THOMAS HOPKINS MAIN OFFICE RELOCATION

AT

Thomas O. Hopkins High School Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

FOR

BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP BOARD OF EDUCATION
710 JACKSONVILLE ROAD
BURLINGTON, NEW JERSEY 08016

Architect:
David P. Macken, R.A.
1876 Greentree Road
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003
Email: gjohns@newroadconstruction.com
856-424-8888 Phone
856-424-1688 Fax

Mechanical & Plumbing Consultant:
Blue Rock Solutions
541 Radix Road
Williamstown, NJ 08094
856-629-9278 Phone

Electrical Consultant
Mulhern Consulting Engineers & Assoc.
321 S York Rd.
Hatboro, PA 19040
215-293-9900

Environmental Consultant
Epic Environmental, LLC
1930 Brown Road
Newfield, NJ 08334
856-889-1736

Issue Date: December 23, 2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INVITATION TO BID

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that sealed bids will be received by the Burlington Township School District, 710 Jacksonville Road, Hopkins Building, Burlington Township, NJ, (Owner) for **Thomas Hopkins Main Office Relocation** with all work incidental thereto for the contract, in accordance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications prepared by David P. Macken, RA, Architect.

Overall lump sum bids for the above will be received and will be publicly opened and read immediately thereafter by the Qualified Purchasing Agent, Mr. Nicholas Bice, at the Burlington Township Board of Education Office located at 710 Jacksonville Road, Hopkins Building, Door #16, Burlington, NJ 08016 on **Friday, January 24, 2020 at 1:00 PM.**

A non-mandatory pre-bid conference will be held for prospective bidders with the Architect and Owner to review the scope of work and the requirements of the Contract Documents. The pre-bid conference will be held on **Friday January 3, 2020 at 2:30 PM** at the Business Office in Thomas Hopkins Building, Door #16, 710 Jacksonville Road, Burlington NJ 08016.

Potential bidders are hereby cautioned that they are bidding at their own risk and that the bid documents may or may not be complete if the bid documents were provided by a third party supplier. Questions regarding the bid must be made via email to gjohns@newroadconstruction.com; Ref: "Hopkins Main Office Relocation Bid Question." All questions must be received by **Thursday, January 9, 2020 not later than 12:00 PM**.

Bid Documents may be obtained beginning **Monday, December 23, 2019** between the hours of 9:00AM and 4:00PM from the office of New Road Construction Management Company, 1876 Greentree Road, Cherry Hill, NJ 08003 for a NON-REFUNDABLE FEE of $30.00 made payable to New Road Construction Management Co. If shipping of Bid Documents is required, bidders may provide their FedEx account number to New Road Construction Management or include a non-refundable $50.00 mailing fee. Bid documents may be examined by appointment, at the office of New Road Construction Management Company, 1876 Greentree Road, Cherry Hill, NJ 08003.

Bids must be made on the proposal forms in the manner designated, enclosed in a sealed envelope bearing the name and address of bidder and proposal identification on the outside, and must be accompanied by a Certified Check, Cashier's Check, or Bid Bond drawn to the order of the Burlington Township Board of Education for not less than ten (10%) percent of the amount of the base bid, but in no case in excess of $20,000.00. (Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-24).

Prospective bidders are advised that this Project is one which will be subject and will be governed by provisions of New Jersey State Law governing:

(a) Prequalification's of Bidders N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-26 et seq.
(b) Prevailing Wage Rates N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27
(c) Use of Domestic Materials, N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20 including any amendments and supplements thereto
(d) P.L. 1977, Chapter 33, (N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2) listing corporate / partnership names and addresses for individuals with a share of 10% or more and
(e) Disclosure of investment activities in Iran in accordance with P.L.2012, c.25 and N.J.S.A. 18A: 18A-49.4.

(f) The New Jersey Civil Rights Act, the Equal Opportunities Law and the Law Against Discrimination, N.J.S.A. 10:1-1, et. seq.; 2-1 et. seq. and 5-1 et. seq.
(g) The Affirmative Action Law and regulations, N.J.S.A 10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1, et. seq.

"The Public Works Contractor Registration Act" became effective on April 11, 2000. A copy of the certificate must be included in the bid package.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 all business organizations that do business with a local contracting agency are required to be registered with the State and provide proof of their Registration with the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue before the contracting agency may enter into a contract with the business. All bidders shall adhere to the information as classified as "New Jersey Business Registration Requirements".

In addition and pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-25, each bid must be accompanied by a certificate from a surety company stating it will provide said bidder with a bond in such sum as required by the above referenced statute.

The bidder or its subcontractors shall be classified by the State of New Jersey Division of Property Management and Construction and the New Jersey Schools Development Authority in the following classifications:

C009 General Construction /Alterations and Additions
C029 Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron
C030 Plumbing
C032 HVACR
C047 Electrical
C092 Asbestos Removal/Treatment

Proposals may not be modified after submittal. Bidders may withdraw bids any time prior to opening.

Proposals may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the date set for the opening of bids.

Proposals must be submitted on a copy of the Form of Proposal enclosed in the Bid Specification.

In accordance with applicable law, bidders must comply with the requirements of P.L. 1975, Chapter 127, NJAC 17:27 Laws Against Discrimination.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality in or reject any and/or all bids as may be deemed to be in its best interest as permitted by law.

Bidders are responsible for all requirements listed in the Invitation to Bid and as printed in the bid specification. Neither Burlington Township Board of Education, the Architect, nor New Road Construction Management Company is responsible for errors or omissions in versions of the advertisement appearing in other publications.

BY ORDER OF THE Burlington Township Board of Education
BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP, NEW JERSEY
Mr. Nicholas Bice
Business Administrator/Board Secretary

SECTION 00010 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

A. Owner: The term "Owner" as used in the contract documents refers to:
Burlington Township Board of Education
T. Hopkins Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

B. Architect: The term "Architect" refers to:
David P. Macken, R.A.
1876 Greentree Road
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003

C. Construction Manager: The term "Construction Manager" refers to:
New Road Construction Management Co.
1876 Greentree Road
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003

D. Contractor: The term "Contractor" refers to the Contractor to whom an award is made to perform the work under the contract.

1.2 PROPOSALS

A. Sealed bids shall be received by the owner, in accordance with Public School Contracts Law N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-11 et seq with a copy of said notice being attached hereto and made a part of these specifications.

B. Sealed bids will be received by the Burlington Township Board of Education at the time, date and location as stated in the Invitation to Bid, and will be publicly opened and read aloud.
Bid Delivery: NOTE REGARDING ADDRESS FOR BOARD OF EDUCATION
The Business Office and Board Office of the Burlington Township Board of Education Door #16 are located in the Hopkins Building, 710 Jacksonville Road, Burlington, NJ 08016. When sending items via US Postal Service, FedEx, UPS, DHL or other delivery services, be certain to include Hopkins Building as part of the address.
If using a GPS device to locate the Business or Board Office use the address for the Burlington Township High School, 610 Fountain Avenue, Burlington, NJ 08016 and follow the GREEN LINE on the pavement behind the High School to the Hopkins Building. Once at the Hopkins Building, look for Door 16.
Please be advised that it may take several minutes to pass thru security at the district offices. Please plan accordingly when attending the walkthrough or delivering the proposal. Delays due to security and/or GPS issues will not be excused or waived.

C. The Owner reserves the right to waive any informalities in the bid or reject any and all bids, including alternate bids. Any bid received after the time and date specified will not be considered. No bidder shall withdraw a bid within sixty (60) days after actual date of the opening thereof.

D. Bids are requested on the items stated in the Bid Proposal Form for the project. The prices shall cover all cost of any nature incidental to and growing out of the work, whether specifically stated in the specification or not. In explanation, but not in limitation thereof, these costs shall include the cost of all work, labor, materials, equipment, transportation, and all else necessary to perform and complete the project in the manner and within the time required, all incidental expenses in connection therewith, all costs on account of loss by damage or destruction of the project, and any additional expenses for unforeseen difficulties encountered, for settlement of damages and for replacement of defective work and materials. Conditions, limitations or provisions attached to the proposal by the bidder shall result in its rejection. Any changes, whiteouts, strikeouts, etc. in the bid must be initialed in ink by the person signing the bid, prior to the bid opening.

E. Before submitting a proposal, the bidder shall be familiar with the Drawings, Specifications, and other Documents that will form part of the Contract, shall have investigated in detail the sites of the project and shall have made such examination thereof, as may be necessary to satisfy himself in regard to the character and amount of work involved. He shall have satisfied himself also that he can secure the necessary labor and equipment and that the materials he proposes to use will comply with the requirements thereof and can be obtained by him in the quantities and at the time required. The failure or omission of any Bidder to do any of the foregoing shall in no way relieve the Bidder from any obligation in respect to his Bid.

F. Bidders are cautioned to carefully read the complete set of Drawings and Specifications to acquaint themselves with any requirements therein necessitating installation work by one Contractor of materials or equipment furnished by another Contractor or the Owner and required to complete the entire project.

G. **Bid Proposal Form and all required forms (as noted on Bid Document Checklist) are supplied herewith and are to be submitted in duplicate with entire Bid Proposal. They shall be in sealed envelopes addressed:**

Burlington Township Board of Education
T. Hopkins Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington Township, NJ 08016

The envelope shall bear on the outside the name and address of the Bidder and addressed as follows.
If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed to the Owner.

"BID"
Thomas Hopkins Main Office Relocation

The Owner accepts no liability for bids opened in error due to absence of such notation.

H. Attention is directed to the fact that these Specifications include a complete set of Bidding and Contract forms. These are for the convenience of Bidders and are not to be detached from the Specifications, filled out, or executed. **SUBMIT BID IN DUPLICATE.** NOTE: All forms or papers required to be submitted with the bids shall be signed, witnessed, and/or sworn to.

I. Each bid proposal form must give the full business address, business phone, fax, e-mail if available, the contact person of the bidder, and be signed by an authorized representative as follows:

- Bids by partnerships must furnish the full name of all partners and must be signed in the partnership name by one of the members of the partnership or by an authorized representative, followed by the signature and designation of the person signing.
- Bid by corporations must be signed in the legal name of the corporation, followed by the name of the State in which incorporated and must contain the signature and designation of the president, secretary or other person authorized to bind the corporation in the matter.
- Bids by sole-proprietorship shall be signed by the proprietor.
- When requested, satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing shall be furnished.

J. Bidder should be aware of the statutes that represent "Truth in Contracting" laws:

1.3 BID SECURITY AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. BID GUARANTEE: Bidder shall submit with the bid a certified check, cashier's check or bid bond in the amount of ten (10%) percent of the total price bid, but not in excess of $20,000, payable unconditionally to the Owner. When submitting a Bid Bond, it shall contain Power of Attorney for full amount of Bid Bond from a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and acceptable to the Owner. The check or bond of the unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:1 8A-36. The check or bond of the bidder to whom the contract is awarded shall be retained until a contract is executed and the required performance bond or other security is submitted. The check or bond of the successful bidder shall be forfeited if the bidder fails to enter into a contract pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:1 8A-36.

Failure to submit a Bid Guarantee shall result in rejection of the bid.

B. CONSENT OF SURETY: Bidder shall submit with the bid a Certificate (Consent of Surety) with Power of Attorney for full amount of bid price from a Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and acceptable to the Owner stating that it will provide said bidder with a Performance Bond in the full amount of the bid.
This bond shall be obtained in order to confirm that the bidder to whom the contract is awarded will furnish Performance and Payment Bonds from an acceptable surety company on behalf of said bidder, any or all subcontractors or by each respective subcontractor or by any combination thereof which results in performance security equal to the total amount of the contract.

Failure to submit a consent of surety form shall result in rejection of the bid.

C. PERFORMANCE BOND: Bidder shall simultaneously with the delivery of the executed contract, submit an executed bond in the amount of one hundred (100%) percent of the acceptable bid as security for the faithful performance of this contract.

The performance bond provided shall not be released until final acceptance of the whole work and then only if any liens or claims have been satisfied. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey pursuant to N.J.S.A. 17:31-5.

Failure to submit this with the executed contract shall be cause for declaring the contract null and void pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A: 11-22.

D. LABOR AND MATERIAL (PAYMENT) BOND: Bidder shall with the delivery of the performance bond submit an executed payment bond to guarantee payment to laborers and suppliers for the labor and material used in the work performed under the contract.
Failure to submit a labor and material bond with the performance bond shall be cause for declaring the contract null and void.

E. MAINTENANCE BOND: Upon acceptance of the work by the Owner, the contractor shall submit a maintenance bond in an amount not to exceed one hundred (100%) percent of the project costs guaranteeing against defective quality of work or materials for the period of **TWO (2) YEARS**.

1.4 POWER OF ATTORNEY

A. Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or payment bonds and performance bonds must file with each bond a certified and effective dated copy of their Power of Attorney to sign said bonds.

1.5 AWARD OF CONTRACT:

A. The contract shall be awarded, pursuant to the requirements of New Jersey law, to the lowest responsive responsible, qualified bidder within sixty (60) days of the bid opening. In such case where alternate bids will be considered, the low bidder will be determined based on the combined amount of the base bid plus accepted alternate bids which will be included in the contract award.

B. In the event there is a discrepancy between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the prices written in words shall govern.

C. Award made to a Bidder not a resident of the State shall require the Bidder to designate a proper agent in the State on whom service can be made in the event of litigation.

D. The Bidder to whom the contract is awarded shall be required to execute said Contract and obtain the Performance Bond and within seven (7) days from the date when the Notice of Award of Contract is delivered to the Bidder.

E. If awards are made, the Owner will execute the agreement within twenty-one (21) days after the Contractor executes and delivers same to the owner, accompanied by insurance certificates and all other documents required for submission by the Owner and Architect.

F. The Notice to Proceed shall be issued within seven (7) days of the execution of the Agreement by the Owner. Should there be reasons why the Notice to Proceed cannot be issued within such period, the time may be extended upon written notice to the Contractor.

G. Pursuant to New Jersey law, including but not limited to NJSA 18A:18A-22, the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids in whole or in part, or to waive informality in the bidding, as may be permitted by law. A bid not accompanied by the required bid security or by other data required by the bidding documents or a bid which is in anyway incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

H. The Bidder to whom the contract is awarded shall be required to execute said Contract within ten (10) days after notification of award of Contract to him.

I. The Owner shall have the sole right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the bid documents and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

1.6 FORM OF CONTRACT

A. Contracts will be let on a modified American Institute of Architect's Document A101, Standard Form of Agreement Between the Owner and the Contractor where the Basis of payment is a stipulated sum, 2007 Edition.

1.7 EXAMINATION OF SITE, DRAWINGS, ETC.:

A. Each Bidder shall visit the site of the proposed work and fully acquaint himself with the conditions as they exist so that he may fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the work under this Contract. Failure of the bidder to visit the site and/or acquaint himself fully with the site shall not excuse any obligation with respect to the bid.

B. Bidders shall also thoroughly examine and be familiar with the Drawings and Specifications. The failure or omission of any bidder to receive or examine any form, instrument or document, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing shall in no way relieve any bidder from obligation with respect to the bid. By submitting a bid the bidder agrees and warrants that he has examined the site, the Drawings and Specifications and, where the Specifications require in any part of the work a given result to be produced, that the Specifications and Drawings are adequate and the required result can be produced under the Drawings and Specifications. No claim for any extra will be allowed because of alleged impossibilities in the production of the results specified or because of errors or conflicts in the Drawings and Specifications.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The project shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications subject to modification as provided in General Conditions. The Drawings and Specifications are intended to complement and supplement each other.

B. Any work required by either of them and not by the other shall be performed even though omitted on others. Should any work be required which is not also denoted in the Specifications or on the Drawings because of an obvious omission, but which is, nevertheless, necessary for the proper completion of or performance of the project, such work shall be performed as fully as if it were described and delineated.

C. In the event of a conflict between the drawings, notes on the drawings and/or the specifications, please refer to the previous sections A and B and to the General Conditions.

1.9 REVISIONS, ADDENDA & CLARIFICATIONS TO BID DOCUMENTS:

A. Should a bidder find during examination of the Drawings and Specifications, or after examination of the site, any discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts in or among the documents, or be in doubt as to their meaning, the Architect shall be notified in writing not later than ten (10) business days before bid opening date, and if necessary, the Architect will issue a written addendum to all persons who have received a bid packet. The written addendum will then become part of the Bidding Documents.

1.10 INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

A. No oral interpretation and/or clarification of the meaning of the specifications for any goods and services will be made to any bidder. Such requests by bidders shall be in writing, addressed to the Owner's representative stipulated in the specification. In order to be given consideration, a written request must be received at least ten (10) business days prior to the dated fixed for the opening of the bid for goods and services.

B. All interpretations, clarifications and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addendum to the specifications, and will be distributed to all prospective bidders. All addenda so issued shall become part of the specification and bid documents, and shall be acknowledged by the bidder in the bid. The Owner's interpretations or corrections thereof shall be final. Failure to acknowledge all addenda issued shall result in the disqualification of the bid.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Brand names and/or descriptions used in these specifications are to acquaint bidder with the types of goods and services desired and will be used as a standard by which goods and services offered as equivalent will be evaluated.

B. Variations between the goods and services described and the goods and services offered are to be fully identified and described by the bidder in a formal request with all back-up data that may be used to review the product. Vendor literature WILL NOT suffice in explaining exceptions to these specifications.

C. It is the responsibility of the bidder to document and/or demonstrate the equivalency of the goods and services offers. The Owner reserves the right to evaluate the equivalency of the goods and services.

D. Only manufactured products of the United States, wherever available, shall be used pursuant to N.J.S.A. 40A: 11 -18.

E. The contractor shall guarantee any or all goods and services supplied under these specifications. Defective or inferior goods shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor. The contractor will be responsible for return freight or restocking charges.

1.12 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT:

A. Pursuant to NJSA 52: 34-15, bidder shall submit with his bid Non-Collusion Affidavit on form as bound herein. More than one proposal on one contract from an individual, a firm or partnership, corporation or an association under the same of different names will not be considered. Reasonable ground for believing that the Bidder is interested in more than one proposal for the same work will cause the rejection of all proposals in which there is reason for believing that collusion exists among any of the Bidders. Participants in any collusion will not be considered in future proposals.

1.13 INDEMNIFICATION:

A. Bidder shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and his consultants, the Architect and his consultants and the Construction Manager from all claims, suits or actions, and damages or costs of every name and description to which the Owner may be subjected or put by reason of injury to the person or property of another, or the property of the Owner, resulting from negligent acts or omissions on the part of the contractor, the contractor's agents, servants or subcontractors in the delivery of goods and services, or in the performance of the work under the contract.

1.14 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:

A. Contractor shall comply with all laws and regulations governing the project. References in these specifications to laws and regulations are for the convenience of the parties only. Owner and Contractor shall be bound by all amendments, revisions, repeals or adoptions of laws and regulations even though not enumerated in these specifications. If a law or regulation referred to in these specifications has been amended, revised, repealed or otherwise changed, it shall be

Contractor's obligation to conform to the changed version, even though an older version or repealed version is referenced in these specifications.

B. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25, et. seq., contractors on projects for public work shall adhere to all requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. The contractor shall be required to submit a certified payroll record to the Owner within ten (10) days of the payment of the wages. The contractor is also responsible for obtaining and submitting all subcontractors' certified payroll records within the aforementioned time period. The contractor shall submit said certified payrolls in the form set forth in N.J.A.C. 12:60-6.1(c). It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain any additional copies of the certified payroll form to be submitted by contacting the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Division of Workplace Standards. Additional information is available at www.state.nj.us/labor/lsse/lspubcon.html.

Contractor shall keep an accurate record showing the name, craft or trade and actual hourly rate paid to each worker employed by him in connection with the project. The record shall be preserved for a period of three years from the date of payment. Contractor shall further post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved in the project in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of work and at such other places as are used by employer to pay workers.

Before Owner shall make final payment, Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Payroll Verification Affidavit for each payroll period stating the wages then due to any and all workers for wages on account of the project. The affidavit shall certify that Contractor has paid wages in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Law.

C. Contractor shall comply with the provisions of all state and federal laws governing civil rights and discrimination and, in particular, the New Jersey Civil Rights Act, the Equal Opportunities Law and the Law Against Discrimination, N.J.S.A. 10:1-1, et. seq.; 2-1 et. seq. and 5-1 et. seq. In addition, Contractor shall comply with the Affirmative Action Law and regulations, N.J.S.A 10:5-31 and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1, et. seq. See attached Exhibit A.

D. After notification of award, but prior to signing the contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Division of Contact Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts (Division) an initial project workforce report (Form AA201) provided to the public agency by the Division for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.

The contractor shall also submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer. The contractor shall also cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

E. Contractor shall be required to provide with its bid a Non-Collusion Certificate form pursuant to NJSA 52:34-15.

1.15 PERFORMANCE & PAYMENT BOND, EXECUTION AND CONTRACT:

A. Subsequent to the award, the successful bidder shall execute and deliver to the Owner a properly executed Contract in such number of counterparts as the Owner may require.

B. Pursuant to NJSA 2A:44-143, et seq and NJSA 18A: 18A-25 and -40. The successful bidders and all prime subcontractors shall furnish performance and payment bonds in a penal sum of at least 100% of the amount of the Contracts as awarded, as security for the faithful performance of the Contracts, and for the payment of all persons, firms or corporations to whom the Contractors may become legally indebted for labor, materials, tools, equipment, or services of any nature, employed or used by him in performing the work. All such bonds shall be in the forms included in the Specifications and shall bear the same date as, or a date subsequent to, the date of the Contracts. Such bonds shall be executed by a licensed surety company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey.

C. See Section 00013 - Supplementary General Conditions for additional information.

1.16 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS:

A. A written request for the withdrawal of a bid will be granted if received by the Owner before any bid has been opened.

B. Unless a proposal is formally withdrawn, it shall be deemed open for acceptance until the Contract Agreement has been executed by both parties thereto or until the Owner manifests that he does not intend to accept the Proposal. Notice of acceptance of a Proposal shall not constitute rejection of any other Proposal.

C. The successful bidder shall not assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of the contract or any part thereof to anyone without the prior written consent of the Owner.

D. Should any differences arise between the contracting parties as to the meaning or intent of these instructions or Specifications, the Owner or his designated representative's decision is to be final and conclusive.

E. The successful bidder agrees that he will make no claim for additional payment or any other concession because of any misinterpretation or misunderstanding of the contract on his part, or of any failure to fully acquaint himself with any conditions relating to the contract.

1.17 PRIME CONTRACTS

A. Pursuant to Section 16 of P.L. 1971, c.198 (c.40A:11-16), bidders must identify the subcontractors to whom it will subcontract the furnishing Structural Steel, Plumbing and Drainage, HVAC and Electrical. No matter what the contract amount is for the subcontractor, all subcontractors listed must be provided with all documentation at the time of bid opening. Failure to provide this documentation may be cause for rejection of the bid.

1.18 STATUTORY AND OTHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Mandatory Affirmative Action Certification: No firm may be issued a contract unless it complies with the affirmative action provision of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27-1 et. seq. The following information summarizes the full, required regulatory text, which is included as Appendix A of this bid specification.

1. Goods and Services (including professional services) Contracts Each contractor shall submit to the public agency, after notification of award but prior to execution of a goods and services contract, one of the following three documents:

i. A photocopy of a valid letter that the contractor is operating under an existing Federally approved or sanctioned affirmative action program(good for one year from the date of the letter); or

ii. A photocopy of a Certificate of Employee Information Report approval, issued in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-4; or

iii. A photocopy of an Employee Information Report (Form AA 302) provided by the Division and distributed to the public agency to be completed by the contractor in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-4.

For information on the requirements of the Affirmative Action Law, contact:

Division of Contract Compliance & Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracting
Department of Treasury
State of New Jersey
PO Box 209
Trenton, NJ 08625-0209
609-292-5473
Email: www.state.nj/us/treasury/contract_compliance/ccmail/html

2. Maintenance/Construction Contracts: After notification of award, but prior to signing the contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Division of Contract Compliance and Equal Employment Opportunity in Public Contracts (Division) an initial project workforce report (Form AA201) provided to the public agency by the Division for distribution to and completion by the contract, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.

The contractor shall also submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of the contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer. The contractor shall also cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

B. Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970: The vendor or contractor guarantees that all materials, supplies and equipment as listed on any bid, request for proposal, quotation, contract or purchase order, furnished or delivered to the Owner meet the requirements, specifications and standards as provided for under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended from time to time and enforced as of the date thereof.

C. Safety Standards: The bidder should be aware, if awarded the contract that they will be responsible for any and all subcontractors, as well as themselves, that they are required to comply with all applicable local, state and federal safety, health and environmental regulations, including provisions for protecting the Owner's employees and the public from construction hazards.

The Owner retains the right to have Owner's safety representatives inspect any construction project taking place on the Owner's property or through the Owner's auspices. The Owner reserves the right to stop work if an imminent hazard exists. The costs, if any, created by a work stoppage due to unsafe conditions, will be borne by the contractor responsible for the unsafe condition.

D. Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990: Discrimination on the basis of disability in contracting for the purchase of goods and services is prohibited. Bidders are required to read Americans With Disabilities language that is included as Appendix A of this specification and agree that the provisions of Title II of the Act are made a part of the contract. The contractor is obligated to comply with the Act and to hold the owner harmless.

E. Stockholder Disclosure: N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 provided that no corporation or partnership shall be awarded any contract for the performance of any work or the furnishing of any goods and services, unless, prior to the receipt of the bid or accompanying the bid of said corporation or partnership. Bidders shall submit a statement setting froth the names and addresses of all stockholders in the corporation or partnership who own ten percent or more of its stock of any class, or of all individual partners in the partnership who own a ten percent or greater interest therein. The included Statement of Ownership shall be completed and attached to the bid proposal. This requirement applies to all forms of corporations and partnerships, including, but not limited to, limited partnerships, limited liability corporations limited liability partnerships and Subchapter S corporations. Failure to submit a stockholder disclosure document shall result in rejection of the bid.

F. Proof of Business Registration: N.J.S.A 52:32-44 requires that each bidder (contractor) submit proof of business registration with the bid proposal Proof of registration shall be a copy of the bidder's Business Registration Certificate (BRC). A BRC is obtained from the NJ Division of Revenue. Information on obtaining a BRC is available on the internet at www.nj.gov/njbgs or by phone at (609) 292-1730. N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 imposes the following requirements on contractors and all subcontractors that **knowingly** provide goods or perform services for a contractor fulfilling this contract:

1. The contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers to submit proof of business registration to the contractor.
2. Prior to receipt of final payment from a contracting agency, a contractor must submit to the contracting agency an accurate list of all subcontractors or attest that none was used;

Any contractor, subcontractor or supplier who fails to provide proof of business registration information shall be liable to a penalty of $15 for each day of violation, not to exceed $50,000 for each business registration not properly provided or maintained under a contract with a contracting agency. Information on the lay and its requirements is available by calling (609) 292-9292.

G. New Jersey Worker and Community Right to Know Act: The manufacturer or supplier of chemical substances or mixtures shall label them in accordance with the NJ Worker and Community Right to Know Lay (N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1 et. seq., and N.J.A.C. A 8:59-2 et. seq.). Containers that the law and rules require to be labeled shall show the Chemical Abstracts Service number of all the components and the chemical name. Further, all applicable Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) - hazardous substance fact sheet - must be furnished.

H. Prevailing Wage Act: Pursuant to N.J.S.A 34:11-56.25 et. seq., contractors on projects for public work shall adhere to all requirements of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act. The contractor shall be required to submit a certified payroll record to the owner within ten (10) days of the payment of wages. The Contractor is also responsible for obtaining and submitting all subcontractors' certified payroll records within the aforementioned time period. The contractor shall submit said certified payrolls in the form set forth in N.J.A.C. 12:60-6.IQ. It is the contractor's responsibility to obtain any additional copies of the certified payroll form to be submitted by contacting the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Division of Workplace Standards, additional information is available at http://lwd.state.nj.us/labor/index.html.

I. Public Works Contractor Registration Act: N.J.S.A.34:1 1-56.48 et.seq. requires that a general or prime contractor and any listed subcontractors named in the contractor's bid proposal shall possess a certificate at the time the bid proposal is submitted. After bid proposals are received and prior to award of contract, the successful contractor shall submit a copy of the contractor's certification along with those of all listed subcontractors. All non-listed subcontractors and lower tier sub-contractors shall be registered prior to starting work on the project. It is the general contractor's responsibility that all non-listed sub-contractors at any tier have their certificate prior to starting work on the job.

Under the law a "contractor" is "a person, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, corporation or other legal business entity or successor thereof who enters into a contract" which is subject to the provisions of the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25, et.seq.). It applies to contractors based in New Jersey or in another state.

The law defines "public works projects" as contracts for "public work" as defined in the Prevailing Wage statute (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.26(5). The terms means:

- "Construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration, or repair work, or maintenance work, including painting and decorating, done under contract and paid for in whole or in part out of the funds of a public body, except work performed under a rehabilitation program.
- "Public Work" shall also mean construction, reconstruction, demolition, alteration, or repair work, done on any property or premises, whether or not the work is paid for from public funds".
- "Maintenance Work" means the repair of existing facilities when the size, type or extent of such facilities is not thereby changed or increased. While "maintenance" includes painting and decorating and is covered under the law, it does not include work such as routine landscape maintenance or janitorial services.

To register, a contractor must provide the State Department of Labor with a full and accurately completed application form.

The form is available online at http://lwd.state.nj.us/labor/index.html.

N.J.S.A.34:11-56.55 specifically prohibits accepting applications for registration as a substitute for a certificate of registration.

Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:1 8A-27 et seq., as amended, and N.J.A.C. 17:19-2.1 through N.J.S.A. 17:19-2.7, Contractor and Subcontractors on any Contract on public work for a Board of Education in the State of New Jersey in which the entire cost of the Contract exceeds $20,000.00, must be prequalified by the Division of Property Management and Construction (DPMC), as to character and amount of public work on which they may submit bids. Prequalified Contractor and Subcontractors must submit at the time of award, a "Notice of Classification" setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which he has been qualified, that there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information, the total amount of uncompleted work on contracts at the time and the date of the bid due date. (Forms for this purpose are available from the Director of the Division of Property Management and Construction - DPMC, Trenton, New Jersey 08625.)

J. Non-Collusion Affidavit: The Affidavit shall be properly executed and submitted with the bid proposal.

1.19 PRICING INFORMATION FOR PREPARATION OF BIDS

A. The Owner is exempt from any local, state, or federal sales, use or excise tax.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any applicable permits or licenses from any government entity that has jurisdiction to require the same. The cost of all permits will be paid for by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00011 – BID PROPOSAL FORM

SUBMIT IN DUPLICATE

To: **BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP BOARD OF EDUCATION**
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington Township, NJ 08016

Re: **Thomas Hopkins Main Office Relocation**

The Bid will be received on **Friday January 24, 2020 at 1:00 PM** prevailing time, at which time all Bids will be publicly opened and read.

Bidder's Company Name, Address, Telephone Number and Email Address:

_____

_____

_____

The amount of the bid proposal security to be submitted with this proposal shall be in accordance with Para. 1.3 of the Instructions to Bidders and shall be made payable to Burlington Township Board of Education.

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:

_____ hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials,
(Company Name)
tools, equipment, and services necessary to perform and complete the Thomas Hopkins Main Office Renovations in accordance with the Contract Documents and will agree to Substantially Complete the work per the project schedule.

The bidder or its subcontractors shall be classified by the State of New Jersey Division of Property Management and Construction and the New Jersey Schools Development Authority in the following classifications:

C009	General Construction /Alterations and Additions
C029	Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron
C030	Plumbing
C032	HVACR
C047	Electrical
C092	Asbestos Removal/Treatment

BASE BID AMOUNT:

_____
DOLLARS
(Amount in Written Words, includes $40,000.00 Allowance per Section 01020 Allowances)

$_____
(Amount written in figures, includes Allowance)

The price must be written in words as well as figures. In case of a discrepancy, the words shall govern.

ALTERNATE BIDS:

The Bidder shall provide the amount to be ADDED OR DEDUCTED from the Base Bid in accordance with the Contract Drawings and Specification Section 01030. The following pricing shall include all necessary labor, materials, tools, equipment, quality- control testing, and incidentals for complete installation or construction of the item. **PROVIDE PRICE IN WORDS AND IN FIGURES**. In the event of discrepancy, the amount shown in words shall govern. Each Alternate must be bid or the bidder may be disqualified and his entire bid may be rejected.

ALTERNATE No. E-1: Remove existing fire alarm panel, install new panel, including wiring.

(Add) _____ DOLLARS

(Amount written in words)

$_____

(Amount written in figures)

ALTERNATE No. E-2: Remove existing master clock controller and install new mater clock controller.

(Add) _____ DOLLARS

(Amount written in words)

$_____

(Amount written in figures)

UNIT PRICES

1. Unit Price #1 – Moisture Mitigation
   a. Furnish and install rolled moisture barrier for concrete floors as indicated within Spec. Section 09681 – Tile Carpeting.)
   b. Price per Square Foot (SF): _____ DOLLARS

(Amount written in words)

$_____

(Amount written in figures)

PROJECT SCHEDULE AND CONTRACT TIMES

Project	Starting Date	Substantial Completion	Final Completion
Thomas Hopkins Main Office Relocation	Construction Start Date on or about February 17, 2020	June 26, 2020	July 27, 2020

The undersigned hereby agrees to complete all work within the designated time frame from the date of Notice to Proceed, which will be forwarded to the Contractor by the Architect. He further agrees that the Owner may, without recourse or other legal action, retain from the monies that are or may become due, the amount stipulated below for each and every calendar day (Sundays and legal holidays excepted), that the completion of the work may be delayed beyond the time stipulated above. Such amount is hereby mutually agreed, not as penalty, but as liquidated damages accruing to the owner due to such delay for extra costs due to Consultants, Owner's Representative or other expenses. The schedule of completion dates and amount for liquidated damages are as outlined in the Agreement.

There is enclosed herewith, the required bid security (cashier's check, certified check or bid bond) to the order of Burlington Township Board of Education in the sum of

_____ Dollars

($_____), and a duly executed consent from an approved surety company, licensed to conduct business in the State of New Jersey, agreeing to furnish the required bond upon award of the contract.

The Burlington Township Board of Education reserves the right to accept or reject any and all bids as it deems in its best interest.

The undersigned will enter and execute a contract with the Burlington Township Board of Education based upon these Bid Proposal Forms, without delay upon Notice of Award of Contract or Notice to Proceed, and will not withdraw this Proposal prior to sixty (60) days following the date of the opening of bid. The person listed below will also be the person to whom all formal notices are to be sent.

This _____ day of _____20___

_____
Signature of Owner or Partner

_____
Typed or Printed Name and Title

_____
Business Name of Bidder

_____
Address, including ZIP code

_____
Telephone Number

_____
Email Address

BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP BOARD OF EDUCATION

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BID DOCUMENT CHECKLIST

Required by Owner (if checked)		Submission Requirements	Initial each required entry and, if required, submit the item
Contractor	Subcontractor (if any)		
X		ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF ADDENDA	
X		BID BOND (NOTARY SEAL REQUIRED)	
X		STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATION	
X	X	CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS COMPLIANCE WITH NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT	
X		NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT	
X		CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF QUALIFICATIONS AND CREDENTIALS	
	X	SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF QUALIFICATIONS AND CREDENTIALS	
X		CERTIFICATE OF EQUAL OPPORTUNITY	
X		EXHIBIT "A" MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE	
X		AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE	
X	X	CERTIFICATION OF NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES	
X		CONSENT OF SURETY	
X		POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM(NOTARY SEAL REQUIRED)	
X	X	BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE	
X	X	PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT	
X		CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES	
X	X	DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITY IN IRAN	
X		SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION STATEMENT	
X	X	DPMC NOTICE OF CLASSIFICATION	
X	X	DEPARTMENT OF TREASURY TOTAL AMOUNT OF UNCOMPLETED CONTRACTS (CORPORATE SEAL REQUIRED)	
X	X	STATE OF NEW JERSEY LICENSE	
X		LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS (00011-28)	
X	X	TRADE LICENSE (AS APPLIED TO TRADE)	

BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP BOARD OF EDUCATION

ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT OF ADDENDA/CLARIFICATION

The undersigned Bidder hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum Number	Dated	Acknowledge Receipt (Initial)
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

Clarification Number	Dated	Acknowledge Receipt (Initial)
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

□ No addenda/clarifications were received:

Acknowledged for:_____
(Name of Bidder)

By:_____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

Name: _____
(Print or Type)

Title: _____

Date: _____

BID BOND

THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER and "**Surety**", a corporation duly authorized to transact business in the State of New Jersey, are held and firmly bound unto Burlington Township Board of Education (the "**OWNER**") for the full and just sum of:

_____Dollars ($_____),
(10% of the Bid Price not to exceed $20,000.00: words) **(figures)**

The payment of which sum the BIDDER has submitted a Bid to perform certain Work described in Bidding Documents entitled:

_____
(TITLE)

The Surety hereby agrees to pay the full face value of this Bond to the **OWNER**, a Liquidated Damages, and not as a penalty, unless this Bond is void.

This Bond shall only be void if the **BIDDER** well, truly and faithfully performs all requirements contained in the Bidding/Contract Documents incident to an Award of the Contract including, but not limited to, proper execution and submission of the Contract Forms and all other required documentation.

On this _____ day of _____20.____, the BIDDER and Surety hereby bind themselves herein:

FOR THE BIDDER:

_____
(Name of **BIDDER**)

By:_____
(Print Name-**BIDDER's** Authorized Representative)

By:_____
(Signature-**BIDDER's** Authorized Representative)

FOR THE SURETY:

_____
(Name of **Surety**)

By:_____
(Print Name of Attorney-in-Fact)

By:_____
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

IMPORTANT - ATTACH AND SUBMIT WITH THE BID:

A POWER OF ATTORNEY FOR THE ATTORNEY-IN-FACT WHICH IS CURRENTLY DATED and VALID FOR THE ENTIRE AMOUNT OF THE BOND

STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE CERTIFICATION

Name of Business: _____

☐ I certify that the list below contains the names and home addresses of all stockholders holding 10% or more of the issued and outstanding stock of the undersigned.

OR

☐ I certify that no one stockholder owns 10% or more of the issued and outstanding stock of the undersigned.

Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

☐ Partnership	☐ Corporation	☐ Sole Proprietorship
☐ Limited Partnership	☐ Limited Liability Corporation	☐ Limited Liability Partnership
☐ Subchapter S Corporation		

Sign and notarize the form below, and, if necessary, complete the stockholder list below.

Stockholders:

Name:	Name:
Home Address:	Home Address:
Name:	Name:
Home Address:	Home Address:
Name:	Name:
Home Address:	Home Address:

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Type or print name of affiant)

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____day of _____, 20____.

_____
Notary Public

State of _____

My Commission expires: _____

CONTRACTORS & SUBCONTRACTORS
FOR BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP BOARD OF EDUCATION
PREVAILING WAGE INFORMATION

As required by law, you must pay prevailing wages. Contractors - it is your responsibility to make sure your subcontractors are paying prevailing wages.

In addition, immediately upon beginning the project, you must provide a certified copy of your weekly/bi-weekly payroll records, and those of your subcontractors. Also, certified payroll records must show hourly benefits and gross benefits that are paid each employee as set forth by New Jersey Prevailing Rates.

Hourly Rate
Total Hours
Hourly Benefits
Gross Benefits
Gross Pay

Effective June 11, 1997, the State of New Jersey will no longer recognize apprentices registered outside of the State. Should any apprentice from another state presently be working in the State of New Jersey, they must now be paid the full journeyman's rate, unless they are a member of a collective bargaining unit whose jurisdiction, according to the agreement, covers territory within New Jersey. Therefore, pursuant to Title 29 CFR Section 29.12 (b)(8), we do not recognize apprentice programs from other states.

Certified payrolls must be sent to the office of the Burlington Township Board of Education, 710 Jacksonville Road, Burlington, NJ 08016 within 10 days of payment of wages (state law February, 1992).
Should this be a non-union contractual firm, your employees are to receive the New Jersey prevailing rates plus all benefits in their weekly/bi-weekly wages. If contractors or subcontractors are from another state, the New Jersey prevailing wage determination and benefits must be paid.

You are to forward to the Burlington Township Board of Education, the Initial Manning Report and the Monthly Project Manning Report. Copies to be sent as designated. Failure to comply and submit certified payrolls and manning reports could result in a stop payment order on any monies due. Additionally, any forms to be completed by the primary or subcontractors must be returned to the Burlington Township Board of Education prior to the start of any project.

Please sign and complete information below and return a copy to:

Burlington Township Board of Education
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

NOTE: Payrolls must be sent to the office within ten (10) days of payment of wages. This is a state statute. Failure to comply and submit certified payrolls and manning reports could result in a stop payment of any monies due.

Signed: _____
Contractor's Signature

Name: _____
Print Name and Title

Business Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone/Fax: _____

Project Name: Thomas Hopkins Main Office Relocation
Location: Burlington, NJ 08016

NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

State of New Jersey)

)ss.

County of)

I, _____, in the County of _____ of the City of

_____ of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

I am _____of the firm of _____ the bidder making the proposal for the above named project, and that I executed the said proposal with full authority to do so that said bidder has not, directly or indirectly, entered into an agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free, competitive bidding in connection with the above named project, and that all statements contained in said proposal and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that Burlington Township School District relied upon statements contained in this affidavit in awarding the contract for the said project.

I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by _____ (Name of Contractor).

_____

(Also type or print name of affiant under signature)

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of_____, 20__.

_____

Signature of Notary Public

State of _____

My Commission expires: _____

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF QUALIFICATIONS AND CREDENTIALS

CONTRACTOR

STATE OF NEW JERSEY/ _____
Specify, of Other

COUNTY OF _____, of the (City, Town, Borough) of

_____State of _____, of full age,

being duly sworn according to law, on my oath, depose and say that:

I am _____ of the firm of _____ , the

Bidder making the Proposal herein and that I executed the said Proposal with full authority to do so. The

firm of _____ possesses the qualifications and credentials to fully and

completely perform the contract outlined in the Request for Proposal.

Name of Proposer_____

By: _____

_____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this _____ day of _____, 20__ .

(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/

Specify Other State

My Commission Expires _____ 20___.

SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF QUALIFICATIONS AND CREDENTIALS

SUBCONTRACTOR

STATE OF NEW JERSEY/ _____
Specify, of Other

COUNTY OF _____, of the (City, Town, Borough) of

_____State of _____, of full age,

being duly sworn according to law, on my oath, depose and say that:

I am _____ of the firm of _____ , the

Bidder making the Proposal herein and that I executed the said Proposal with full authority to do so. The

firm of _____ possesses the qualifications and credentials to fully and

completely perform the contract outlined in the Request for Proposal.

Name of Proposer_____

By: _____

_____
(Signature of Authorized Representative)

Subscribed and sworn to before me

this _____ day of _____, 20___.

(Seal) Notary Public of New Jersey/

Specify Other State

My Commission Expires _____ 20___.

SAMPLE CERTIFICATE OF EMPLOYEE INFORMATION REPORT

EXHIBIT A

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE
N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et.seq. (P.L. 1975, C.127)
N.J.A.C. 17:27

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS
(REVISED 4/10)

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, up-grading, demotion, or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.
The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has as collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice inconspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et.seq. as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to attempt in good faith to employ minority or female workers in each construction trade consistent with the applicable employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Division may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Affirmative Action Office is satisfied that the contractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Affirmative Action office, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and female workers is equal to or greater than the applicable employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

A. If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:531 et. seq. , as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and female workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified with this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to hire minority and female workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to immediately take said action if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

B. If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(1) To notify the Public Agency Compliance Officer, the Division, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:275.3. of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;

(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

i. The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women worker.

ii. If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at lease possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Division. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

iii. The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Division, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

iv. If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing with the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy in its files, and send a copy to the Public Agency Compliance Officer and to the Division

(7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract and on forms made available by the Division and submitted promptly to the Division upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the hiring hall or apprenticeship provisions in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women of the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of the preceding provisions (B) above it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Division an initial project workforce report (Form AA201) electronically provided by the public agency by the Division, through its website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27.

The contractor agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job programs for outreach and training of minority and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance as may be requested by the Division from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to **Subchapter 10 of the Administrative Code (NJAC 17:27)**.

Submitted By:

Name of Firm: _____

Upon notification of award of Contract, Contractor shall complete the Initial Project Workforce Report

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____ day of _____, 20___

_____
Signature of Notary Public

State of _____

My Commission expires: _____

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION QUESTIONNAIRE

The following question must be answered by all prospective contractors.

Do you have a federal letter of affirmative action plan approval from the U.S. Department of Labor's Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)

YES _____ NO _____

If yes, please submit a photostatic copy of such approval. This letter cannot be more than one year old from the date of instance.

If no, the prospective Contractor may still bid on the Project as long as the question is answered.

_____
BIDDER'S NAME (PRINT)

_____
BIDDER (SIGNATURE)

NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

CERTIFICATE

I, _____ being of full age do hereby certify that:

I am a(n) owner, partner, shareholder or officer of the company set forth below and am duly authorized to execute this affidavit on its behalf.

A statement as to the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment, organization and prior experience of the bidder, has been submitted to the Department of Treasury within the last six (6) months preceding the date of opening of bids for this contract.

I certify that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification except:

_____

_____

I certify that the foregoing statements are true. I am aware that if any of the foregoing statements are willfully false, I am subject to punishment.

SEAL

_____

NAME TITLE

_____

COMPANY

This certification may be treated for all purposes as a sworn statement made under oath as equivalent affirmation and subject to the provisions of N.J.S.A. 2C:23-1 through N.J.S.A. 2C:23-3, inclusive and relevant sequential sections, and if applicable, 13 U.S.C. 1001, et seq.

CONSENT OF SURETY

N.J.S.A. 40A: 11-22 provides, in pertinent part, that, where a contracting unit requires a performance bond, the contracting unit must require from all bidders a certificate from a surety company stating that said surety company will provide the contractor with a performance bond.

If a performance bond will be required from the successful bidder on this project, then, consequently, all bidders shall submit with their proposal, a certificate in substantially the following form:

TO: BURLINGTON TOWNSHIP BOARD OF EDUCATION
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

RE: _____
(Contractor)

_____

_____
(Project Description)

This is to certify that the _____
(Surety Company)

will provide to _____
(Contractor)

a performance bond in the event that said _____
(Contractor)

is awarded a contract for the above named project.

_____
(Authorized signature of Surety Company)

NOTE: Certificate of Surety must be signed by an authorized agent or representative of a surety company and not by the individual or company submitting the bid.

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM
Contractor Instructions

Business entities (contractors) receiving contracts from a public agency that are NOT awarded pursuant to a "fair and open" process (defined at N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.7) are subject to the provisions of P.L. 2005, c. 271, s.2 (N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26). This law provides that 10 days prior to the award of such a contract, the contractor shall disclose contributions to:

- any State, county, or municipal committee of a political party
- any legislative leadership committee'
- any continuing political committee (a.k.a., political action committee)
- any candidate committee of a candidate for, or holder of, an elective office:
    - of the public entity awarding the contract
    - of that county in which that public entity is located
    - of another public entity within that county
    - or of a legislative district in which that public entity is located or, when the public entity is a

county, of any legislative district which includes all or part of the county
The disclosure must list reportable contributions to any of the committees that exceed $300 per election cycle that were made during the 12 months prior to award of the contract. See N.J.S.A. 19:44A-8 and 19:44A-16 for more details on reportable contributions.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 itemizes the parties from whom contributions must be disclosed when a business entity is not a natural person. This includes the following:
individuals with an "interest" ownership or control of more than 10% of the profits or assets of a business entity or 10% of the stock in the case of a business entity that is a corporation for profit all principals, partners, officers, or directors of the business entity or their spouses any subsidiaries directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity
IRS Code Section 527 New Jersey based organizations, directly or indirectly controlled by the business entity and filing as continuing political committees, (PACs).

When the business entity is a natural person, "a contribution by that person's spouse or child, residing therewith, shall be deemed to be a contribution by the business entity." [N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26(b)] The contributor must be listed on the disclosure.

Any business entity that fails to comply with the disclosure provisions shall be subject to a fine imposed by ELEC in an amount to be determined by the Commission which may be based upon the amount that the business entity failed to report.

The enclosed list of agencies is provided to assist the contractor in identifying those public agencies whose elected official and/or candidate campaign committees are affected by the disclosure requirement. It is the contractor's responsibility to identify the specific committees to which contributions may have been made and need to be disclosed. The disclosed information may exceed the minimum requirement.

The enclosed form, a content-consistent facsimile, or an electronic data file containing the required details (along with a signed cover sheet) may be used as the contractor's submission and is disclosable to the public under the Open Public Records Act.

The contractor must also complete the attached Stockholder Disclosure Certification. This will assist the agency in meeting its obligations under the law. NOTE: This section does not apply to Board of Education contracts.

N.J.S.A. 19:44A-3(s): "The term "legislative leadership committee" means a committee established, authorized to be established, or designated by the President of the Senate, the Minority Leader of the Senate, the Speaker of the General Assembly or the Minority Leader of the General Assembly pursuant to section 16 of P.L.1993, c.65 (C.19:44A-10.1) for the purpose of receiving contributions and making expenditures."

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM

Required Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

This form is to be submitted with the bid.

Part I - Vendor information

Vendor Name:		
Address:		
City:	State:	Zip:

The undersigned being authorized to certify, hereby certifies that the submission provided herein represents compliance with the provisions of N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 and as represented by the Instructions accompanying this form.

_____ _____

Signature Printed Name

_____

Title

Part II – Contribution Disclosure

Disclosure requirement: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26 , this disclosure must include all reportable political contributions (more than $300 per election cycle) over the 12 months prior to submission to the committees of the government entities listed on the form provided by the local unit.

□ Check here if disclosure is provided in electronic form.

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount

□ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s).

C. 271 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTION DISCLOSURE FORM
Required Pursuant To N.J.S.A. 19:44A-20.26

Page _____ of _____.

Contributor Name	Recipient Name	Date	Dollar Amount

□ Check here if the information is continued on subsequent page(s).

BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Contractors and Subcontractors shall be registered with the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue as applicable pursuant to the provisions of P.L. 2004, c.57 (N.J.S.A. 52:32-44) known as "Business Registration of Public Contractors" effective September 1, 2004 including all amendments thereto. A copy of the Contractor's Business Registration Certificate shall be submitted accompanying the bid. Whenever a bid requires the listing of (named) Subcontractors, the Business Registration Certificate of the named Subcontractors must also be provided accompanying the bid, along with the Business Registration Certificate of the Contractor.

In submitting this bid, the undersigned hereby acknowledges the requirements of Public Laws governing "Business Registration of Public Contractors", and hereby certifies that the Contractor and all listed Subcontractors are registered with the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Revenue, and that proof of Business Registration is provided herewith.

_____

Name of Bidder

_____

By Authorized Representative (Name & Title)

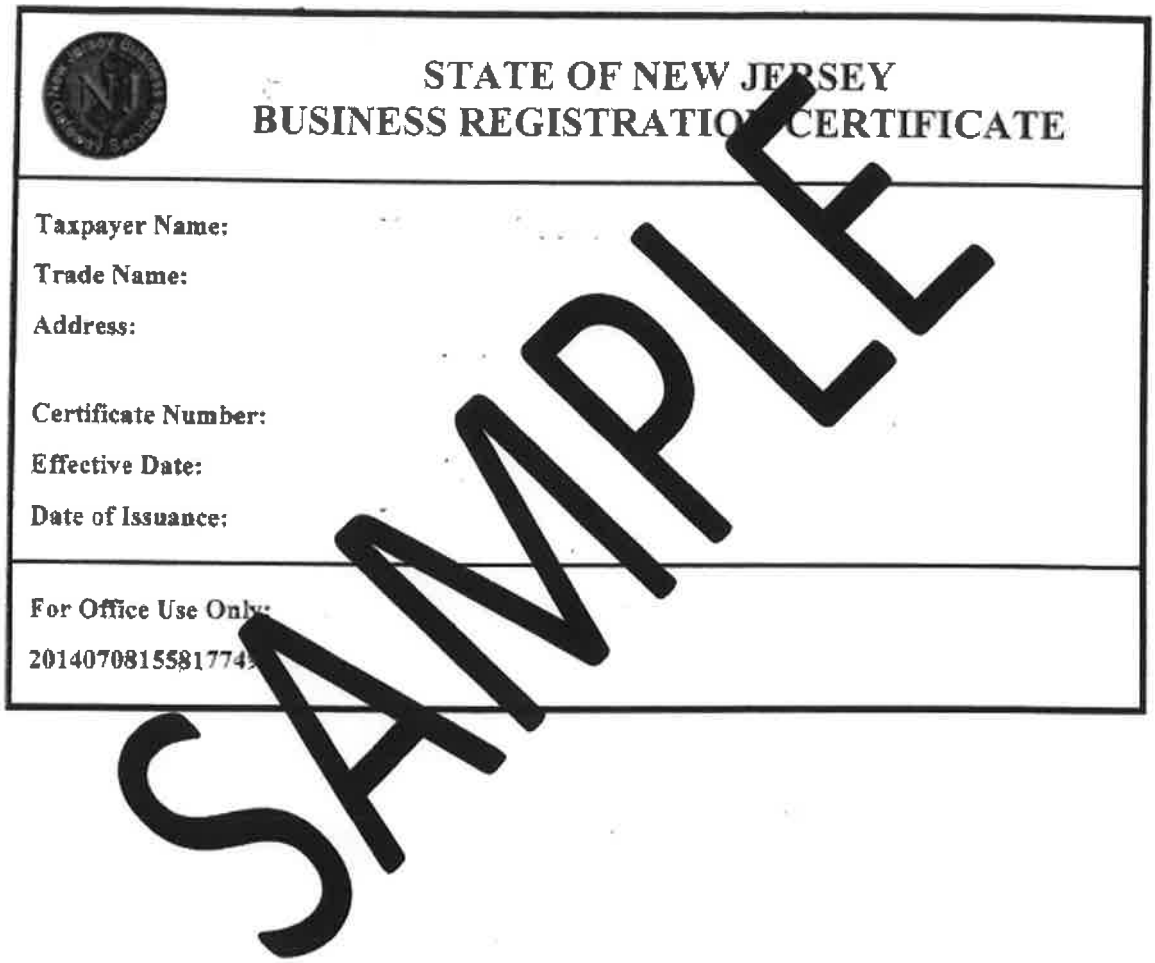
_____

Signature

_____

Date

ATTACH CERTIFICATE HERE



STATE OF NEW JERSEY
BUSINESS REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Taxpayer Name:

Trade Name:

Address:

Certificate Number:

Effective Date:

Date of Issuance:

For Office Use Only:

20140708155817749

SAMPLE

THE PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION ACT

No contractor shall bid on any contract for public work as defined in Section 2 of P.L. 1963, c.150 (CL34:1 1-56.26) unless the contractor is registered pursuant to The Public Works Contractor Registration Act (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48) and no contractor shall list a subcontractor in a bid proposal for the contract unless the subcontractor is registered pursuant to that act at the time the bid is made. No contractor or subcontractor, including a subcontractor not listed in the bid proposal, shall engage in the performance of any public work subject to the contract, unless the contractor or subcontractor is registered pursuant to that act.

In submitting this bid, the undersigned hereby acknowledges the requirements of "The Public Works Contractor Registration Act", and hereby certifies that the contractor and all listed subcontractors are registered in accordance with the act.

_____
Name of Bidder

_____
By Authorized Representative (Name & Title)

_____
Signature

_____
Date

CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES

THE UNDERSIGNED CERTIFIES that he/she does not maintain or provide for his/her employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and that he/she does not permit his/her employees to perform their services at any location under his/her control where segregated facilities are maintained. He/she certifies further that he/she will not maintain or provide for is/her employees any segregated facilities at any of his/her establishments, and the he/she will not permit his/her employees to perform their services at any location, under his/her control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and other storage or dressing areas, transportation, and housing facilities, recreation or entertaining areas, parking lots, drinking fountains provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin, because of habit, local custom or otherwise.

THE UNDERSIGNED FURTHER AGREES that except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods he/she will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000.00 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity clause; that he/she will retain such certifications in his/her files; and that he/she will forward a notice to his/her proposed subcontractors as provided in the Instructions to Bidders.

_____

Signature

Date: _____, 20____

Title: _____

Subscribed and sworn before me this _____day of _____, 20___

_____

Signature of Notary Public

State of _____

My Commission expires: _____

DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITY IN IRAN

Proposer:_____

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that the person or entity, or one of the person or entity's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is not identified on a list created and maintained by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury ("Treasury") as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of the Act or of the principles which are the subject of this law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the person or entity.

I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c.25, that the person or entity listed above for which I am authorized to submit a proposal:

Is not providing goods or services of $20,000.00 or more in the energy sector of Iran, including a person or entity that provides oil or liquefied natural gas tankers, or products used to construct or maintain pipelines used to transport oil or liquefied natural gas, for the energy sector of Iran.
AND
is not a financial institution that extends $20,000.00 or more in credit to another person or entity, for 45 days or more, if that person or entity will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector of Iran.

In the event that a person or entity is unable to make the above certification because it or one of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates has engaged in the above-referenced activities, a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities must be provided in Part 2 below to Burlington Township Board of Education under penalty of perjury. Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

PART 2: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN
You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the proposer, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the information below.

Name:_____ Relationship to Proposer:_____

Description of Activities:_____

_____

Duration of Engagement: _____Anticipated Cessation Date:_____

Proposer Contact Name:_____Contact Phone Number:_____

Certification: I being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent and state that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I attest that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the above-referenced person or entity. I acknowledge that the State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and thereby acknowledge that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the State to notify the State in writing of any changes to the answers of information contained herein. I acknowledge that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I recognize that I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will also constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the State of New Jersey and that the State at it option may declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print):_____Signature:_____

Title:_____Date:_____

SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION STATEMENT

The following information is to be provided in the case of all subcontractors who will furnish labor of the various trades governed by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18 (b) (Structural Steel, Plumbing & Drainage, HVAC, and Electric, where applicable).

TRADE	Contractor's Name/Address	NJ License No.

If work of the types designated by the above referenced law will be performed by the Bidder, the Bidder shall state below and shall enclose copies of licenses covering each trade.

TRADE	N.J. License No.

BIDDER

AIA® Document A101™ – 2007

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the day of in the year
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

Burlington Township Board of Education
T. Hopkins Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

Main Office Relocation
Thomas Hopkins High School Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)
David P. Macken, R.A.
1876 Greentree Road
Cherry Hill NJ 08003

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, applicable manufacturer's manuals, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, Bid, Bid Solicitation, and other documents listed in this Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work
(Paragraphs deleted)
is the date from which the Contract Time of Section 3.2 hereof is measured, and shall be the date fixed in the Notice to Proceed issued by the Architect and/or Construction Manager. The date of the commencement of construction shall not be postponed by the failure to act by the Contractor or failure to act by the persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible.

If, prior to the commencement of the Work, the Owner requires time to file mortgages and other security interests, the Owner's time requirement shall be as follows:

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement. TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE.

§ 3.3 The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work as follows:

, subject to adjustments of this Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents.
(Insert provisions, if any, for liquidated damages relating to failure to achieve Substantial Completion on time or for bonus payments for early completion of the Work.)

Liquidated damages of $1,500.00 per day for each calendar day after the date fixed for Substantial Completion work on is incomplete. Liquidated Damages of $500.00 per day for each calendar day the closeout/Punchlist remains incomplete.

§ 3.4 By submission of the proposal and execution of the Contract, the Contractor agrees that the time specified for Final Completion of the Work is a reasonable period for completion of the Work taking into consideration the average climatic range, material delivery time experience in the Contractor's industry.

§ 3.5 Should the Contractor fail to substantially complete the Work by the date set for Substantial Completion set forth above, the Contractor shall and hereby agrees to pay the Owner the sum of **$1,500 per day** for each consecutive calendar day which elapses between the above-referenced date set for Substantial Completion and the date of actual Substantial Completion as certified to by the Engineer and approved by the Owner. Should the Contractor fail to fully complete the Work in conformity with all provisions of the Contract by the date set for Final Completion set forth above, the Contractor shall and hereby agrees to pay the Owner the sum of **$500 per day** for each consecutive calendar day which elapses between the above-referenced date set for Final Completion and the date of actual Final Completion as certified to by the Engineer and approved by the Owner.

§ 3.6 The per day liquidated damages sum referenced herein is hereby agreed to be a reasonable and proper measure of damages which the Owner will sustain per diem by failure of Contractor to complete Work within time as stipulated; it being recognized by Owner and Contractor that the damages suffered by Owner which could result from a failure of the Contractor to complete the Work on schedule is uncertain and cannot be calculated with any degree of mathematical certainty. In no way shall costs of Liquidated Damages be construed as a penalty to the Contractor. In addition to liquidated damages, Owner shall have the right to recover the actual damages as are capable of being ascertained and which are not duplicative of elements covered by the liquidated damages provisions. Nothing in this paragraph shall limit the right of Owner to complete the Work following the Contractor's breach of contract.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 The Contract Sum is based upon the following alternates, if any, which are described in the Contract Documents and are hereby accepted by the Owner:
(State the numbers or other identification of accepted alternates. If the bidding or proposal documents permit the Owner to accept other alternates subsequent to the execution of this Agreement, attach a schedule of such other alternates showing the amount for each and the date when that amount expires.)

§ 4.3 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify and state the unit price; state quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price Per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.4 Allowances included in the Contract Sum, if any:
(Identify allowance and state exclusions, if any, from the allowance price.)

Item	Price

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. An application for Payment shall include all work performed in one calendar month.

§ 5.1.2 Contractor shall submit a Pencil Copy / Rough Draft of the Application for Payment to the Architect and Construction Manager for review no later than the 15 calendar days prior to the first Friday of the month payment is requested from Owner.

Architect and Construction Manager will review the Pencil Copy / Rough Draft of the Application for Payment and return to the Contractor within five (5) calendar days from their receipt of same.

§ 5.1.3 Certified Application for Payment.

.1. Within three (3) calendar days after receipt of accepted Pencil / Rough Draft of the Application for Payment the Contractor shall submit five (5) Certified Applications for Payment to the Architect for signatures.

.2. The Architect shall sign the Certified Application for Payment within five (5) calendar days upon receipt and transmit four (4) Certified Applications for Payment to the Construction Manager by Tuesday (3 calendar days) before the first Friday of the month payment is requested from Owner, and retain one (1) Certified Application for Payment for its records.

.3 The Construction Manager shall transmit two (2) Certified Applications for Payment to Owner on the first Friday of the month payment is requested. The Construction Manager shall transmits one (1) Certified Application for Payment to the Contractor and retain one (1) Certified Application for Payment for its records. (Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.3.1 The form for Applications for Payment shall be a notarized AIA Document G702, Application and Certification for Payment, supported by AIA document G703 Continuation Sheets. Each Application for Payment must be accompanied by three (3) sets of Certified Payroll Records for the period covered by the Application. The payroll records shall indicate the proper classification of employees and the payment of overtime, if any. These records shall include each Contractor's subcontractor's certified payroll. Payment will not be authorized if the required payroll records have not been submitted.

§ 5.1.3.2 All Applications for Payment, Certified Payroll Records and Manning Reports shall include the relevant purchase order number and project number.

§ 5.1.3.3 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1, et seq. ("the Act"), the Owner is not required to approve the Contractor's Application for Payment until the next scheduled public meeting of the Board of Education following the Owner's receipt of the Architect's Certificate for Payment. Under said Act, the Owner shall not make payment to the Contractor for the payment amount until the Owner's subsequent payment cycle following its approval of the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.3.4 Pursuant to the above Act, if a payment due pursuant to the provisions herein is not made in a timely manner, the Owner shall be liable for the amount of money owed under the Contract, plus interest at a rate equal to the prime rate plus one percent (1%), notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents. Interest on amounts due pursuant to the Act shall be paid to the prime Contractor for the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the day on which the check for payment is received by the Contractor.

§ 5.1.3.5 Disputes regarding whether a party has failed to make payments required by the Act must be submitted to a process of alternative dispute resolution, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents. Alternative dispute resolution permitted by the Act shall apply to disputes over payment only and shall not apply to disputes concerning any other matters that may arise under or from this Contract. Any civil action brought to collect payments shall be conducted in Camden County, State of New Jersey, and the prevailing party shall be awarded reasonable costs and attorneys' fees. See Article 6 of this Agreement regarding Claims and Disputes.

§ 5.1.4 The Architect may decide to disapprove an Application for Payment, or withhold payment, in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner if, in the Architect's opinion, the representations as described in Section 5.1.4.1 below cannot be made to the Owner. If the Architect withholds a Certificate for Payment, the Architect and/or Construction Manger will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Article 5 hereof. The Architect may also decide to withhold certifying payment in whole or in part, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss because of:

1. Defective Work which has not been remedied;
2. Third party claims filed or reasonable belief probable filing of such claims;
3. Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to vendors, subcontractors or for labor, materials and equipment;
4. Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract sum;
5. Damage to the Owner or another contractor;
6. Reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
7. Failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
8. Avoidable delay in the progress of the Work;
9. Deliberate delay in the submission for approval of names of Subcontractors, material men, sources of supply, shop drawings and samples;
10. Failure to maintain the Project Site in a safe and satisfactory condition in accordance with good construction practices as recommended by the Engineer after consultation with the Contractor; and
11. Failure to submit updates as requested by the District or as required by the General Conditions, attached hereto.

When the foregoing reasons for withholding payment are resolved, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld in the manner set forth in Section 5.1.3 above.

§ 5.1.4.1 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment will constitute representations made separately by the Architect to the Owner, based on its individual observations at the Site and the data comprising the Application for Payment submitted by the Contractor, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contactor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has: (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contact Sum.

§ 5.1.4.2 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect promptly, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

.1 Take that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work as determined by multiplying the percentage completion of each portion of the Work by the share of the Contract Sum allocated to that portion of the Work in the schedule of values, less retainage. Pending final determination of cost to the Owner of changes in the Work, amounts not in dispute shall be included as provided in Section 7.3.9 of AIA Document A201™–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction;

.2 Add that portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction (or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing), less retainage;

.3 Subtract the aggregate of previous payments made by the Owner; and

.4 Subtract amounts, if any, for which the Owner's Representative has withheld or nullified a Certificate for Payment as provided in Section 9.5 of AIA Document A201–2007.

.5 Retainage shall be determined as follows: Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-40.3, the Owner will withhold two percent (2%) of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the Contract exceeds Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00). The Owner will withhold five percent (5%) of the amount due on each partial payment when the outstanding balance of the Contract is Five Hundred Thousand Dollars ($500,000.00) or less. Retainage shall be withheld until the Owner approves the Architect's determination that the work has been satisfactorily completed and no unsettled claims exist. The final acceptance shall not be binding or conclusive upon the Owner should it subsequently discover that the contractor has supplied inferior material or workmanship or has departed from the terms of his contract. Should such a condition appear the Owner shall have the right, notwithstanding final acceptance and payment, to cause the work to be properly done in accordance with the drawings and specifications at the cost and expense of the contractor.

§ 5.1.7 The progress payment amount determined in accordance with Section 5.1.6 shall be further modified under the following circumstances:

.1 Add, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, a sum sufficient to increase the total payments to the full amount of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work, retainage applicable to such work and unsettled claims; and
(Section 9.8.5 of AIA Document A201–2007 requires release of applicable retainage upon Substantial Completion of Work with consent of surety, if any.)

.2 Add, if final completion of the Work is thereafter materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, any additional amounts payable in accordance with Section 9.10.3 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 5.1.8
(Paragraphs deleted)
Except with the Owner's prior written approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 5.2 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, as described in Section 9.9 of AIA Document A201-2007 as amended or supplemented, constituting payment of the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, including retainage, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when the following conditions have been met:

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Section 12.2.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment;

.2 an unconditional Certificate of Occupancy has been issued by the authority having jurisdiction;

.3 the Contractor has completed all punchlist items to the satisfaction of Owner and Owner's Representative;
.4 the Contractor has submitted all closeout documents to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect; and
.5 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Architect will serve as Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Section 15.2 of AIA Document A201–2007, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 BINDING DISPUTE RESOLUTION

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Section 15.3 of AIA Document A201–2007, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box. If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution below, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2007

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2007.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2007 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall in no instance bear interest, except as required by law pursuant to section 5.1.3.4 of this Agreement.
§ 8.3 The contractor shall ensure that the Project Site is maintained in a clean and safe condition at all times. If the contractor fails to keep the Project Site in a clean and safe condition, said failure shall result in the following:

1. All claims resulting from the Contractor's failure shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility;
2. Said failure shall constitute an act of default and a substantial breach of the Contract giving the Owner remedies under the Contract Documents; and
3. The Owner shall have the right to withhold any payments until the Contractor cures its failure.

Failure to cure shall authorize the Owner to withhold any Certifications for Payment until such time as the Contractor has rectified same. Further, if the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

§8.4 The within contract shall be governed by and interpreted pursuant to the laws of the State of New Jersey.

§8.5 The Contractor shall comply with the anti-discrimination provisions of **N.J.S.A.** 10:2-1, et seq., the New Jersey Law Against Discrimination, **N.J.S.A.** 10:5-1, et seq., and all provisions regarding equal employment opportunity, **N.J.S.A**. 10:5-31, et seq., **N.J.A.C.** 17:27-1.1, and N.J.A.C. 6A:7-1.8. The Owner and the Contractor guaranty to afford equal opportunity in the performance of this Contract in accordance with an affirmative action program approved by the State Treasurer and shall provide the documents required for this Project.

§8.6 To perform the services provided for herein, the Contractor and its prime subcontractors shall be prequalified/classified by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of Property, Management and Construction. The failure to possess or obtain such classifications shall result in the immediate termination of this Agreement.

§8.7 The Contractor represents that, to the best of its knowledge, information and belief, none of its employees in engaged in conduct that constitutes a conflict of interest under, or a violation of, the School Ethics Act, N.J.S.A. 18A:12-21, **et seq**., and **N.J.A.C.** 6A:28-1.1, **et seq**.

§8.8 The Contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers of the responsibility to submit proof of business registration in the State of New Jersey to the Contractor. The requirement of proof of business registration extends down through all levels (tiers) of the Project.

§8.8.1 Before final payment on the contract is made by Owner, the Contractor shall submit an accurate list and the proof of business registration in the State of New Jersey of each subcontractor or supplier used in the fulfillment of the contract, or shall attest that no subcontractors were used.

§8.8.2 For the term of the Agreement, the Contractor, any subcontractor and each of their affiliates, so designated pursuant to **N.J.S.A.** 52:32-44(g)(3), shall collect and remit to the New Jersey Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of Treasury, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act, N.J.S.A. 52:32B-1, et seq., on all of their sales of tangible personal property delivered into the State of New Jersey, regardless of whether the tangible personal property is intended for a contract with a contracting agency. For purposes herein, "affiliate" shall mean any entity that: (a) directly, indirectly or constructively controls another entity; (b) is directly, indirectly or constructively controlled by another entity; or, (c) is subject to the control of a common entity. For purposes of the immediately preceding sentence, an entity controls another entity if it owns, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of the ownership interest of that entity.
percent (50%) of the ownership interest of that entity.

§8.9 It is the obligation of the Contractor to provide a full and complete copy of all insurance policies held by it at the Contractor's sole expense, upon reasonable request by the Owner, in the amounts specified in the Bid Documents (see Article 11 of modified AIA Document A201-2007 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction). The Contractor's failure to obtain or maintain adequate insurance coverage shall result in the immediate termination of this Agreement. The Owner will have the right to request copies of the Contractor's insurance policies or any part thereof for the duration of the contract period.

§8.10 This Agreement and the General Conditions of the Contract as modified or supplemented in writing, shall control in the case of conflict between these documents and the Project Specifications, the Project Manual and any other exhibits incorporated by reference into this Agreement in Article 9 herein.

§ 8.3 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

Nicholas Bice, Business Administrator

Burlington Township Board of Education
T. Hopkins Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington Township, NJ 08016

§ 8.4 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address and other information)

§ 8.5 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days written notice to the other party.

§ 8.6 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 The Contract Documents, except for Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, are enumerated in the sections below.

§ 9.1.1 The Agreement is this executed AIA Document A101–2007, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 The General Conditions are AIA Document A201–2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.1.3 The Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.4 The Specifications:
(Either list the Specifications here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Section	Title	Date	Pages

§ 9.1.5 The Drawings:
(Either list the Drawings here or refer to an exhibit attached to this Agreement.)

Number	Title	Date

§ 9.1.6 The Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

§ 9.1.7 Additional documents, if any, forming part of the Contract Documents:

.1 AIA Document E201™ 2007, Digital Data Protocol Exhibit, if completed by the parties, or the following:

.2 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201 2007 provides that bidding requirements such as advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms and the Contractor's bid are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. They should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

ARTICLE 10 INSURANCE AND BONDS

The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance and provide bonds as set forth in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.

(State bonding requirements, if any, and limits of liability for insurance required in Article 11 of AIA Document A201–2007.)

Type of insurance or bond	**Limit of liability or bond amount ($0.00)**
Performance Bond	100% of the Contract Price
Two Year Maintenance Bond	

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
Nicholas Bice	
Business Administrator/Board Secretary	*(Printed name and title)*
Burlington Township Board of Education	

Document A201 – 2007
General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:
(Name and location or address)
Thomas Hopkins Main Office Relocation
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

THE OWNER:
(Name and address)
Burlington Township Board of Education
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name and address)
David P. Macken, RA
1876 Greentree Road
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003

TABLE OF ARTICLES

INDEX
(Numbers and Topics in Bold are Section Headings)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

§ 1.1.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

§ 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

§ 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

1.5.2.1 ***Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that said Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled the Contractor to determine the cost of the Work therein to enter into the Contract and that the Contract Documents are sufficient to enable it to construct the Work outlined therein, and otherwise to fulfill all its obligations hereunder, including, but not limited to, Contractor's obligation to construct the Work for an amount not in excess of the Contract Sum on or before the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Agreement. The Contractor further acknowledges and declares that it has visited and examined the site, examined all physical, legal, and other conditions affecting the Work and is fully familiar with all of the conditions thereon and thereunder affecting the same. In connection therewith, Contractor specifically represents and warrants to Owner that it has, by careful examination, satisfied itself as to: (1) the nature, location and character of the Project and the site, including, without limitation, the surface and subsurface conditions of the site and all structures and obstructions thereon and thereunder, both natural and man-made, and all surface and subsurface water conditions of the site and the surrounding area; (2) the nature, location, and character of the general area in which the Project is located, including without limitation, its climatic conditions, available labor supply and labor costs, and available equipment supply and equipment costs; and (3) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner and within the cost and time frame required by the Contract Documents. In connection with the foregoing, and having carefully examined all Contract Documents, as aforesaid, and having visited the site, the contractor acknowledges and declares that it has no knowledge of any discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts in said Contract Documents and that if it becomes aware of any such discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts, it will promptly notify Owner and Architect of such fact.***

1.5.3 The Contract Documents include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Work shall consist of all items specifically included in the Contract Documents as well as all additional items of work which are reasonably inferable from that which is specified in order to

complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one Contract Document shall be as binding as if required by all. Any differences between the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications or any differences noted within the Drawings themselves or within the Specifications themselves have been referred to the Owner and Architect by Contractor prior to the submission of bids and have been clarified by an Addendum issued to all bidders.

If any such differences or conflicts were not called to the Owner's and Architect's attention prior to submission of bids, the Architect shall decide which of the conflicting requirements will govern based upon the most stringent of the requirements, and, subject to the approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall perform the Work at no additional cost and/or time to the Owner in accordance with the Architect's decision. Work not covered in the Contract Documents will not be required unless it is consistent therewith and is reasonable inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the intended results.

1.5.3.1 The term "reasonably inferable" includes work necessary to "provide" work indicated or specified, as defined in section: Definitions and Standards; that is: furnish and install, complete, in place and ready for use.

1.5.3.2 Details referenced to portions of the Work shall apply to other like portions of the Work not otherwise detailed.

1.5.3.3 The Contractor shall request, from the Architect/Engineer's interpretation of apparent discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions in the Specifications and Drawings. Subcontractors shall forward such requests through the Contractor. Such requests, and the Architect/Engineer's interpretation, shall be in written form; other forms of communications shall be used to expedite resolution of concerns, but will not be binding.

1.5.4 Explanatory notes shall take precedence over conflicting drawn note indications. Large scale drawings shall take precedence over small scale drawings. Figured dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements. Should contradictions be found, the Architect shall determine which indication is correct.

1.5.5 When more than one material, brand, or process is specified for a particular item of Work, the choice shall be the Contractor's. Contractor may, after notifying the Architect and Owner, select the one it considers to be the best. Approval by Architect or Owner of materials, suppliers, processes, or Subcontractors does not imply a waiver of any Contract requirements including, without limitation, Contractor's warranty.

1.5.6 In all cases, the details, drawings, and specifications shall be checked with existing conditions and with work in place, and variations, if any, shall be referred by the Contractor to the Architect for adjustment, as the Contractor will be responsible for the fit or work in place.

1.5.7 When a profile, section or other finished condition is shown, furring or other method of obtaining such finished conditions shall be provided. The drawings may show work full drawn out or only a portion thereof, the remainder being in outline. The drawn out portions apply to other like or similar places.

1.5.8 Where it is required in the specifications that materials, products, processes, equipment, or the like be installed or applied in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, directions, or specifications, or words to this effect, it shall be construed to mean that said application or installation shall be in strict accordance with printed material concerned for use under conditions similar to those at the job site. Three copies of such instructions shall be furnished to the Architect and his written approval thereof obtained before work is begun.

1.5.9 Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a Commercial Standard, Federal Specification, ASTM Specification, trade association standard, or other similar standards, shall comply with the requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendments or supplements thereto in effect one month prior to the date on which bids are opened and read, except as limited to type, class, or grade, or modified in such reference. The standards referred to, except as modified in the specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the specifications. The Architect will furnish upon request information as to how copies of the standards referred to may be obtained.

1.5.10 Where the requirement for work is duplicated in the contract documents or there is a dispute as to who is responsible for the work, the Architect's decision shall be final. In the event of duplication of responsibility, the Owner may seek credit from the Contractor who is relieved from the requirement to perform the work.

§ 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 ~~The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.~~

2.1.3 The Owner has hired NEW ROAD Construction Management to provide full-time on-site (day shift only) Project Management services. NEW ROAD Construction Management will be the Owner's Representative for this Project. NEW ROAD Construction Management and the Architect will share administration duties, which will be delineated at the Pre-construction Conference. NEW ROAD will essentially be the single point of contact, defer to the Contractors for means and methods and will defer to the Architect for final clarifications and determinations of design issues, and aesthetics. NEW ROAD, Construction Manager along with the Architect will manage the following processes – shop drawings, change orders, payments, correspondence, RFI's, construction schedules, documentation, job meetings, quality assurance, punchlists, etc. NEW ROAD will facilitate coordination among the trades and the Owner's forces or subcontractors. The General Contractor is responsible for safety and to coordinate the work.

A summary of the administrative, management and related services provided by NEW ROAD Construction Management are summarized but not limited as follows and will be further defined at the first Job Meeting.

- ***The point of contact representing the owner in all aspects of the project***
- ***Attend and participate in construction and coordination meetings***
- ***Monitor progress, cost, and quality of the work***
- ***Monitor and implement procedures to facilitate coordination***
- ***Review, negotiate, and recommend change orders***
- ***Review and approve pay applications with the Architect***
- ***Monitor the processing of shop drawings and submittals***
- ***Expedite the processing of RFI's***
- ***Review and accept project schedules***
- ***Maintain cost records for the owner***

§ 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§ 2.2.1 ~~Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.~~

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements,

assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. ***The furnishing of these surveys and the legal description of the site shall not relieve the Contractor from its duties under the Contract Documents in general and Subparagraphs 1.2.2 and 1.2.3 of the Supplementary General Conditions in particular. Neither Owner nor the Architect shall be required to furnish Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed. When the Owner or Architect has made investigations of subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed, such investigations, if any, were made solely for the purposes of Owner's study and Architect's design. Neither such investigations nor the records thereof are a part of the Contract between Owner and Contractor. To the extent such investigations or the records thereof are made available to Contractor by the Owner or Architect, such information is furnished solely for the convenience of Contractor. Neither Owner nor Architect assumes any responsibility whatsoever in respect of the sufficiency or accuracy of the investigations thus made, the records thereof, or of the interpretations set forth therein or made by the Owner or Architect in its use thereof, and there is no warranty or guaranty, either express or implied, that the conditions indicated by such investigations or records thereof are representative of those existing throughout the areas where the Work is to be performed, or any part thereof, or that unforeseen developments may not occur, or that materials other than or in proportions different from those indicated may not be encountered. The Contractor shall undertake such further investigations and studies as may be necessary or useful to determine subsurface characteristics and conditions. In connection with the foregoing, Contractor shall be solely responsible for locating (and shall locate prior to performing any Work) all utility lines, telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, without limitation, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines.***

§ 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.

§ 2.2.5 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.~~
After award of Contract and for construction purposes, in addition to copies required for Record Drawings and for filing with public bodies, the following number of copies of contract documents will be furnished free of charge to the designated Contractors
Prime Contractors – 4 Sets
Additional Drawings and Spec Documents will be furnished can be purchased from the Architect.
The above should be adjusted for each project.

§ 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or ~~repeatedly~~ fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, ***or fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the Work within the Contract Time or fails to remove and discharge (within ten days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under Contractor, or disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner when based on the requirements of the Contract Documents,*** the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, ~~except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.~~

§ 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ~~ten-day~~ *Five-day* period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's *and Construction Manager's* additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor *and/or his surety* shall pay the difference to the Owner.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 GENERAL

§ 3.1.1 ~~The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.~~

3.1.1.1 The Term "Contractor" shall mean the respective Prime Contract person or entity identified as such in the Owner Contractor Agreement, for each respective Prime Construction Contract, as responsible for the supervisory control over allocation, coordination of all SubContractors or trades, performance and completion of all portions of the Work, including cooperation with those doing portions of the Work under Separate Contract with the Owner.

3.1.1.2 The Term "Contractor" shall mean and apply with equal force to each respective Prime Contractor and all other Contractors having a direct Contract with the Owner, or with each respective Contractor or other Prime Contractor for other branches of the Work, or his authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

In addition to and not in derogation of Contractor's duties under Paragraph 1.5.2 and 1.5.3, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents that could not have been discovered by a prudent and experienced contractor in advance and that are not in the nature of items described

in and intended to be covered in Paragraph 1.5.2 and 1.5.3, unless the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized such error, inconsistency or omission and failed to report it to the Architect. If the Contractor performs any construction activity involving an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents that the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for such performance and shall bear the full amount of the attributable costs for correction.

3.2.2.1 If any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in Contract Documents are recognized or reasonably should have been recognized by the Contractor, any member of its organization, or any of its Subcontractors, the Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Architect in writing of such error, inconsistency, or omission before proceeding with the Work. The Architect will take such notice under advisement and within a reasonable time commensurate with job progress render a decision. If Contractor fails to give such notice and proceeds with such Work, it shall correct any such errors, inconsistencies, or omissions at no additional cost to the Owner.

Deviations from the construction documents must be noted by the Prime Contractor at the time of shop drawing submission. Failure to do so will result in the implication of Section 3.2 of the General Conditions and Paragraph 3.2.2 and 3.2.2.1 above.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

3.2.5 Typographical and spelling errors will be interpreted by the Architect for their intended meaning and the interpretations of the Architect shall be final and binding.

3.2.6 Contractor, as bidder, was afforded the opportunity and encouraged to visit the project site and contractor shall be held responsible for cognizance and knowledge of existing features and conditions ascertainable by such site visit, and costs of the work associated therewith.

§ 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.3.4 The Contractor, when requested, shall meet with representative of the Architect and or New Road and furnish all information requested; he shall allow the Architect and New Road to inspect the work at all times. Neither the Owner, New Road, nor the Architect shall be liable to the Contractor for extra compensation or damages for interference or delays on account of any such meetings, information, or inspections so requested or other acts of the Architect done in good faith and within the scope of their employment by the Owner. In the event that there are any delays caused to any other Contractors on this project, liability shall lie with the Contractor(s) that caused the delay and not with the Owner or Construction Manager.

3.3.5 The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions and that they provide materials on time. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all others on the Project including deliveries, storage, installations, and construction utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and coordinated installation to meet the needs of the Owner and the Project.

3.3.6 The Contractor shall establish and maintain bench marks and all other grades, lines, and levels necessary for the Work, report errors or inconsistencies to the Architect before commencing Work, and review the placement of the building(s) and permanent facilities on the site with the Owner and Architect after all lines are staked out and before foundation Work is started. Contractor shall provide access to the Work for the Owner, the Architect, other persons designated by Owner, and governmental inspectors. Any encroachments made by Contractor or its Subcontractor (of any tier) on adjacent properties due to construction as revealed by an improvement survey, except for encroachments arising from errors or omissions not reasonably discoverable by Contractor in the Contract Documents, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, and Contractor shall correct such encroachments within thirty (30) days of the improvement survey (or as soon thereafter as reasonably possible), at Contractor's sole cost and expense, either by the removal of the encroachment (and subsequent reconstruction on the Project site) or agreement with the adjacent property owner(s)(in form and substance satisfactory to Owner in its sole discretion) allowing the encroachments to remain.

3.3.7 Coordination:

1. THE GC SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE ALL WORK. In the case of a single Prime Contract, the General Contractor is the sole responsible party for the coordination of the entire project, and all other prime contractors shall mean subcontractors. In the case of a multiple Prime Contract, the General Contractor shall also be responsible to coordinate among the Prime Contractors. All trades and contractors have a mutual obligation to coordinate their work with the other trades and to cooperate as necessary with the GC, NEW ROAD Construction Management, and the Construction schedule – to complete the work as required by the Owner. NEW ROAD CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT will coordinate the contractors activities with the Owner's activities. Regularly scheduled job meetings shall be held at a location and time convenient to the Owner's representatives. The Contractor shall attend such meetings, or be represented by a person in authority who can speak for and make decisions for the Contractor.

2. The General Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate and expedite the total construction process and all of its parts. The Owner relies upon the organization, management, skill, cooperation and efficiency of the General Contractor to supervise, direct, control and manage the work and to coordinate and expedite the efforts of the other prime contractors and subcontractors so as to deliver the work conforming to the contract within the scheduled time. New Road will assist each prime contractor in coordinating their work with that of the Owner's and will endeavor to facilitate coordination and cooperation among each of the prime contractors. The Construction Manager will assist in resolution of any coordination items.

3. The General Contractor and all other prime contractors shall provide a qualified full-time staff member or members to manage their own work and the work of their sub-contractors. This Project Manager shall coordinate, organize and manage the project from the contractor's main office and oversee the shop drawing process, signing off for quality assurance and conformance with the Contract Documents on each shop drawing. The project manager shall be subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager who at all times have the right to require the contractor to replace this project manager if they fail to perform. NO work shall take place by subcontractors on site unless a qualified prime contractor is on site to manage the work of their subcontractor.

The project manager shall conduct an onsite meeting at least once a week with the construction superintendent and all other prime and/or subcontractors in attendance to coordinate the project and review the schedule. The Construction Manager will attend but is not responsible for organizing or taking minutes. The project manager shall provide a meeting agenda and issue minutes within four working days of each meeting.

4. The Contractor and all other prime contractors shall provide a qualified full-time staff member or members to manage their own work and the work of their sub-contractors. This Construction Superintendent shall coordinate, organize and work manage the project from the contractor's on site field office and oversee their own work and the work of their sub-contractor's. Should the primes contractor's be responsible for multiple projects at different sites, or multiple locations at one large site, then the contractor shall provide a separate qualified superintendent for each of the projects or lactations. This determination shall be made by and subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect and NEW ROAD who at all times may require additional manpower. The superintendent shall be responsible for onsite safety, quality assurance, conformance with the Contract Documents and perform coordination with all on site construction personnel and/or subcontractors. The construction superintendent shall be subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect and NEW ROAD who at all times have the right to require the contractor to replace this construction superintendent if they fail to perform.

5. The Contractor shall coordinate his activities with the activities of other contractors.

6. All questions pertaining to the work are to be made to the A/E (via an RFI Form) sufficiently in advance of construction to permit comparisons, investigation or references to drawings and shop drawings as necessary.

7. The General Contractor is required to submit a site logistics plan coordinating all Owner functions with the access and safety of the job site.

8. The Contractor is required to coordinate all the inspection and material testing to meet the contract documents specifications.

9. The Contractor has full and sole responsibility for construction methods and implementation of a "quality control system" to insure coordination.

10. The Contractor is responsible for field verification of all dimensions/measurements for the coordination of materials and trades. Check field dimensions, clearances, relationships to available space, and anchors.

11. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to conduct work so that all parts shall be carried on harmoniously and simultaneously or sequentially, so as components or increments of the same shall not interfere or retard the progress of others.

12. Minor changes in locations of equipment, parts, etc. due to field conditions shall be made, if so directed, at no additional cost.

13. The Contractor shall coordinate the delivery, unloading, movement, relocation, storage and protection of all materials.

14. The Contractor shall examine the drawings and dimensions and is responsible for satisfactory joining and fitting of all parts of the work.

15. Accurate dimensions, sleeved and opening drawings are to be submitted prior to placement in the field.

16. Each Contractor will cooperate and participate with the HVAC Contractor to prepare coordination drawings for all above ceiling areas throughout the entire project. Drawings will show all piping, duct, cable trays, electrical duct banks, and similar items above ceiling,(but not electrical conduit less than 4 inches in diameter) in coordination with complete architectural, mechanical and electrical reflected ceiling layouts, (including ductwork, conduits, piping, lighting, etc).

17. The Contractor is responsible for any omissions of the subcontractors and is required to provide a complete operating facility.

18. Each Contractor shall be responsible for preserving the integrity of ceiling heights and room sizes and shall:

- Check compatibility with equipment, other work, electrical characteristics, and operational control requirements. Check motor voltages and control characteristics. Coordinate controls, interlocks, wiring of

pneumatic switches, and relays. Coordinate wiring and control wiring diagrams. Review the effect of changes on other work. Obtain and distribute installation data on each item of equipment requiring mechanical or electrical connections;

- Coordinate and observe start-up and demonstration of equipment and systems. Observe and maintain record of tests and inspections. Coordinate maintenance of record documents;

- Assist the Architect and Construction Manager with final inspections;

- Inform the Owner via the Construction Manager when coordination of the Owner's work is required;

- Coordinate all mechanical, plumbing, electrical, food service and equipment/furnishings work, and coordinate that work with all other work.

19. Where space is limited, coordinate arrangement of mechanical, electrical, and other work to fit. Show plan and cross-section dimensions of space available, including structural obstructions and ceilings as applicable.

§ 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive *and the provisions of Section 1300 of the Contract Specifications.*

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

3.4.4. The Contractor must provide suitable storage facilities at the site for the proper protection and safe storage of his materials. Such storage facilities must be approved in advance in writing by the Architect and Construction Manager.

3.4.5 All Materials delivered to the premises which are to form a part of the work are to be considered the property of the Owner and must not be removed without the Architect's consent; but the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials upon completion of each phase of the work and as directed by the Architect.

3.4.6 Contractors will not be permitted to use partially completed spaces for storage or office areas. When by exception the Construction Manager allows any room to be used as a shop, storeroom, etc., during the progress of the work, the Contractor making use of the space will be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning arising from such use. Prior approval of Construction Manager for use of such areas is mandatory and contractors will be required to allow full access to other trades for work activities.

3.4.7 Not later seven (7) days from the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications Divisions 1-16, and if applicable, the installing Subcontractor's name.

3.4.8 The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the locale of the Project, including, but not limited to, trade jurisdictions and agreements, incentive and premium time, pay, procurement, living and commuting conditions. Contractor shall assume responsibility for costs resulting from his failure to verify conditions affecting his labor.

3.4.9 Contractor shall be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times make its best efforts and judgment as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances, and shall at all time maintain Project-wide labor harmony. Except as specifically provided in Subparagraph 8.3.1,

Contractor shall be liable to Owner for all damages suffered by Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes.

§ 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

3.5.1 The warranty period for all work of each Contractor shall be two (2) years from the date of final inspection and acceptance by the Owner unless otherwise specified.

3.5.2 The contractor represents that all manufacturer and supplier warranties shall run directly to or be specifically assignable to the Owner. The Contractor warrants that all portions of the work that will be covered by a manufacturer's or supplier's warranty shall be performed in such a manner so as to preserve all rights under such warranties. The Contractor hereby assigns to the Owner effective upon the termination of this contract all manufacturer's and supplier's warranties relating to the Work, and the Contractor shall upon request of the Owner, execute any document reasonably requested by the Owner to effectuate such assignment. If the Owner attempts to enforce a claim based upon a manufacturer's or supplier's warranty and such manufacturer or supplier refuses to honor such warranty based in whole or in part on a claim of defective installation by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damages incurred by the Owner as a result of the manufacturer's or supplier's refusal to honor such warranty. The Contractor's obligations under this Subparagraph 3.5.2 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Contract. The warranty period for all work of each Contractor shall be two (2) years from the date of final inspection and acceptance by the Owner unless otherwise specified. The Mechanical Sub-contractor shall provide an additional three (3) years parts and material warranty for all mechanical equipment that has a compressor. The labor to install the parts and material in this three (3) year period shall be paid for by the Owner.

§ 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

3.6.1 The School District is exempt from all taxes including Federal Excise Tax, fuel tax, transportation taxes and State Sales or Use Tax.

§ 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES, AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

§ 3.7.1 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.~~

3.7.1.1 The Contractor shall be required to secure and pay for permits or government fees necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. This includes all fees for permits as required to cover any third party inspections which may be required by the Municipality. The Contractor shall obtain business licenses required by the State, County and/or City and shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the work.

3.7.1.2 The required Building Permit or Permits shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor for his trade; or by the Prime Contractor in charge of the Work when the Contract combines more than one trade under a Single Contract. Contractors will be reimbursed for all such fees. This shall include permits required for the Construction Manager's trailer.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. **The Contractor shall comply with all regulations of the NJDOE, NJEDA, NJSDA, NJUCC N.J.A.C. 5:23-1 et seq and any of its amendments as they are made official as well as NJSA 42:32-4, et seq. and the rules and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto. Any code or standard referred to in the contract documents shall refer to the latest version or edition of said standard as of the date of the contract.**

3.7.2.1 ***Subject to the other terms and conditions of the General Conditions,*** It is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification. **It is understood that Contract requirements may exceed these requirements.**

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear ~~the costs attributable to correction~~ ***all costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto, including all fines and penalties.***

3.7.3.1 Prior to application for final payment, contractor may be asked to furnish a written certification that the work is in conformance with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 ALLOWANCES

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

.1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;

.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and

.3 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. ***Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.***

3.9.1.1 A Superintendent for the contractor shall be required for the overall project and a Foreman shall be required at each project site –at any time there is ongoing work including subcontractors. The number of necessary Assistants to the superintendent shall be the areas where work is in progress shall be adequately supervised by the Contractor's superintendent or one of his assistants. If, in the Architect or NEW ROAD Construction Management's opinion, the quality or progress of the work are adversely affected by lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall be required to increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase in the Contract sum.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect ***and NEW ROAD,*** the name and qualifications of ~~a~~ **their** proposed ***project manager and*** superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, ~~or~~ the Architect ***or NEW ROAD*** has reasonable objection to the proposed ***project manager and*** superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed ***project manager or*** superintendent to whom the Owner, ~~or~~ Architect ***or NEW ROAD*** has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the ***project manager or*** superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 ~~The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.~~

1. GENERAL

A. ***The Project will be scheduled and monitored with Critical Path Method (CPM) techniques using Primavera Suretrak scheduling software for windows. The General Contractor's consultant shall develop the schedule (in coordination with NEW ROAD Construction Management and other Prime Contractors) in sufficient detail and clarity so that the contractors can plan, schedule and control the work properly and so that NEW ROAD can readily monitor and follow the progress for all portions of the work. NEW ROAD shall receive electronic copies of all schedules and updates. The GC shall complete a Preliminary 45-day schedule and submit within fifteen (15) calendar days after notice to proceed. The initial Detailed schedule for the entire project must be submitted and approved prior to release of the second application for payment. The schedule in no way takes the place of Contractor field coordination.***

B. *The following Scheduling Consultants are acceptable –*

a.	Envision Consultants	856-223-0800
b.	Alpha 3 Consulting	856-429-2800
c.	JCMS, Inc.	609-631-0700

C. *This section describes the CPM Progress Schedule requirements. Each Prime Contractor shall provide all necessary information, in connection with their work, in a timely manner, to enable the GC to comply with these requirements. The Owner will also have specific needs for phasing of site/construction access and other issues as outlined in the Contract Documents which are to be coordinated within the schedule. No additional costs will be considered to coordinate the phasing needs and reasonable sequencing needs of the Owner. Mandatory scheduling meetings will be held after the GC completes the Preliminary 45-day schedule at which time all parties will be required to provide their information for incorporation into the initial Detailed schedule.*

D. *The GC shall prepare all schedules and all monthly updates based upon information furnished by the Prime Contractors and based on NEW ROAD's observations of the work in progress. The schedule shall be based upon each of the Prime Contractor's working schedule and used to plan, and organize the work (in conjunction with the General Contractor's field coordination efforts), record and report actual performance and progress, and show how the Prime Contractor(s) plans to complete all remaining work.*

E. *The completed Detailed CPM schedule shall be distributed to all Prime Contractors and to NEW ROAD Construction Management. When the schedule is approved by the Prime Contractor(s) and accepted by the Owner, it shall become one of the Contract Documents. The CPM schedule may be revised to show changes in the Contractor's method or manner of performance; delays, changes, additions or deletions of the work, only after submission to the Construction Manager or Owner and subsequent Construction Manager or Owner's acceptance.*

F *This Contract acknowledges that float belongs to the project and can be shared by the Owner and the Prime Contractor(s).*

2. PRELIMINARY 45-DAY CPM SCHEDULE

A. *The GC in conjunction with NEW ROAD and the other primes shall develop a 45-Day CPM Schedule within fifteen (15) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed (NTP). This schedule will be a computerized CPM Schedule showing only the early start, early finish of each work activity. The 45-Day Schedule will contain work activities over the first Preliminary 45 calendar days, and the estimated durations for each work activity will be fifteen (15) calendar days or less. The balance of the job shall be shown in summary logic. The Preliminary 45-Day Schedule will include, but not be limited to, key procurement activities (i.e., submissions, approvals, fabrication/delivery), mechanical/electrical/plumbing/fire protection coordination and any field work that will occur during the first 45 days. This Preliminary 45-Day schedule will become part of the Detailed CPM Schedule.*

3. DETAILED CPM SCHEDULE

A. *The GC will meet with all Prime Contractors and NEW ROAD within seven (7) calendar days after the issuance of the Preliminary 45-day schedule for the purpose of identifying all the scheduling input required for the GC to produce the Detailed CPM Schedule. The Detailed CPM Schedule will then be prepared for review within seven (7) calendar days of the meeting. All Prime Contractors and NEW ROAD shall review the schedule and note any corrections required as a condition of approval within seven (7) calendar days of receipt. The GC will prepare a finalized copy of the Detailed CPM Schedule acknowledging their acceptance of the CPM Schedule as their plan to construct the project. The approved, accepted Detailed CPM Schedule will be the Contract Document used by NEW ROAD to monitor the progress of the Prime Contractor(s). Subsequent meetings may be required with NEW ROAD and all Prime Contractors. All comments on the schedule will be sent to the GC and NEW ROAD simultaneously.*

The Detailed CPM Schedule shall comply with the various limits imposed by the scope of work and by any contractually specified intermediate milestone dates and completion dates included in the contract. The degree of detail shall be to the satisfaction of NEW ROAD.

B. *Activity durations will be in work days and will have a maximum duration of twenty (20) WORKING DAYS, except in the case of non-construction activities such as procurement of materials and delivery of equipment. The project calendar shall consider and reflect planned non-work days for weekends, holidays, weather days, and planned premium work such as shift work and extended work days. Milestones will be clearly identified. Intermediate milestones will be required including but not limited to anchor bolt setting, structural steel delivery/erection, sequencing of building areas, building enclosure, overhead rough-in, phased completion of various areas, etc. The Contract Completion date shall be fixed using a constraint.*

C. *The GC will furnish NEW ROAD and each Prime Contractor with a copy of the initial Detailed CPM logic diagram, computer printouts, detailed bar chart and summary bar chart. NEW ROAD will also receive electronic versions of the entire schedule and any updates on floppy disk.*

D. *If the GC fails to produce an acceptable Schedule as determined by NEW ROAD, NEW ROAD may takeover the scheduling requirements and deduct the cost of same from the GC's contract sum.*

E. *In the event a dispute arises regarding the interpretation of the Contract CPM Scheduling requirements; NEW ROAD will make the final decision as to interpretation.*

F. *The activities will be coded to facilitate selection, sorting and preparation of reports. Each activity will have a unique number and description. All construction activities shall be manpower and resource loaded. The following activity coding scheme should be used -*
Responsibility – Identify Contractor, Owner, etc.
Area – Subdivide schedule activities into logical sections including site, building areas, wings, floors, procurement
Activities to be separate and include all major submittals, approvals and fab/del times.
CSI – 5 digit 16 division CSI format to be assigned.

G. *The following computer outputs may be required by NEW ROAD as part of the initial schedule submission, and each MONTHLY update thereafter: GC shall provide NEW ROAD with a computer disk of the schedule with each submission.*
Critical Activity Sort (float equals 10 day or less)
Early start sort
Eight (8) week "Look Ahead" detailed bar chart
Summary bar chart
Additional computer sorts as required by NEW ROAD

H. *The schedule shall show: Activity ID, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Percent Complete, Early Start, Early Finish, Late Start, Late Finish and Total Float.*

4. *SCHEDULE UPDATES*

A. *The Preliminary 45-Day CPM Schedule will be updated until the Detailed CPM Schedule is approved/signed off by each Prime Contractor, and accepted by the Owner/NEW ROAD.*

B. *Each Prime Contractor is required to attend and participate in a CPM update review meeting with the GC and NEW ROAD. Attendance is mandatory and every effort will be made to have the scheduling meetings immediately following a job meeting. Each Prime Contractor will supply update information including a complete and accurate report of procurement items, and work activities. The schedule update information will include, but not be limited to:*

(1) ***Actual start dates***
(2) ***Actual completion dates***
(3) ***Activity percent completion***
(4) ***Remaining duration of activities in progress***

C. All schedule update information outlined above will be reviewed by NEW ROAD at the update meeting. GC shall provide NEW ROAD with all reports as specified in previous paragraphs within 5 calendar days of the meeting. No logic, original duration, or other changes shall be made to the initial schedule without approval from NEW ROAD.

D. The GC shall then prepare an eight (8) week look-ahead bar chart that will be issued to all at the next job meeting. A copy of the other CPM scheduling documents will be available to each Prime Contractor for review at NEW ROAD jobsite trailer.

5. RECOVERY SCHEDULE

If a Prime Contractor fails to achieve the planned progress, as indicated in the approved/updated Detailed CPM Schedule and/or the Prime Contractor's lack of progress delays the Critical Path and/or an intermediate milestone by more than ten (10) calendar days (monthly or cumulatively); the Prime Contractor will submit to NEW ROAD for approval a proposed Recovery Schedule indicating how the Prime Contractor will recover the time lost.

If a Prime Contractor fails to submit a Recovery Schedule and/or fails to cooperate with the Recovery Schedule process, NEW ROAD can immediately order the Prime Contractor to accelerate completion of the late activities by whatever means necessary, including additional personnel, equipment, overtime, double shifts, etc., without any additional costs to the Owner. The Owner/NEW ROAD can withhold future progress payments until the Contractor's progress is in compliance with the contract schedule or until the Owner has approved by Change Order, proposed adjustments to the contract milestones, extension of contract time or modification of the contract schedule.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals ***as specified in the Division 1 Section 01300, "Submittals".*** ~~These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.~~

§ 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor

shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

3.12.11 Detailed requirements are specified in the Division 1 Section 01300 relating to "Submittals." Contractors must submit a shop drawing log prior to first application for payment. Shop drawing log and critical submit/fab/deliver schedules are to be included in the construction schedule. All shop drawings are to be submitted within 45 days of NTP. Shop drawing logs will be updated and submitted at each job meeting along with job meeting report form.

3.12.12 All Shop Drawings are to include manufacturer's data. All shop drawings and samples are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for review. Each sheet of the shop drawings shall identify the project, contractor, subcontractor, and fabricator or manufacturer and the date of the drawings. All shop drawings shall be numbered in consecutive sequence and each sheet shall indicate the total number of sheets in the set.

3.12.13 Shop drawings especially prepared for this work shall be submitted in two (2) blueprints and one (1) sepia reproducible, rolled, not folded. When the sepia is returned to the Contractor approved, the Contractor shall have sets made for the other Prime Contractors and Construction Manager, if applicable, for their use.

3.12.14 Standard drawings, brochures and printed data sheets not suitable for submitting in sepia reproducibles shall be submitted with three (3) copies for use of the Architect and additional copies as may be necessary for the Contractor's use and distribution to the other Prime Contractors and Construction Manager, if applicable.

3.12.15 Substitutions – All substitutions or deviations from plans and specs must be clearly noted as such on all shop drawings. Contractor shall identify, coordinate and pay for any additional requirements as a result of substitutions, deviations, etc., including necessary change orders and additional work of other trades. In addition, Substitution submittals shall be submitted no later than 30 days after NTP to provide time for comparison review.

§ 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

3.13.1 Location and weights of all equipment and materials that the Contractor intends to place on the slab shall be submitted to the Architect for review.

3.13.2 Only materials and equipment which are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and store on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.13.3 The Contractor and any entity for whom the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner and Construction Manager.

3.13.4 Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work or (2) the Building in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Paragraph 9.9.

3.13.5 Without prior approval of the Owner and Construction Manager, the Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories, toilets, entrances and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner. Without limitation of any other provision of the

Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with all rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building, as amended from time to time.

The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such and suggest alternatives through which the same results can be achieved. The Owner may, in the Owner's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirement of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements and collective bargaining agreements applicable to use and occupancy of the Project site and the Building.

§ 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

3.14.3 Detailed requirements are specified in the Division 1 Section 01050 relating to "Cutting and Patching."

§ 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

3.15.3 The GC shall perform all daily clean up and removal of debris from the site including that of his subcontractors and other prime contractors. The GC shall maintain an adequate supply of laborers and dumpsters to accomplish daily clean up and removal of debris from the site and work areas. No debris will be allowed to accumulate in or around the building including masonry debris. The building must be maintained free of litter and debris on a daily basis. No accumulation of flammable material is permitted. Prior to installation of finishes the floors will be swept and kept free of dust and dirt until turned over to the Owner.

The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for managing and coordinating all policing and clean-up operations. The General Construction Contractor shall permit no accumulations of any sort which would create a fire hazard to the Work.

3.15.4 Final Clean-Up: The General Construction Contractor has the responsibility for the final clean-up and policing of the entire site after other contractors have removed their own waste materials, rubbish, equipment, tools and plant. In addition thereto, the General Construction Contractor shall perform or have performed the following immediately prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion:

1. *Removal of all manufacturers' temporary labels from materials, equipment and fixtures.*
2. *Removal of all stains from glass and mirrors; wash, polish, inside and outside.*
3. *Removal of marks, stains, finger prints, other soil, dust, dirt, from painted, decorated, or stained woodwork, plaster or plasterboard, metal, acoustic tile, and equipment surfaces.*
4. *Remove spots, paint, soil, from resilient flooring.*

5. *Remove temporary floor protections; clean, wax, or otherwise treat as directed, polish all finished floors. Final vacuum all carpet.*

6. *Clean all interior finished surfaces, including doors and window frames, and hardware required to have a polished finish, of oil, stains, dust, dirt, paint, and the like; leave without finger prints, blemishes.*

7. *Final site clean-up shall extend beyond the Contract Limit Lines as reasonably required to insure the complete removal of all construction debris from the entire site, including staging areas.*

§ 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

3.16.1 The Contractor shall promptly notify the Construction Manager, Architect/Engineer and Owner of the presence of hazardous conditions at the site, including the start of hazardous operations or the discovery or exposure of hazardous substances.

3.16.2 GC to maintain reasonable access to site for structural steel erection including crane, steel deliveries, etc. Structural Steel Contractor will be responsible to coordinate requirements with GC and NEW ROAD Construction Management a minimum of 30 days prior to deliveries.

3.16.3 GC shall be responsible for snow plowing and snow removal as required to maintain parking area, access/egress to building and site for all Contractors, Subcontractors, Owner, Architect and CM.

3.16.4 All Contractors shall keep only necessary equipment on site and shall cooperate with NEW ROAD regarding location of stored material. No Contractor shall be allowed to unreasonably encumber the Project site (or building) with equipment and stored material and shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and for execution of other work.

§ 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 ~~To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.~~

To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against any and all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees and costs, regardless of alleged negligence of these parties, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself),

including loss of use resulting there from regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused by the sole negligence of the indemnified party or in part by the alleged negligence of a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Paragraph 3.18.

3.18.1.1 Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify, defend and save Owner, its successors, assigns, employees, agents, architects, engineers and New Road Construction Management, harmless from, and against any and all claims, demands, damages, actions or causes of action, together with any and all losses, costs or expenses in connection therewith or related thereto, including but not limited to attorney fees for costs of suit, for bodily injuries, death or property damage arising in or in any manner growing out of the work performed, or to be performed under this Contract whether or not caused by fault or negligence of Owner, its successors, assigns, employees, agents, architects, engineers or New Road Construction Management. Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, hereby expressly agrees to waive any provision of the applicable State's Workers' Compensation Act, including Section 303(b), whereby the Contractor could preclude its joinder as an additional defendant or avoid liability for damages, Contribution or Indemnity in any action at law, or otherwise where Contractor's employee or employees, heirs, assigns or anyone otherwise entitled to receive damages by reason of injury or death brings an action at law against the owner, its successors, assigns, employees, agents, engineers, architects or New Road Construction Management. Contractor, of itself, its successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify the Owner, its successors, assigns, employees, agents, architects, engineers and New Road Construction Management against all fines, penalties or losses incurred for, including but not limited to attorney fees and costs of suit, or by reason of the violation by Contractor in the performance of this Contract, of any ordinance, regulation, rule of law of any political subdivision or duly constituted public authority. Without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor, at the request of Owner, its successors, assigns, employees, agents, architect, engineers or New Road Construction Management, agrees to defend at the Contractor's expense any suit or proceeding, regardless of alleged negligence, brought against Owner, its successors, assigns, employees, agents, architect, engineers or New Road Construction Management, due to, or arising out of the work performed by the Contractor.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect ~~as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and~~ whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 ~~The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate For Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.~~

The Architect and NEW ROAD Construction Management will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents, and will be the Owner's representatives (1) during construction, (2) until

final payment is due and (3) with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the one-year period for correction of Work described in Paragraph 12.2. The Architect and NEW ROAD Construction Management will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract. The Owner has hired New Road Construction Management to provide on site Project Management services. NEW ROAD will be the Owner's Representative for this Project. NEW ROAD and the Architect will share administration duties, which will be delineated at the Pre-construction meeting. NEW ROAD will essentially be the single point of contact, defer to the Contractors for means and methods and will defer to the Architect for final clarifications and determinations of disputes, design issues, and aesthetics.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through **NEW ROAD Construction Management**~~the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract.~~ Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors ~~shall be through the Owner~~ *shall be as required to maintain coordination and if necessary will be facilitated by NEW ROAD Construction Management.*

§ 4.2.5 Based on *NEW ROAD Construction Management's* the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect *and NEW ROAD Construction Management* has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as

required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect ***or NEW ROAD Construction Management*** will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect ***and NEW ROAD Construction Management*** will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 ~~If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.~~

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning ***The Contractor's*** performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the ***language and*** intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. ~~When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.~~

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

§ 5.2.1 ~~Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design)~~

~~proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.~~

5.2.1.1 ***The names of all subcontractors and material suppliers shall be submitted to the Architect for approval not later than seven (7) days after the date of the notice to proceed. The list of proposed subcontractors shall include a description of the materials and equipment each proposes to furnish and install in the work. The description shall be in sufficient detail to allow the Architect to determine general conformance to Contract requirements. Approval of the submittals required under the Article shall not relieve the Contractor from conformance to the Contract Requirements.***

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

5.2.2.1 ***The Architect will promptly reply in writing to the Contractor stating whether the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposal. If adequate data on any proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides further data. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply promptly shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and all products furnished by the listed manufacturer must conform to such requirements.***

§ 5.2.3 ~~If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.~~

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

5.3.2 ***The Contractor shall obligate each subcontractor specifically to comply with the New Jersey Plan of Affirmative Action to avoid discriminatory practice in employment.***

5.3.3 ***The Contractor shall obligate each subcontractor to comply with the applicable prevailing wage schedule of the Department of Labor of the State of New Jersey.***

5.3.4 *The Contractor shall obligate each Sub-Contractor to comply with the Public Works (the Public Works Contractor Registration Act of the State of New Jersey).*

§ 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

.1 assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and

.2 assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

~~§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.~~

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 ~~The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.~~

THE GC SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE TO COORDINATE ALL WORK. All trades have a mutual obligation to coordinate their work with the other trades and to cooperate as necessary with the GC, NEW ROAD Construction Management, and the Construction schedule – to complete the work as required by the School District. NEW ROAD CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT will coordinate the contractors activities with the Owner's activities. Each Contractor is required to have their superintendent or foreman on site at all time when their work or that of their subs is in progress. Regularly scheduled job meetings shall be held at a location and time convenient to the Owner's representatives. Each Contractor shall attend such meetings, or be represented by a person in authority who can speak for and make decisions for the Contractor.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations

and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

§ 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect ***or NEW ROAD Construction Management*** apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, ~~except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.~~ ***Should the Contractor be damaged by any other separate Contractor on the work by reason of such other Contractor's failure to perform properly his Contract with the Owner, no action will lie against the Owner and the Owner shall have no liability therefore, but the Contractor may assert his claim for damage against such separate Contractor as a third party beneficiary under the Contract between such other Contractor and the Owner***

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. ~~The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.~~

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner, separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5. ***or to other completed or partially completed construction or property on the site or to property of any adjourning Owner or other party.***

6.2.4.1 Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any separate Contractor on the Project, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, settle with such other Contractor by agreement or Court of Law if he will not settle. If such separate Contractor sues the Owner, or the Architect or initiates a Court of Law proceeding on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Contractor agrees that he will hold the Owner, CM and Architect harmless against any such suit, and that he will reimburse to the Owner, CM or Architect, as the case may be, the cost of defending such suit, including reasonable attorney's fee and if judgment against Owner or Architect arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay all judgment cost and interest incurred by the Owner, CM or Architect.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and ~~the Architect~~ will allocate the cost among those responsible ***as the Owner determines to be just, based on the recommendation of NEW ROAD Construction Management.***

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 GENERAL

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

7.1.1.1 A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefore unless it shall, prior to complying with same and in no event no later than 5 working days from the date such direction or order was given, submit to the Owner for the Owner's approval its change proposal.

7.1.1.2 When submitting its change proposal, the Contractor shall include and set forth in clear and precise detail breakdowns of labor and materials for all trades involved and the estimated impact on the construction schedule, based upon an impact analysis of the current schedule. The Contractor shall furnish spreadsheets from which the breakdowns were prepared, plus spreadsheets if requested of any Subcontractors.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone *in accordance with Section 7.4.1. Neither this Contract nor the Work to be performed hereunder can be changed by oral agreement. No course of conduct or dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work and no claims that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment to the Work, shall be the basis for any alleged implied agreement by the Owner to the change, any alleged waiver of the Owner's right under this Contract or any increase in any amounts due under the Contract or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents.*

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

7.1.4 A directive or order from the Owner or the Architect, other than a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or any Order for a minor change pursuant to this Article 7, shall not be recognized as having any impact on the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefore. If the Contractor believes that a directive or order would require it to perform work not required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall so inform the Owner and Architect in writing prior to complying with the same and in no event any later than five (5) working days from the day such direction or order was given, and shall submit to the Owner and Architect for the Owner's and Architect's approval its change proposal.

§ 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;
.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Subparagraph 7.3.3

7.2.3 Any change in work authorized in writing by the Owner and Architect that will require a change in the cost of the work, whether an additive or deductive change in cost, shall show a complete cost breakdown of labor, material, equipment and insurance, and appropriated overhead and profit.

7.2.4 When a Change Order involves both additions and deletions in material, the net quantity is to be determined and the appropriate overhead and profit is to be applied to the net quantity.

7.2.5 When any change in the Work, regardless of the reason therefore, requires or is alleged to require an adjustment in Contract Time, such request for time adjustment shall be submitted by the Contractor as part of the change proposal. Any Change Order approved by the Owner and for which payment is accepted by the Contractor, in which no adjustment in Contract Time is stipulated, shall be understood to mean that no such adjustment is required by reason of the change, and any and all rights of the Contractor or any subsequent request for adjustment of Contract Time by reason of the change is waived.

7.2.6 Request by the Contractor for adjustment of the Contract Amount regardless of the reason therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect and the Owner with itemized labor and material quantities and unit prices to permit proper evaluation of the request. A submission by the Contractor containing unsubstantiated lump sum requests for adjustment of the Contract Amount will not be considered by the Owner and Architect. The Owner and Architect will not be liable for any delay incurred by reason of the Contractor's failure to submit satisfactory justification and back-up with any request for adjustment to the Contract Amount.

7.2.7 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the initial Work which is the subject to the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with such change and any and all adjustment to the Contract Sum and the Construction Schedule. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for additional work, impact costs or delays in the Construction Schedule not included in the Change Order.

§ 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation *as prepared by the Architect*;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, ~~an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement~~ *an allowance for overhead in accordance with the schedule set forth in Subparagraph 7.3.7.1 below*, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;

.2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

.4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

.5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

7.3.7.1 In Subparagraph 7.37 the allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost to the Owner, shall be based upon the following schedule and may only include a Contractor, his Subcontractor and his Sub-subcontractor:

1. For the Contractor, for any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15% of the cost.

2. For the Contractor, for any Work performed by his Subcontractor, 10% of the amount due the Subcontractor.

3. For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved and for any Work performed by that subcontractor's own forces, 15% of the cost.

4. For each Subcontractor, for any Work performed by his Sub-subcontractor, 10% of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

5. Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.7. Owner is entitled to review of subcontractor's proposals to the prime contractor.

6. In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs, including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and material shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontractors, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over $200.00 be approved without such itemization.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 DEFINITIONS

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

~~**§ 8.1.2** The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.~~

8.1.2.1 The work to be performed under this Contract shall commence after the required insurance has been obtained and approved and within three days after issuance of the notice to proceed by the Owner. The Contract Time shall commence as of the date of the Notice to Proceed unless otherwise specified in the agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

8.2.4 NEW ROAD in coordination with the General Contractor will set work hours. Contractor will be required to work nights, weekends, or holidays as necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Schedule or in coordination with School Activities. NOTE: Standard work hours for this project may be affected by local Noise Ordinance. Contractor shall be responsible to adhere to the Noise Ordinance for night, weekend and holiday work. Under no circumstances will the Contractor begin or continue with work that is adversely impacting School activity or operations. Work impacting school operations is required to be performed during non-school operating hours, as determined by the Owner\New Road, at no additional cost to the Owner. All utility shut downs, interruptions, work in or adjacent to existing building will be coordinated through New Road and may have to be performed during hours when the School is not in operation. All cutting, hammering, or other activity that is noisy, produces smoke or fumes, or is otherwise disruptive to the School may have to be done during hours when the School is not in operation.

8.2.5 Project Completion – Completion of all work and receipt of TCO for this project is as detailed in the project manual. Specific phasing and intermediate milestones will be established during CPM schedule development process, i.e. anchor bolt setting, structural steel delivery/erection/sequencing, building enclosure, overhead rough-in and above ceiling inspections, phased completion of various areas etc.

§ 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

§ 8.3.1 ~~If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.~~

If the Contractor's work is delayed by the Owner or Architect, and the delay affects the Contract Completion Date, and reasonable mitigation measures by the Contractor do not prevent the Contract Completion Date from being impacted, the Contractor may request an extension of time. In addition, force majeure events (unusually

severe weather, acts of war etc.) may also be justification for an extension of time request. The request for an extension of time and all accompanying support documentation, shall be reviewed by the Architect and Construction Manager to determine the reasonableness of the request and make a final determination of the number of days, if any, that the Contract Completion Date should be extended. The extension, if any, will take into consideration the amount of float that the affected activities had at the time the alleged delay occurred. The Contractor shall, in the event of any occurrence likely to cause a delay, cooperate in good faith with the Architect and Construction Manager to minimize and/or mitigate the impact of any such occurrence and do all things reasonable under the circumstances to achieve this goal.

8.3.1.1 An extension of time will only be granted if the delays result in a delay to the Contract Completion Date. Incidental delays that consume float shall not form the basis for an extension of time.

§ 8.3.2 Any claim for extension of time should be made in writing to the Architect and NEW ROAD Construction Management, not more than five (5) days after the commencement of the delay, otherwise, it should be waived. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the work along with all supporting documentation necessary to support the alleged delay. No claim made beyond the five (5) days shall be considered valid. Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

8.3.2.1 The Contractor agrees that if any delay in the Contractor's works unnecessarily delays the work of any other Contractor or Contractors, the Contractor shall in that case pay all costs and expenses incurred by such parties due to such delays and hereby authorizes the Owner to deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor under this Contract. The contractor claiming delay shall be obligated to prove actual delays and or costs. The Architect and CM shall be responsible for ascertaining whether the Contractor is responsible for delaying any of the work of any other Contractor and their decision shall be final.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents. *Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, any extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Paragraph 8.3.3 as "delays"), whether or not such delays are foreseeable, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner constituting active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay including without limitation consequential damages, lost opportunity cost, impact damages or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including without limitation ordering changes in the Work or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies shall not be construed as an act of interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.*

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work, ***which in the aggregate equals that total Contract Sum, divided so as to facilitate payments to Subcontractors, supported by such evidence of correctness as the Architect may direct or as required by the Owner. It will be necessary for all Contractors to divide their contract into a separate schedule for the work performed at each school or as required by the Owner for purposes of managing their NJEDA Section 15 Grant. These schedules, when approved by the Architect, Construction Manager and Owner, shall be used to***

monitor the progress of the Work and as a basis for Certificates For Payment. All items with entered values will be transferred by the Contractor to the "Applications and Certificate For Payment," and shall include the latest approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives. Change Order values and Construction Change Directive values shall be broken down to show the various subcontracts. The Application For Payment shall be on AIA Document G702 and G703 and the approved Voucher obtainable from the School District. Each item shall show its total scheduled value, value of previous applications, value of the application, percentage completed, value completed and value yet to be completed. All blanks and columns must be filled in, including every percentage complete figure

~~and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.~~

9.2.2 Contractor will include the following separate items in their schedule of values.

Punch list work – Min of 1% of contract value
Value for testing
$10,000.00 for Record Drawings and Close-Out documents
Value for final clean-up and monthly value for daily clean-up by GC
Value for equipment start-ups
Value for shop drawings
Value for Owner's attic stock
Value for Safety protections
Project Schedule and Monthly Updates
Winter Protection

§ 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.3.1 ~~At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2., for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.~~

9.3.1 The Contractor shall submit to the Architect and CM an itemized Application for Payment for their Contract on AIA Document G702 and G703 and the approved Voucher obtainable from the School District. Payroll Certification for all employees of all of the workers on the project shall be submitted as well as other such data for the purposes of summarizing the Work and tracking the project. The Architect and Construction Manager will process the application and forward it with his recommendations to the Owner.
Payment procedures will basically be as follows:

1. *Submit to NEW ROAD and Architect a schedule of values for approval.*

2. *Prior to the end of each pay period, contractor will submit a rough draft of their payment application for review and approval of the Architect and NEW ROAD Construction Management.*

3. *Upon approval of the rough draft by NEW ROAD and Architect, Contractor will submit at least 5 copies of their payment application to the Architect for approval along with their certified payrolls and Affirm Action monthly manning reports. Payments will not be processed without submission of certified payrolls and monthly manning reports.*

4. *NEW ROAD and the Architect will approve payments and forward to the School District. School District will have 30 days to deliver payment after NEW ROAD and the Architect's approval.*

§ 9.3.1.1 ~~As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.~~

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

9.3.1.3 Until substantial completion, the Owner may pay up to 98% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments until a balance of $500,000 is due the Contractor. The retainage will then be increased to Five Percent (5%) of the total Contract until final completion. The retainage will be held until final acceptance of the project by the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall submit a separate voucher for the full amount of the retainage along with the Consent of Surety, A.I.A Form G707A and the Contractor shall be required to furnish a Maintenance Bond for 100% of the Project Cost for a period of two (2) years from the Date of Final Acceptance.

9.3.1.4 Upon acceptance of the Work performed pursuant to this Contract for which the Contractor has agreed to the withholding of payments pursuant to Article 9 of this Contract, all amounts being withheld by the Owner shall be paid in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.1.3 without further withholding of any amount for any purposes whatsoever, provided that the Contract has been satisfactorily completed.

9.3.1.5 It is agreed that the Owner may request that each application for payment be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and Architect:
1. A current contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement by an officer of the Contractor showing all subcontractor and materialmen with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor and materialmen in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment together with similar sworn statements from all such subcontractors and materialmen.

2. Duly executed waivers of mechanic's and materialmen's liens from all subcontractors and when appropriate, from materialmen and lower tier subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous application for payment; and

3. All information and materials required to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or reasonably requested by the Owner or the Architect.

§ 9.3.2 ~~Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,~~ ***At the Owner's option*** payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with ~~procedures~~ ***Paragraphs 9.3.2.1, 9.3.2.2, 9.3.2.3 and 9.3.2.4*** satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

9.3.2.1. With each Application for Payment the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Owner a written list identifying each location where materials are stored off the Project site and the value of materials at each location. The Contractor shall procure insurance satisfactory to the Owner for materials stored off the Project site in an amount not less than the total value thereof.

9.3.2.2 The consent of any surety shall be obtained to the extent required prior to the payment for any materials stored off the Project site.

9.3.2.3 Representatives of the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the off site storage areas at any time.

9.3.2.4 Materials stored off site shall be protected from diversion, destruction, theft and damage to the satisfaction of the Owner, shall specifically be marked for use on the Project and shall be segregated from other materials at the storage facility.

§ 9.3.3 ~~The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.~~

The Contractor warrants and agrees that title to all Work and stored materials will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon receipt of payment therefore by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances whatsoever, that the vesting of such title shall not impose any obligation on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that the Contractor shall remain responsible for damages to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents, and that no Work covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

§ 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;

.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

.7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8 The failure of any Contractors to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining record drawings. The Contractor shall be required to check record drawings each month. Written confirmation that the record drawings are up-to-date shall be required by the Architect before approval of the Contractor's monthly payment requisition will be considered.

9 Failure to cooperate with NEW ROAD relative to construction schedule, material storage, coordination with the School District, clean up or safety.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect. *Notwithstanding Certification by the Architect, the Owner may refuse to make payment based on any default by the Contractor including, but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1 through 9.5.1.9. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any of such defaults by the Contractor remain uncured regardless of whether or not the Architect signed the payment application.*

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any

fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not *for reasons other than a default of the Contract, including but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.9* pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by *a court of law* ~~binding dispute resolution~~, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately ~~and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.~~

§ 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof *which the Owner agrees to accept separately* is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. ***The Work will not be considered substantially complete until all project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required inspections, certifications, permits, approvals, licenses and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial use and occupancy of Project are received, designated instruction of Owner's personnel has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner can occupy the building on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner's (or those claiming by, through or under the Owner) normal operations. Contractor recognizes that normal operations requires the use and occupancy of the Work by students and faculty without interruption and that any punchlist or corrective work shall be done at times when the Work is not so occupied. As a further condition of substantial completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as agreed upon following the date of Substantial Completion.***

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected *along with all special warranties required by the Contract Documents endorsed by the Contractor* prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

9.8.4.1 The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Owner's final approval.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if

any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage ~~applying to such Work or designated portion thereof.~~ ***sufficient to increase the total payments to 100% of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for all incomplete work and unsettled claim.*** Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 ~~Unless otherwise agreed upon,~~ partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. ***All warranties and guarantees required pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Owner as part of the final application for payment. The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued by the Architect until all warranties and guarantees have been received and accepted by the Owner.***

9.10.1.1 The Architect's Certificate of Final Completion shall be subject to the Owner's final approval.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. **. (6) evidence of compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents: notices, certificates, affidavits, other requirements to complete obligations under the Contract Documents: including but not limited to (a) instruction of Owner's representatives in the operation of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other systems, (b) delivery of keys to Owner with keying schedule: master, sub-master and special keys, (c) delivery to Architect of Contractor's General Warranty (as described in Paragraph 3.5) and each written**

warranty and assignment thereof prepared in duplicate, certificates of inspections, and bonds for Architect's review and delivery to Owner, (d) delivery to Architect a printed or typewritten operating, servicing, maintenance and cleaning instructions for all Work; parts lists and special tools for mechanical and electrical Work, in approval form, (e) delivery to the Architect of specified Project record documents and (f) delivery to Owner of a Final Waiver of Liens (AIA Document G-706 or other form satisfactory to Owner), covering all Work including that of all Subcontractors, vendors, labor, materials and services, executed by an authorized officer and duly notarized. In addition to the foregoing, all other submissions required by other articles and paragraphs of the Specifications including final construction schedule shall be submitted to the Architect before approval of final payment. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

9.10.3.1 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, Final Completion is not achieved within 30 days, the Owner may assess liquidated damages as set forth in 9.11

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- **.1** liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- **.2** failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- **.3** terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

9.11 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

9.11.1 The Contractor understands and agrees that all work must be performed in an orderly and closely coordinated sequence so that the date for substantial completion is met.

9.11.2 If the Contractor fails to complete his work or fails to complete a portion of his work, he shall pay the Owner, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum as specified in 9.11.5 and 9.11.6. Such amount is agreed upon as a reasonable and proper measure which the Owner will sustain each calendar day by failure of the Contractor to complete work within the stipulated time. The liquidated damage amounts do not include damages that may result from damages claimed by other Prime or Separate Contractors.

9.11.3 Substantial completion will be determined by the Architect and shall be deemed to be completion of the whole work for purposes of occupancy. The facility will not be deemed Substantially Complete until a Certificate of Occupancy has been issued.

9.11.4 For damage occurring at the time of delay, the Owner may retain the amount due to him under this clause from any payments due to the Contractor.

9.11.5 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor (and the Contractor's Surety) shall be liable for and pay to the Owner the sum of $2,500.00 stipulated and fixed, agreed as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the work is substantially complete.

9.11.6 The Owner will suffer financial loss if, after Substantial Completion, Final Completion is not achieved within 30 days. The Contractor (and the Contractor's Surety) shall be liable for and pay to the Owner the sum of $2,500.00 stipulated and fixed, agreed as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until Final Completion is achieved.

9.11.7 The above Liquidated Damages are exclusive of payment for the extra work required of the Owner's Professionals occasioned by the late completion of the Project.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

10.1.1A

1. *Each Contractor must fully comply with the job safety requirements in addition to all Federal, State and Local safety guidelines. All cost associated with complying with all safety requirements shall be included in each Contractor's base bid.*

2. *The General Construction Contractor will serve as the overall Project Safety Coordinator and shall be responsible for all issues of safety and protection. Each Prime Contractor shall also designate a safety person at the job site from NTP to contract completion. The designated safety person shall be responsible for the safety of their work and for their workers and to make continuous inspections for all safety issues relating to his work. The Owner and their representatives, including, but not limited to the Architect and NEW ROAD Construction Management are not responsible for safety on this project but will endeavor to promote safety. Each Contractor must comply with job Safety Requirements in addition to OSHA and local agency requirements. Failure to comply with safety issues will be grounds for withholding of payments.*

3. *Contractor will comply with all reasonable request of the Owner and Construction Manager with respect to additional security and protections required for work interfacing with Facility Operations. Safety is of utmost importance on this project and all issues relative to safety and protection of the Facility, Staff and Occupants will be treated as emergency needs and will not be subject to the 7 day notice requirements of Article 14.*

   A. *GC to provide, maintain, relocate, and remove in coordination with NEW ROAD Construction Management, a 6' high minimum chain link, perimeter security fence. Fence will surround the building and proposed parking areas and will have signage attached at 100' intervals advising "Construction Area – Please Keep Out". GC to be responsible for opening and securing site each day*

   B. *Adequate protection will be installed around the entire area of any and all earthwork, trenches, excavations, etc. and will be maintained until the work is complete.*

   C. *This is a hard hat job. Identifying hard hats shall be worn at all times.*

   D. *Hot work permits will be issued by foreman for all activities involving open flame, NEW ROAD will provide copy of Hot Work Permit Forms.*

4. *The proper execution of the required safety provisions is directly related to the general condition safety line item on the schedule of values. The failure to provide a competent person on site to properly*

identify and take immediate corrective action may result in deductions to the general condition safety line item of the schedule of values.

5. *The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for the immediate investigation and resolution of all safety and environmental complaints/issues generated by Contractor employees, Owners, Owner's representatives or members of the public.*

6. *GC shall maintain all egress routes throughout building, GC shall post exit signs as coordinated with NEW ROAD. GC shall provide wall hung fire extinguishers throughout building as deemed necessary by NEW ROAD and fire officials.*

7. *Each Prime Contractor's safety representative shall perform a daily safety inspection walk through to ensure that all requirements of the OSHA Standards, Fire Protection Standards and Safe Work Practices are being complied with and/or corrected. The responsibility of the Contractor is to provide a safe and healthy work environment for construction personnel, Owner's personnel and representative, and the public.*

8. *Upon written receipt of safety concerns and/or issues, the applicable Contractor shall respond in writing addressing how the safety concerns or issues were resolved. The Construction Manager shall be copied on all safety-related correspondence.*

9. *Prime Contractor's response and compliance with correction of deficiencies noted in the safety concerns notice issued by the Authority having jurisdiction is mandatory. Failure to comply will be grounds for withholding of progress payments until the conditions are acceptable to O.S.H.A or Authority having local jurisdiction.*

10. *The General Contractor shall submit to NEW ROAD a copy of all licenses (welding, power-nailer, asbestos, etc.) as required by applicable agencies.*

11. *Each contractor shall have all required personal protective equipment and materials available for and used by each employee as required by Federal, State and local guidelines.*

12. *Each Contractor shall supply proper equipment and crew sizes as necessary to safely complete the work.*

13. *Each contractor should provide documented safety training for each of their employees and subcontractor's employees no later than the first day they arrive on site. The training shall be documented and signed by the trainer and employee. A copy of all safety-training documents is to be provided to NEW ROAD for the project files and updated as manpower loading increases.*

14. *The General Construction Contractor shall supply (2) two O.S.H.A. approved means of access/egress to each floor and roof for the course of the entire project for use by all applicable parties. The General Construction Contractor to erect and maintain OSHA approved pedestrian walking bridges, for emergency access/egress and as necessary to protect personnel from overhead work.*

15. *The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining all temporary emergency egress routes. The General Construction Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Building and Fire Departments for all temporary emergency egress routes. GC to provide for fire separation walls between occupied areas and work areas as required by local officials.*

16. *Each Prime Contractor shall provide, relocate and/or maintain barricades, signage, provide flagmen, etc. as necessary to ensure public safety and safe egress. The General Contractor to provide, maintain, relocate and remove in coordination with NEW ROAD the perimeter security fence.*

17. *Notify NEW ROAD immediately upon arrival of O.S.H.A. to the site.*

18. ***All contractors shall submit to NEW ROAD all MSDS sheets and shall cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous substances on the property.***

19. ***Each Prime Contractor, subcontractor, vendor, etc. should enforce a full time no smoking or alcohol use policy for all employees during the entire course of the project. Any worker found violating these restrictions, or being belligerent, will be subject to removal from the site at the sole discretion of NEW ROAD.***

20. ***The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible to secure the site at the end of each workday by an effective means and maintain until all parties determine no longer required.***

21. ***For the safety of occupants, staff, and the public, the steel erection must be scheduled and coordinated with the owner and NEW ROAD Construction Management. Swinging of steel and crane boom over occupied space will not be allowed. Steel contractor shall provide adequate barricades and fencing around his crane and steel at all times.***

22. ***Each Prime Contractor and all of their subcontractors must submit an acceptable O.S.H.A. compliant site specific written safety plan to NEW ROAD for the project files within (14) days from the notice to proceed or prior to mobilizing on site, whichever comes first. The written safety plan shall include (as applicable to their work) but is not limited to the following:***

    - ***Full time no smoking policy or alcohol use is allowed on the project. Any worker found violating these restrictions, or being belligerent, will be subject to removal from the site. (Contractors shall post required signs).***
    - ***Full time hard hat policy (identifying hard hats shall be worn at all times).***
    - ***Site specific emergency action plan with contractor phone numbers, active 24 hours a day, 7 day a week.***
    - ***Competent on site safety representative, named and active (Provide alternate).***
    - ***Scaffold erection plan, including a log of daily inspections.***
    - ***Full time fall protection plan for exposures over 6'-0".***
    - ***Job site signage plan (Perimeter fence warning signs posted 50'-0" o/c).***
    - ***First aid and CPR provisions.***
    - ***O.S.H.A. 200 log and a Job Safety and Health Protection poster.***
    - ***Daily clean up.***
    - ***Hazard Communication Program with MSDS logged and maintained.***
    - ***Daily diary of work, issues, and incidents, etc.***
    - ***Sheeting, shoring and excavation protection plan.***
    - ***GFI safety program.***
    - ***Hazardous Energy Control lock out tag out program.***
    - ***Required safety clothes; eye & ear protection, respirators, boots, belts, gloves, etc. as appropriate to their work requirement.***
    - ***Fire Extinguishers.***
    - ***Removable guard rail protection at material loading areas, 200 lb force minimum requirement.***
    - ***All stairs and platforms must have railings, 200 lb force minimum requirement. Stair pains and landings must be filled prior to their use.***
    - ***Daily inspection of tools and equipment; verify safety devises are operational.***
    - ***Ladder usage plan.***
    - ***Weekly tool box meetings, documented and signed by each employee.***
    - ***Temporary heat procedures.***

23. ***Each Contractor shall maintain and submit a complete copy of the written safety plan, logs, diaries, plans and programs on site for the Construction Manager.***

24. The speed limit within the project property is 5 MPH. Contractor employees operating vehicles in excess of the speed limit or in any otherwise unsafe manner will be directed to leave the site and not permitted to return.

§ 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and

.3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction *as well as any other real or personal property of the Owner.*

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.

10.2.1.1 Contractor shall comply with all regulations required by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

10.2.2.2 The Contractor shall conform to all applicable New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection regulations.

10.2.2.3 Contractors must comply with Construction and Environmental Standards contained in Federal and State Regulations and other applicable laws.

10.2.2.4 It is the Contractor's responsibility to determine the existence of potentially hazardous materials, including lead, and to protect his workmen and the work area.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

10.2.9 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment, and shall comply with all reasonable recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representatives of the fire insurance company carrying insurance on the Work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal. The area within the site limits under the Contractor's control shall be kept orderly and clean, and all combustible rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site. Contractor will comply with all reasonable requests of the Owner and Construction Manager with respect to additional security and protections required for work interfacing with School Operations. Safety is of utmost importance on this project and all issues relative to safety and protection of the School, Staff and Students will be treated as emergency needs and will not be subject to the 7-day notice requirements of Article 14.

10.2.10 The Contractor shall remove snow or ice which may accumulate on the site, in the building or within areas under his control which might result in damage or delay. GC is responsible for minimum plowing of snow in excess of 4" to allow for adequate access and parking on the site.

10.2.11 The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent loss or damage caused by vandalism, theft, burglary, pilferage, or unexplained disappearance of property of the Owner and Contractor, whether or not forming part of the Work, located within those areas of the Project to which the Contractor has access. Whenever unattended, including nights and weekends, mobile equipment and operable machinery shall be kept locked and made inoperable and immovable.

10.2.12 Neither the Owner, NEW ROAD nor the Architect shall be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractor, the Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible to them for the work.

10.2.13 The Contractor shall conform to requirements of OSHA, the Construction Safety Code of the State Department of Labor and those of the AGC Manual. The requirements of the New Jersey and Local Building Construction Codes shall apply where there are equal to or more restrictive than the requirements of the Federal Act.

10.2.14 When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work as necessary from injury or any cause.

10.2.15 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work, which caused death, personal injury or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injury or serious property damage is caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

10.2.16 Contractor is required to follow and enforce the work rules set forth below. Failure to comply with or enforce any of these rules will be grounds for withholding of payment, suspension and/or termination of this Contract:

(1) No use of alcoholic beverages prior to or during working hours. Anyone found impaired after lunch will be escorted from the Project site.

(2) No use of illegal drugs or prescription medications which could induce drowsiness or otherwise impair perception of performance. Use of illegal drugs may results in prosecution to the fullest extent of the law. Any warning associated with use of prescription drugs must be complied with, particularly warning against operation of machinery and equipment.

(3) No horseplay or rough-housing will be allowed.

(4) No sexual, racial, or ethnic harassment, or similar conduct will be tolerated.
(5) All employees shall use proper sanitation habits including use of toilet facilities and garbage cans.
(6) All employees shall dress in clothing appropriate for the work they are to perform. All personnel are to wear hardhats, safety shoes, glasses, gloves, masks or respirators, noise protection devices, and other protective clothing and equipment as required by OSHA standards.
(7) All equipment is to be properly stored and/or secured at the end of the workday or if it is to remain idle for greater than one hour.
(8) All personnel are to be made aware of the availability of Material Safety Data Sheets for materials used at the Project site. This information is available from the Contractor using the product. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all MSDS forms at the construction site office for all personnel to review. Contractors shall submit to Construction Manager all MSDS sheets and shall cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous substances on school property. Contractor to comply with NJ Law regarding the use or storage of hazardous substances in Schools. Also, MSDS sheets will be posted prior to product being delivered to site.

§ 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, *NEW ROAD* and *the* Architect in writing.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor, *NEW ROAD* and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor, *NEW ROAD* and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor, *NEW ROAD* or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor, *NEW ROAD* and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner, *NEW ROAD* and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors , *NEW ROAD and any it's consultants*, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

10.3.7 Contractors shall submit to NEW ROAD Construction Management all MSDS sheets and shall cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous materials on school property. Contractor to comply with NJ Law regarding the use or storage of hazardous materials in Schools.

§ 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

1. *All parties involved in the construction process should be aware of emergency services that may be required during the construction process. The emergency numbers are as follows: Police Department, Fire Department, Emergency: 911.*
2. *The General Contractor shall establish the site specific Emergency Action Plan and, after approval by NEW ROAD, Owner, and local authorities, distribute to all Prime Contractors to display at site trailers and various locations at the site.*
3. *In case of an accident, emergency, or injury on the job site, the Prime Contractor shall immediately follow the Site Specific Emergency Action Plan. Following the incident the Contractor shall submit to NEW ROAD, within 24 hours, a complete written accident report detailing the circumstances which caused the accident, extent of injuries, damage to the building, time of accident, corrective action required, etc.*

10.5 DAMAGE & VANDALISM

10.5.1 The Contractor will repair promptly, damage and vandalism to its work and to areas he occupies; such repairs shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

§ 11.1.1 ~~The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:~~

11.1.1 Contractor shall, without in any way altering Contractor's liability under the Contract or applicable law, obtain, pay for and maintain insurance for the coverage's and amounts of coverage not less than those set forth below in the Schedule of Insurance Coverage's and shall provide to Owner certificates issued by insurance companies satisfactory to Owner to evidence such coverage no later than 7 days of the date of the execution of this Contract and prior to any personnel or equipment being brought onto and/or before any work commences at the job site. The coverage afforded under any insurance obtained pursuant to this paragraph shall be primary to any valid and collectible insurance carried separately by any of the indemnities. Such certificates shall provide that there shall be no termination, nonrenewal, modification, or expiration of such coverage without sixty (60) days prior written notice to Owner. In the event of any failure by Contractor to comply with the provisions of the Paragraph 11.1, Owner may, at its option, on notice to Contractor, suspend the Contract for cause until there is full compliance with this Paragraph 11.1 and/or terminate the Contract for cause. Alternatively, Owner may purchase such insurance at Contractor's expense, provided that Owner shall have no obligation to do so, and if Owner shall do so, Contractor shall not be relieved of or excused from the obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance amounts and coverage's. Contractor shall provide to Owner a copy of any and all applicable insurance policies upon request of the Owner. The Owner, Architect, NEW ROAD, the State of New Jersey, the Department of Education and the New Jersey Economic Development Authority shall be named as an additional insured on all Insurance Policies to be provided by the Contractor. All insurance provisions shall be confirmed

with Owner's Insurance Agent. NEW ROAD CONSTRUCTION MANAGEMENT to be included as named insured in all places where Architect is named.

11.1.2 Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry similar insurance coverage's and limits of liability as required under this Article 11, adjusted to the nature of Subcontractors' operations and submit same to Owner for approval before any personnel or equipment is brought onto the site and/or before any work commences.

11.1.3 In the event Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Owner, the State of New Jersey, the Department and the New Jersey Economic Development Authority from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

11.2 Schedule of Insurance Coverage's
The Contractor shall take out and maintain during the life of this Contract Commercial General Liability Insurance, covering any and all bodily injury, including accidental death, as well as claims for property damage arising out of or in connection with the Work performed hereunder, whether such Work be performed by the Contractor or by any subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them.

.1 Commercial General Liability, Each Occurrence

a.	*Each Occurrence:*	*$ 1,000,000.00*
b.	*Damage to Rented Premises:*	*$ 100,000.00*
c.	*Medical Expense (Any one person):*	*$ 15,000.00*
d.	*Personal & Adv Injury:*	*$ 1,000,000.00*
e.	*General Aggregate:*	*$ 2,000,000.00*
f.	*Products – Comp/Op Agg:*	*$ 2,000,000.00*

.2 Automobile Liability: (Hired autos, scheduled autos, non-owned autos)

a.	*Combined Single Limit (each accident):*	*$ 1,000,000.00*

.3 Umbrella Liability: (Ded & Occur)

a.	*Each Occurrence:*	*$ 4,000,000.00*
b.	*Aggregate:*	*$ 4,000,000.00*

.4 Workers Compensation and Employers Liability:

a.	*WC Statutory Limits:*		
	1.	*E.L. Each Accident:*	*$ 500,000.00*
	2.	*E.L. Disease – Each Employee:*	*$ 500,000.00*
	3.	*E.L. Disease – Policy Limit:*	*$ 500,000.00*

.5 Contractor's Pollution Legal Liability Policy

a.	*Each Claim Limit*	*$500,000.00*
b.	*Project Aggregate Limit*	*$500,000.00*

.6 The Policy shall name the following as Additional Insured:
Burlington Township School District, NJ Dept. of Education,
David P. Macken, R.A., New Road Construction Management Co., Inc.,
Blue Rock Solutions, and Mulhern Engineers & Associates, Epic Environmental, LLC

11.3.1 Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and labor and material payment bond meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and without limitation complying with the following specific requirements:

substantial completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete or inadequate work and the payment of any disputed amounts, which ever time period is longer;

.3 The performance bond and the labor and material payment bond shall each be in an amount equal to the Contract Sum;

.4 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power;

.5 Any bond under this Paragraph 11.4.1 must display the surety's bond number. A rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each bond:
(1) Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change or other modification of the Contract Documents, which singularly or in the aggregate equals or is less than 20% of the Contract Sum. Except as to increases in the Contract Sum in excess of the percentage set forth in this Clause 11.4.1.5(1). Any other alterations, change, extension of time or other modification of the Contract Documents or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to Surety of Such matter is hereby waived.
(2) Surety further agrees that in the event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in writing) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have 30 days after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default of such additional reasonable time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within 30 days. Such notice of default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid to the Owner.

11.4.2 If any of the foregoing insurance coverage's are required to remain in force after final payment, including, but not limited to coverage for completed operations, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the Final Application for Payment.

11.4.3 In no event shall any failure of the Owner to receive certified copies or certificates of policies required under Paragraph 11.1 or to demand receipt of such certified copies or certificates prior to the Contractor commencing Work be construed as a waiver of the Owner or the Architect of the Contractor's obligations to obtain insurance pursuant to this Article 11. The obligation to procure and maintain any insurance required by this Article 11 is a separate responsibility of the Contractor and independent of the duty to furnish a certified copy or certificate of such insurance policies.

11.4.4 If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain or require to be purchased and maintained any insurance required under this Paragraph 11.1, the Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, upon 5 days written notice to the Contractor, purchase such insurance on behalf of the Contractor and shall be entitled to deduct said cost from the Contractor's Contract Sum.

11.4.5 When any required insurance due to the attainment of a normal expiration date or renewal date shall expire the Contractor shall supply the Owner with certificates of insurance and amendatory riders or endorsements that clearly evidence the continuation of all coverage in the same manner, limits of protection and scope as was provided by the previous policy. In the event any renewal or replacement policy for whatever reason obtained or required is written by a carrier other than that with whom the coverage was previously placed or the subsequent policy differs in any way from the previous policy, the Contractor shall also furnish replacement policy unless the Owner provides the Contractor with prior written consent to submit only a certificate of insurance for any such policy. All renewal and or replacement policies shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and written by carriers acceptable to the Owner.

11.4.6 The Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to (1) procure insurance reasonably satisfactory to the Owner and (2) name the indemnities under Paragraph 3.18 as additional insureds under the subcontractor's comprehensive general liability policy. The additional insured endorsement included on the subcontractor's comprehensive general liability policy shall state that coverage is afforded the additional insureds with respect to claims arising out of operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor. If the additional insureds have

other insurance, which is applicable to the claims, such other insurance shall be on an excess or contingent basis. The amount of the insurance liability under this insurance policy shall not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

11.4.7 Property insurance provided by the Owner shall not cover any tools, apparatus, machinery, scaffolding, hoists, forms, staging, shoring, or other similar items commonly referred to as construction equipment which may be on the site and the capital value of which is not included in the Work. The Contractor shall make its own arrangements for any insurance it might require on such construction requirement. Any such policy obtained by the Contractor under this Paragraph 11.4.7 shall include a waiver of subrogation.

11.4.8 The Contractor may carry whatever additional insurance he deems necessary to protect himself against hazards not covered for theft, collapse, water damage, materials and equipment stored on the site, and for materials and equipment stored off site, and against loss of owned or rented capital equipment and tools owned by mechanics or any tools, equipment, scaffolding, stagings, towers and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the Work.

11.4.9 All insurance coverage procured by the Contractor shall be provided by insurance companies having policy holder ratings no lower than "A" and financial rating now lower than, "XII" in the Best's Insurance guide, latest edition in effect as the date of the Contract and subsequently in effect at the time of the renewal of the policies required by the Contract Documents.

11.4.10 If the Owner or the Contractor is damaged by the failure of the other party to purchase or maintain insurance required under Article 11, then the party who failed to purchase or maintain the insurance shall bear all reasonable costs (including attorneys fees and court and settlement costs) properly attributable thereto.

11.4.11 The Contractors must remove all "X, C & U" exclusions from their policies.

~~.1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;~~
~~.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;~~
~~.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;~~
~~.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;~~
~~.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;~~
~~.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;~~
~~.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and~~
~~.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.~~

~~§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.~~

~~§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal~~

~~or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.~~

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, ***NEW ROAD*** and the Architect's ***and NEW ROAD's*** Consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

~~§ 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE~~

~~The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.~~

~~§ 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE~~

~~**§ 11.3.1** Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.~~

~~**§ 11.3.1.1** Property insurance shall be on an "all-risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.~~

~~**§ 11.3.1.2** If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.~~

~~**§ 11.3.1.3** If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.~~

~~**§ 11.3.1.4** This property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.~~

~~**§ 11.3.1.5** Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.~~

~~§ 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE~~

~~The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner;~~

this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

§ 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

~~§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.~~

~~§ 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND~~

~~§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.~~

~~§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.~~

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time ***or Contract Sum***.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. ***If prior to the date of Substantial Completion the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause each such item to be restored to "like new condition" at no expense to the Owner.***

§ 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within ~~one~~ ***two*** year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the ~~one~~-***two*** year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

.1 The obligations under Paragraph 12.2 shall cover any repairs and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

.2 Upon completion of any work under or pursuant to this Paragraph 12.2, the two year correction period in connection with the Work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommenced.

§ 12.2.2.2 The ~~one~~ *two* year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The ~~one~~- *two* year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the *two* ~~one~~-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. *This subparagraph relates exclusively to the knowing acceptance of nonconforming Work by the Owner. It has no applicability to Work accepted by the Owner or Architect without the knowledge that such Work fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.*

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

§ 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

§ 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or

certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

§ 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.
The Architect, Owner and Contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to attend, observe, and witness all inspections and tests of the Work. The Architect or Owner may at any time request and receive from the Contractor satisfactory evidence that materials, supplies or equipment are in conformance with the Contract Documents. The inspection or test and the receipt of any approval shall not operate to relieve the Contractor from its obligations under the Contract Documents unless specifically so stated by Owner in writing.

§ 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense. ***The Contractor also agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in his scheduling and performance of the Work and the cost of testing services related to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work shall be borne by the Contractor.***

§ 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.6 INTEREST

~~Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.~~

13.6.1.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment of interest for any reason, action or inaction by the Architect or the School District.

13.6.2 Any payments withheld for time delays, faulty materials, or workmanship, shall not bear interest for period of delay or non-acceptance.

§ 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

~~The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.~~

13.7.1 As between the Owner and Contractor:
"Issues involving the applicable statute of limitations shall be governed by New Jersey Law."

13.8 Contractor shall promptly pay to Owner all costs and reasonable attorneys fees incurred in connection with any action or proceeding in which Owner prevails, based on a breach of the Contract or other dispute arising out of or in connection with the Contract.

13.9 In the event of the appointment of a trustee and/or receiver or any similar occurrence affecting the management of the account of the Contractor pertaining to the Work, it shall be the obligation of the Contractor, its representatives, receivers, sureties, or successors in interest to continue the progress of the Work without delay and specifically to make timely payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers of all amounts that are lawfully due them and to provide the Owner and all Subcontractors and Suppliers whose work may be affected with timely notice of the status of receivership, bankruptcy, etc., and the status of their individual accounts.

13.10 Contractor shall save and keep Owner and Owner's property free from all mechanic's and materialmen's liens, stock notices, notices of intention and all other liens and claims, legal or equitable, arising out of Contractor's work hereunder. In the event any such lien or claim is filed by anyone claiming by, through or under Contractor, Contractor shall remove and discharge same within 10 days of the filing thereof.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract *in the manner provided by Subparagraph 14.1.2 if repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100% of the total number of days scheduled for completion or 120 days in a 365-day period, whichever is less,* if *all* the Work is *entirely* stopped for a period of ~~30~~ *60* consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;

.3 Because the Architect has not issued certificate for payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withdrawing certification as provided in Subparagraph 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a certificate for payment (without cause) within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

~~.3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or~~

~~.4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.~~

§ 14.1.2 ~~The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.~~
If one of the above reasons exist, the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract, unless this reason is cured prior to the expirations of the notice, and recover from the Owner payment of work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for payment for cost directly related to work thereaft4er performed by Contractor in terminating such work including reasonable demobilization and cancellation charges provided said work is authorized in advance by Architect and Owner.

§ 14.1.3 ~~If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.~~
The Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraph 14.1.1 and 14.1.2.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

.1 ~~repeatedly~~ refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials ***and/or equipment;***

.2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;

.3 ~~repeatedly~~ disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or

.4 ~~otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.~~
Disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents).

.5 ***Is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or a receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to recognize under bankruptcy or similar laws; or***

.6 ***Breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.***

.7 ***Fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.***

.8 ***Fails after the commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than 10 days except as permitted under the Contract Documents.***

9. ***Otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.***

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 CLAIMS

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

§ 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within ~~21~~ *five (5)* days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within ~~21~~ *five (5)* days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim *or disputed item of work*, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently *as directed by the Architect or NEW ROAD Construction Management,* with performance of the Contract *or disputed item of work,* and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. Said notice shall itemize all claims and shall contain sufficient detail and substantiating data to permit evaluation of same by Owner and Architect. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. The Contractor's Claim shall include **actual costs documented at the time the request is made and/or** an estimate of **future** cost and **the actual time impact experienced as of the time of the request and/or the** probable effect of delay on **the future** progress of the Work. **Substantiation of a request for additional time shall be done through the use of a Time Impact Evaluation (TIE).** In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary. *Any change in the Contract Sum resulting from such claim shall be authorized only by Change Order or Construction Change Directive, as the case may be. All required notices for additional costs shall be made by certified Mail or confirmed fax.*

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

15.1.5.3 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 five (5) days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

15.1.5.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

.1 damages incurred by the Owner for ~~rental expenses, for~~ losses of ~~use~~, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and

.2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated ***and*** direct damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker with no decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party, ***other Prime Contractors*** or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party ***or Prime Contractor*** to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party ***or Prime Contractor*** shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties. ~~***but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.***~~

~~**§ 15.2.6** Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15.2.6.1.~~

~~**§ 15.2.6.1** Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.~~

~~**§ 15.2.7** In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.~~

~~**§ 15.2.8** If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.~~

§ 15.3 MEDIATION

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event, mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

§ 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

§ 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).

§ 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.

§ 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement.

SECTION 01005 – ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

PART I GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Title of Work.

B. Contract Method.

C. Regulatory Requirements.

D. Access to Site and Use of Premises.

E. Security Procedures.

F. Coordination.

G. Applications for Payments.

H. Reference Standards.

I. Owner Furnished Products.

J. Allowances.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Work of this contract consists of selective demolition of cafeteria finishes and kitchen equipment and finishes. Installation of new finished to include, but not limited to kitchen equipment, mechanical and electrical, kitchen addition, etc. as stated on the drawings and specifications.

1.3 CONTRACT METHOD

A. **General Construction**:
Construct the work under a single lump sum contract.

B. **Items noted 'NIC'** (Not in Contract) will be furnished and installed by Owner.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The following regulations are applicable to this project:
1. International Building Code / 2018 - New Jersey Edition.
2. International Mechanical Code (IMC-2018)
3. National Standard Plumbing Code 2018 (NSPC-2018 NJ Edition)
4. International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC-2018)
5. International Energy Conservation Code (ASMRAE 90.1-2016)
6. National Electric Code (NFPA 70) 2017
7. Barrier Free Subcode ICC/ANSI A117.1-2009
8. Rehabilitation Subcode, Section 5 23 - 6.5 Alterations

B. Other regulations may also be applicable.
1. Local, State, Federal Regulations that may apply.
2. Burlington County Department of Health

1.5 ACCESS TO THE SITE AND USE OF THE PREMISES

A. The space available to the contractor for the performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other construction as part of the project, or as required by the Owner, is the immediate areas adjacent to the work.
   1. Other areas are off limits to all construction personnel.
   2. Construction parking and material storage areas will be located by the Construction Manager.
   3. Contractor will be responsible to construct a secure dust partition in the building corridor adjacent to the construction area. This includes a decontamination area for asbestos abatement.

B. Storage areas will be available on site.

1.6 SECURITY PROCEDURES

A. Limit access to the site to persons involved in the work.
   1. **ALL ONSITE PERSONNEL ARE REQUIRED TO OBTAIN AND SUBMIT A CRIMINAL HISTORY CLEARANCE INCLUDING FINGERPRINTING FROM NJDOE.**
      CONTRACTOR IS TO PROVIDE PROOF THAT APPLICATIONS HAVE BEEN SUBMITTED TO STATE OF NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION FOR CRIMINAL HISTORY RECORD FOR EACH EMPLOYEE THAT IS WORKING ON SITE. ALL COSTS ARE TO BE PAID BY THE CONTRACTOR.
   2. Contactor will be required to a daily sign in sheet for all on site staff including subcontractors.

B. Provide secure storage for materials for which the Owner has made payment and which are stored on site.

1.7 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Preparation of Applications for payment: Complete form entirely.
   1. Make current application consistent with previous applications, certificates for payment and payments made.
   2. Base application on current schedule of values and contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Include amounts of modifications issued before the end of the construction period covered by the applications.
   4. Include signature by person authorized by the contractor to sign legal documents.
   5. Notarize each copy.
   6. Submit four (4) copies to the Architect.
   7. Attach waivers of lien.
   8. Attach current, updated schedule of values.
   9. Attach Owner's Voucher form with each application for payment.

1.8 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. For products specified by association or trade standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. The date of the standard is that in effect as of the Bid date, or date of Owner-Contractor Agreement when there are no bids, except when a specific date is specified.

1.9 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Products furnished and installed paid for by Owner:

None

1.10 ALLOWANCES

A. Include in the Base Bid amount, a general construction allowance amount as stated in Section 01020 for use upon the Owner's instruction as a contingency allowance for incidental work not covered under the contract.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY

A. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that all materials furnished and installed under the contract will conform to the requirements of the contract documents and will be free from defects.

B. The Contractor warrants all materials and workmanship against failure for a period of **TWO (2) YEARS** from the date established by the Architect as the date of Substantial Completion.

C. The Contractor warrants that the Contractor will repair and/or replace all materials that fail during the **TWO (2) YEAR** period, as a result of material or installation failure, at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01010 - SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, General Requirements of the Specification, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The Work as defined by the General and Supplementary Conditions, the extent of which is covered in the Contract Documents and is described herewith (briefly) and without force of effect upon the Contract Documents.

1. General Brief Scope of Work:

a. Erect a temporary dust partition which includes decontamination chamber and man door in the existing corridors.
b. Provide asbestos abatement per abatement specification .
c. Demolish existing kitchen areas, including plumbing, gas piping, and electrical.
d. Demolish existing mechanical unit ventilator, radiation cover and associated piping.
e. Remove existing suspended acoustical tile ceilings, including light fixtures.
f. Demolish existing CMU wall.
g. Cut new openings in exterior/interior construction for new doors and windows.
h. Remove existing roof exhaust fans and vent stacks; repair roof as required.
i. Install new stud partitions, doors, carpet, ceilings, light fixtures, and mechanical system with rooftop unit.
j. Construct new accessible toiler room with plumbing and toilet fixtures.
k. Remove existing hazardous materials.

2. "Supplied", "Install" and "Provide" are meant that the materials noted are to be provided or supplied and installed by the Contractor.

B. This Project is to be located at the Thomas Hopkins High School Building
710 Jacksonville Road
Burlington, NJ 08016

The Work of the Contract Base Bid shall be completed as an overall lump sum contract.

1.3 SUBCONTRACTORS:

A. Employ subcontractors for major portions of the WORK as submitted with the Bid Proposal and approved by the Owner and the Architect.

1. Employ qualified New Jersey licensed asbestos abatement contractor. Provide all required subcontractor documents prior to starting abatement work

1.4 DRAWINGS:

A. Drawings which form a part of the Contract Documents for all of the WORK required are a separate attachment to the specifications, unless bound into the spec. manual.

1.5 SPECIFICATIONS:

A. SPECIFICATIONS: Specifications which form a part of the Contract Documents for all the WORK required are listed in the TABLE OF CONTENTS of this specification.

1.6 DELINEATION OF CONTRACT WORK of this Contract includes all work included on the Drawings and Specification manual. The Contractor is responsible for the entire project including coordination and administration responsibilities.

1.7 FEES, PERMITS AND TAXES:

A. The Contractor is advised that a Building Permit is required for this Project. Upon Contract award, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to secure all required permits. It shall be the Owner's responsibility to pay all fees and permit costs. Construction Manager will assist in all Township submittals and inspections.

B. The Contractor is advised that this Project is exempt from New Jersey State Sales Tax; Owner will provide appropriate Tax Exempt Number for this specific Project use. The Contractor shall submit:

C. Summary of Fees and Permits for:

1. General Construction, Mechanical/Plumbing, Electrical and Fire
2. Other, as required by the local Building Department
3. Burlington County Department of Health

1.8 WORK SEQUENCING

A. The Contractor shall include, in his Construction Schedule (specified in Section 01800), work sequencing reflecting Owner imposed requirements.

B. Prior to any construction or renovation beginning on new or existing construction; the Contractor shall install all temporary site controls and improvements as required to assure safe pedestrian and vehicular movement by all parties.

1.9 PHASING SCHEDULE

A. General: The Contractor shall complete all necessary construction, renovations, repairs, and/or alterations including Scope of Work in the base bid and all accepted Alternates in accordance with the listed Scope of the Work within time frames delineated.

1. The school will be occupied during the work for this contract. Contractor may be requested to reschedule noisy work that may interfere with normal school schedule. This work may have to be rescheduled when students are not present at no additional cost to the owner.

B. The Contractor is required to coordinate with the owner's schedule prior to proceeding with any construction within the existing structures.

C. The project shall be "Substantially Complete" (as defined in Specification General Conditions A201, Para. 9.8). Please note that the schedule shown in Section 01800 is critical to the completion of the project and it may require additional manpower, equipment and double shifts to achieve at no additional cost to the owner.

1.10 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

A. General: The Contractors shall limit their use of the premises to construction activities in areas indicated and must allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public as identified by the Construction Manager.

1. Confine operations to areas within Contract limits established by the Construction Manager. Portions of the site beyond areas in which construction operations are indicated are not to be disturbed.

2. Coordination and the use of the premises are subject to the approval of the Construction Manager and the Owner.

3. Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and the public at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
   a. Construction Manager will designate areas to be used for construction staff parking.

4. Assume full responsibility for protection and safekeeping of products and materials stored at the Project Site.

5. Require any Subcontractor to move stored products or materials under his control which may interfere with the operations of the Owner.

6. Do not unreasonably encumber the Project Site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds and trailers to the areas approved by the Construction Manager. If additional storage or work area shall be required, obtain and pay for the use of the additional storage or work areas needed for the operations of the Contract.

7. Lock automotive type vehicles and motorized construction equipment when parked and unattended to prevent unauthorized use.

1.11 COORDINATION:

A. General: The WORK of this Contract includes coordination of the entire WORK of the Project, including preparation of general coordination drawings, diagrams, schedules, etc. and control of site utilization, from beginning of construction activity through to Project Close-Out and warranty periods.

1.12 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. The Owner will not occupy any portion of the new construction until Substantial Completion has been established.

B. The existing school building will be occupied during the contract work and as such the Contractor must consider this when scheduling portions of the work.

1. A Certificate of Substantial Completion will be executed for all of the Work prior to Owner occupancy.

2. Contractor must obtain a Certificate of Approval from local building officials prior to Owner occupancy.

3. Prior to Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational. Required inspections and tests shall have been successfully completed. Upon occupancy the Owner will be provided with operation and maintenance of mechanical and electrical systems.

1.13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. Performance requirements for Completed Work:

1. General: The Contract Documents indicate the intended occupancy and utilization of a portion of the building and its individual systems and facilities. Compliance with governing regulations is intended and required for the WORK and the OWNER'S occupancy and utilization. Every element of the WORK shall comply with all the applicable requirements of the Contract Documents. As a result of securing approvals from governing authorities having jurisdiction over this Project, The OWNER is committed to comply perpetually with the terms of those approvals; the Project has been designed and the Contract Documents have been prepared with the intention that the resulting WORK will comply totally.

DRAWING LIST

Drawing No.	Title	Date
D1.01	DEMOLITION PLAN	12/23/19
D2.01	EXTERIOR ELEVATION (DEMOLITION)	12/23/19
A1.01	FLOOR PLANS	12/23/19
A1.02	RCP AND FURNITURE/EQUIPMENT	12/23/19
A1.03	ROOF PLAN	12/23/19
A2.01	EXTERIOR ELEVATION	12/23/19
A3.01	SECTIONS	12/23/19
A4.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS	12/23/19
A6.01	SCHEDULES	12/23/19
A6.02	WALL SECTIONS AND DETAILS	12/23/19
H-1	HVAC DEMOLITION	12/23/19
H-2	HVAC NEW WORK	12/23/19
H-3	HVAC SCHEDULES	12/23/19
H-4	HVAC DETAILS	12/23/19
P-1	PLUMBING PLANS - DEMOLITION	12/23/19
P-2	PLUMBING PLANS - NEW WORK AND SCHEDULES	12/23/19
E-1	ELECTRICAL PLAN	12/23/19
E-2	ELECTRICAL KEY PLAN	12/23/19
E-3	ELECTRICAL NOTES AND DETAILS	12/23/19
E-4	ELECTRICAL NOTES AND DETAILS	12/23/19

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01020 – ALLOWANCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions and Explanations: Certain requirements of the work related to each allowance are shown and specified in the contract documents. The allowance has been established in lieu of additional requirements for that work, and further requirements thereof (if any) will be issued by an allowance order and will not change the contract amount.

B. The types of allowances scheduled herein for the work include the following:

1. Lump sum allowance.

C. Change Order or Allowance Deduction Request: Where applicable, include in each change order request both the quantity of the products being purchased and the unit cost, along with the total amount of the purchase to be made. Where requested, furnish survey-of-requirements data to substantiate the quantity. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, and amounts of applicable trade discounts.

1. For unit cost type allowances, submit (and revise where necessary) a substantiated survey of quantities of materials.

D. Lump-sum Allowances: The amounts herein specified are the net amounts available for purchase of the materials specified, including taxes (if any), and each allowance deduction amount shall be based thereon. All other costs associated with the performance of the work under the allowance, including but not limited to insurance, storage, handling, overhead, profit, etc., are **NOT** a part of the Allowance, and shall be included in the base bid Contract amount.

1. In the event the actual purchase amount of materials, plus taxes (if any) exceeds the specified allowance, the Owner will pay the excess; should the actual purchase amount, plus taxes (if any) be less than the specified allowance, the Contractor shall credit the Owner with the difference.

2. The actual purchase amount, plus taxes (if any) shall be substantiated by certified bills of sale to be submitted with the change order.

E. Allowance Mark-Up: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the provisions of the General Conditions and the Supplementary General Conditions.

F. Excess Materials: Submit invoices or delivery slips to indicate the actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance. Where economically feasible, and so requested by the Architect, return unused materials to the manufacturer/supplier for credit to the Owner, after the installation has been completed and accepted. Where not economically feasible to return for credit, and so requested by the Architect, prepare unused materials for the Owner's storage, and delivery to the Owner's storage space as directed. Otherwise, disposal of excess materials is the Contractor's responsibility.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. General: The following allowance amounts are **included** in the Base Bid Contract Sum and are to be used only directed by the Owner for unforeseen expenses. If there are no unforeseen expenses, the total Allowance or the remaining balance will be refunded to the Owner and the Contract Sum adjusted by Change Order.

1. General Construction Work

a. **A sum of $40,000.00 for construction contingency.**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01030 – ALTERNATE BIDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PROCEDURE FOR ALTERNATE BIDS

A. Each Bidder shall submit on the Proposal Form, all Alternate Bids applicable to the work under his bid. Alternate Bids shall state the difference in price as "additions to" or "deductions from" the Base Bid, unless otherwise noted, for the substitution, omission, or addition of the following materials, items or construction from that shown and specified.

B. The Alternate Bids, when accepted, become part of the Contract.

C. Each Bidder shall carefully check the Drawings and Specifications to determine the extent of the Alternate Bid required.

D. Alternate Bids shall include all overhead and profit applicable thereto.

E. Alternate Bids shall reflect the increase or decrease in cost of all work of every name and nature which may be affected thereby and no subsequent claims for extras by reason of the Contractor's failure to observe this requirement will be considered.

F. The description herein for each Alternate Bid is recognized to be incomplete and abbreviated, but implies that each change must be complete for the scope of work affected. Refer to applicable specification sections and to applicable drawings, for specific requirements of the work, regardless of whether references are so noted in description of each Alternate Bid. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required to properly integrate with the work of each Alternate Bid. It is recognized that descriptions of Alternate Bids are primarily scope definitions, and do not necessarily detail full range of materials and processes needed to complete the work as required.

G. Except as otherwise described or approved, materials and workmanship of the Alternate Bids shall conform to the requirements specified under the various sections of the Specifications for similar items of work.

H. Where methods of construction, materials, finishes or details of installation required by the various Alternate Bids differ from the requirements shown on the drawings or specified for corresponding items, the alternate construction, materials, etc. will be subject to approval by the Architect.

I. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings and samples for the work under each accepted Alternate Bid for approval in conformance with requirements specified for submittals in Part I, Section 00800 - Supplementary General Conditions.

J. The following Alternate Bids shall apply to all bids, and must be included in the Bidder's Proposal(s):

ALTERNATE No. E-1:
Completely remove existing fire alarm control panel, and rewire all signaling and initiating devices to new fire alarm control panel.
Fire Fighter's telephone jack is to be connected to new fire alarm controls.

ALTERNATE No. E-2:
Completely remove existing master clock controller and reconnect existing controlled clocks to new master clock controller.
Relocate existing Sapling wireless clock controller to new master clock controller location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01031 - UNIT PRICES

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.01 A unit price is an amount proposed by bidders which will be added to or deducted from the contract amount for work described in the Schedule of Unit Prices below in the quantities listed. The actual amount added to or deducted from the contract will be determined by multiplying the proposed unit price per quantity listed by the actual quantity of work performed or deleted. Change order requests for quantities of work that are significantly greater than the quantities in the unit prices may be subject to the Owners review and negotiation.

1.02 Each proposed unit price shall include all labor, material, disposal, miscellaneous devices, appurtenances and similar items required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the description in the Schedule of Unit Prices.

1.03 The Contractor shall coordinate related work and modify or adjust work as required to insure that work affected by each accepted unit price items is complete and fully integrated into the project.

1.04 Work performed for each unit price item shall be done in conformance with the requirements of the corresponding specification section referenced in the Schedule of Unit Prices.

1.05 All Bidders shall submit unit prices on the proposal form corresponding to each of the Items described in the Schedule of Unit Prices below.

1.06 Schedule of Unit Prices:

1. Unit Price #1 – Moisture Barrier Protection
   a. Unit Price: Rolled Moisture Barrier for Concrete Floors: In addition to other leveling and patching compounds, install manufacturer's two part moisture mitigation system and acrylic compound roller moisture barrier system. Provide manufacturer's approved single and double sided tape.
      1. Protection up to 95% RH, ASTM F2 l70.
      2. Mold and fungus resistant, ASTM D3273: No growth.
      3. 10 year limited warranty.
      4. Roll Size: 5'xl44'.
      5. Minimum Thickness, ASTM D5729: 24.0 mils.
      6. Permeance, ASTM E96: 0.044 grain h^{-1} ft^{-2} $inHg^{-1}$

   b. Unit of Measure: $_____ per Square Foot (SF).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01039 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART I GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Coordination and project conditions.

B. Preconstruction meeting.

C. Progress meetings.

D. Pre-installation meetings.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 1 - Project Coordination: Coordination with Owner/Architect/Construction Manager.

1.3 COORDINATION AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Coordinate completion and clean-up of Work of separate sections in preparation for Substantial Completion.

C. Thomas Hopkins High School Building will be occupied by the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for coordination of all work with the Owner use of the premises.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Owner/Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award or Notice to Proceed.

B. Attendance Required: Owner, Architect, Prime Contractor, and Construction Manager.

C. Agenda:
   1. Review Scope of Work.
   2. Designation of personnel representing the parties in Contract and the Architect.
   3. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   4. Scheduling.

D. Construction Manager will record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made.

1.5 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Construction Manager will schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum biweekly intervals. Coordinate with Pre-Installation meeting referenced in this Section.

B. Construction Manager will schedule the meetings and preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required: General Contractor Project Superintendent, Owner, Architect as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

D. Tentative Agenda:
   1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
   2. Review of Work progress.
   3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
   5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
   6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
   7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
   8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
   9. Planned progress during succeeding work period. Contractor to provide two week look ahead at each project meeting.
   10. Coordination of projected progress.
   11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
   12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   13. Other business relating to Work.

E. Construction Manager will record minutes and distribute after meeting to participants and those affected by decisions made.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. When required in individual specification sections, the General Contractor will convene a pre-installation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section. Mock-up/samples are to be finished prior to meeting, if required.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect and Construction Manager two days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of installation, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.
   3. Review mock-up/samples.

E. General Contractor will record minutes and distribute copies within 7 days after meeting to participants, with 1 copy to Architect, Owner, Construction Manager and participants, and those affected by decisions made.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01050 - ALTERATIONS, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REFINISHING WORK

PART 1 – PRODUCTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A The work of this Section applies to all Construction Contract Documents including drawings, and Divisions 1, 2, 3, 15 & 16 of this Specification.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Work included: Alterations, removals and demolition required for this work include, but are not necessarily limited to:

1. Alterations, cutting, patching, removal and preparation work to be done as noted on drawings and as required to complete construction.

2. Patching and refinishing of existing surfaces damaged or left unfinished as a result of this work.

3. Protection.

4. Asbestos abatement and preparation of existing surfaces for new work

5. Cleaning: Clean areas where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oil, putty, carpet adhesive, and similar materials.

6. Refer to Division 15 and 16 for demolition of existing mechanical, plumbing, and electrical work. It is the intent of the demolition work to disconnect and remove all mechanical, plumbing, and electrical from fixture back to the source. Remove plumbing to the face of existing CMU. Permanently cap and finish flush with exiting construction. Do not leave any abandoned construction above the ceiling.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 2 Section 02070 "Selective Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building for alterations.

2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

a. Requirements in this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Divisions 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor to photograph existing conditions and to submit on two (2) CDs. This should be submitted as a typical submittal, only for record purposes.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Coordinate cutting of operating elements with other plumbing, HVAC, electrical or other trades.

C. Miscellaneous Building Elements: Do not cut and patch any building elements or related components in a manner that could change their operation, load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. Engage experienced installers or fabricators for all work.
2. All cutting must be accomplished by sawcutting or other means to leave a clean, smooth finish.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Confirm existing warranties with Owner prior to starting of work.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Inspection:

1. Prior to start of any work the General Construction Work Contractor shalt verify all existing work area conditions; building lines, lengths, corners and all other dimensions.

C. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of discrepancy of existing conditions, surfaces, etc., immediately notify the Architect and the Construction Manager.

2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

E. Provide adequate protection of exterior openings so as not to affect the building exterior security in any way. All openings must be secured when building is not occupied.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay. Noise and dust control must take high priority. When school is fully or partially occupied, cutting must be completed after students have been dismissed for the day.

1. The Contractor shall provide cutting, patching, relocations, and or re-installations of existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction associated with his work, and subsequently patch and finish as required to restore surfaces to their original condition. Work shall be performed whether or not shown on drawings.

2. All repairing, patching, piecing out filling in, restoring and refinishing shall be neatly done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades and completed in proper manner to leave same in condition satisfactory to the Architect.

3. All new work shall be installed plumb, level, true, and shall be shimmed as required to cover any irregularities in substrates.

B. Cutting:

1. Before cuffing is started in any location the Contractor shall carefully investigate conditions as to human and structural safety, existing piping, wiring and items concealed, and wherever same interfere with the work they shall be properly relocated, rerouted or removed as the case may be, at no increase to contract price.

2. Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

3. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

4. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

5. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

6. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

7. Do not disturb any structural work, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of Architect.

8. Mechanical and Electrical Services:
   a. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed shall be performed by respective trade.

   b. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting shall be performed by respective trade.

9. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
   a Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work

10. Existing work disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existing before commencing work.

11. Provide dust control measures when cutting and when performing any demolition. Coordinate with Owner's schedule for after hours cutting and demolition at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, dosing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate or minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls, partitions and/or built -in cabinets that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the existing and new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
   a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Cut, remove, patch, repair, install new including hanging assemblies and finish ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

A. Areas where demolition is in progress shall be broom cleaned at the end of each working day and as required by the Owner when the building is occupied.

B. Do not burn materials or debris on premises.

C. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate inside or outside of existing building.

D. Remove from the site all rubbish and debris resulting from work of this section, on a minimum weekly basis.

E. Asbestos containing materials are to be properly disposed of as described in Section 17000 - Asbestos Abatement.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall provide all other necessary temporary enclosures, guard rails, barricades, etc. to adequately protect all workmen and public from possible injury. Provide all necessary temporary partitions, enclosures, coverings of approved materials and construction for the exclusion of weather, security and for confining dust and debris. Note these are occupied buildings and as such extreme care must be taken to protect the public.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the existing building, facilities and improvements within the areas where work is being done. Any disturbance or damage to the work, the existing building, and improvements, equipment or any impairments of facilities resulting from his work, shall be promptly restored, repaired, or replaced by the responsible Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.

C. Adequate protection of persons and property shall be provided at all times, including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, and during time work is being performed and after working hours. Protection shall include barricade fencing, traffic control, dust partition fans, weather protection, security, construction warning signage and other means as required.

D. Preserve and protect all existing vegetation such as trees, shrubs, and grass on or adjacent to the-site and along access to the site. Be responsible for all unauthorized cutting or damaging of trees and shrubs, including damage due to careless operation of equipment, stock-piling of materials or tracking of grass areas by equipment.

3.6 SALVAGE

A. Partial Removal: Items of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Salvage items must be transported from site as they are removed unless required to be salvaged and turned over to the Owner for future use.

1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

B. Items designated on drawings or in specifications to remain the property of the Owner, or to be re-used, shall be removed, and securely stored with care to prevent damage. Repair or replace such items damaged in removal.

C. Before transporting non-designated, removed items from the site, contact Architect / Construction Manager for decision as to what items if any are to remain the property of the Owner. Items retained by the Owner will be transported by him to his storage area.

3.7 STANDARDS

A. All demolition work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations and the Codes and Ordinances of local, State and Federal authorities, and in accordance with the requirements of public utility corporations.

B. Work shall satisfy requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 with amendments.

C. Work not affected by more stringent requirements of regulatory agencies shall satisfy the provisions of ANSI-Al 0.6-1969- American National Standard Safety Requirements for Demolition.

D. Confine the movement and storage of vehicles, equipment and materials to such routes and locations as may be designated by the Owner and Architect.

E. The building and grounds will be maintained in a clean and orderly manner so as to conform with all local fire safety regulations and in accordance with the latest editions of the Safety Code of the National and State Board of Fire Underwriters.

3.8 INGRESS, EGRESS AND CIRCULATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing his construction activities in such manner to maintain ingress and egress for visitors and occupants of Owner-occupied areas and to continuously maintain all required emergency exits from and circulation between existing facilities. Passageways for emergency exits shall be kept continuously free from debris, construction equipment; tools, stockpiles or materials, and other hazards to speedy evacuation. The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary work as prudence and good practice may dictate and in accordance with Applicable Law and Authorities having jurisdiction to obtain and maintain all such ingress, egress and circulation requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing coordination of this temporary work between subcontractors, as directed by the Architect. All temporary work shall be removed when no longer required.

3.9 NON-INTERFERENCE WITH OWNER'S OPERATIONS

A. Work under this Contract will be performed when the existing buildings are occupied. Coordinate with Owner's schedule and operation, obtain Construction Manager's approval prior to proceeding with work.

B. Contractor shall acquaint himself with the general character of the Owner's operations prior to commencing work and shall schedule his work to avoid interference therewith. The sequence of alteration operations shall be in accordance with a schedule of contract operations approved by the Owner and Architect.

C. The Contractor shall not start work until the schedule has been approved in writing by the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall not perform work in occupied areas without giving the Owner 72 hours written notice of his intention to work in occupied areas.

D. The Contractor shall expedite placing orders and submission of shop drawings for equipment required to complete work under this Contract to insure delivery of all equipment with adequate time allowed to complete the installations to conform to the project completion date.

3.10 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF DEBRIS, RUBBLE, TRASH, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for collection and disposal of own debris of all kinds, hazardous or other harmful waste material, unsanitary, rubble, trash, combustible materials, etc. created by and in the execution of his contract and operations, on a daily basis. Provide clean up in accordance with Article 3.4 above.

1. Disposal shall be to trash receptacles, hoppers, containers, dumpsters, etc. provided by the Contractor for General Construction Work.

2. Disposal shall include all debris created by or connected with the operations of his subcontractors and material suppliers.

3. General Construction Work Contractor shall pay all costs, fees and permits attendant to the loading, unloading, cartage, dumping and off-site disposal of all indicated materials, rubbish and/or debris. The complete removal and disposal shall be performed with such frequency as to maintain the grounds around the building free from debris.

    a. Areas designated as "Loading Areas will be the only place that this Contractor will be allowed to load and off load usable materials and/or debris.

b. Contractor shall, at no time, block the fire exits of the building and will erect a 6' high temporary chain link fence around the area at the start of the job; remove same at completion of the work.

c. Contractor will repair any damage done to sidewalks, pavements and lawn areas upon completion of the work at no-additional cost to the Owner.

END OF-SECTION

SECTION 01300 SUBMITTALS

PART I GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures.
B. Schedule of Values.
C. Product Data.
D. Manufacturer's Instructions.
E. Shop Drawings.
F. Coordination of Submittals.

1.2 PROCEDURES

A. Deliver submittals to Architect at address listed on cover of Project Manual.

B. After Architect review of submittal, revise and resubmit as required, identifying changes made since previous submittal.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Submit typed schedule on AIA Form G703. Each line item shall be broken down to show materials and labor, if applicable. Project allowance and each approved alternate must be indicated as line items

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

A. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data; supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to the Work.

B. Submit the number of copies which Contractor requires, plus two copies which will be retained by Architect. Electronic submittals preferred.

C. Submit Material Safety Data Sheets on all chemicals to be used on the project in triplicate to the Owner prior to using any chemicals on this project.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When required in individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.

1.6 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit the number of copies which Contractor requires, plus two copies for the Architect and two copies for the Consultants.

B. Electronic copies are acceptable.

1.7 COORDINATION OF SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Submittals (if requested):
   1. Prepare and submit for approval a schedule showing the required dates of all required submittals.
   2. Organize the schedule by the applicable specification section number.
   3. Submit Schedule of Submittals within ten (10) days after "Notice to Proceed".
   4. Revise and resubmit the schedule for approval when requested.

B. Contractor Review: Contractor to sign each copy of each submittal certifying compliance with the requirements of the contract document. Architect may not review a submittal if not signed by the Contractor.

C. Notify the Architect and/or Consultants, in writing and at time of submittal, of all points upon which the submittal does not conform to the requirements of the contract documents, if any.

D. Submittals will be accepted from the contractor ONLY. Submittals received from other entities will be returned without review or action.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

1. GENERAL

A. Summary: This Section specifies construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department and rescue squad rules. Local traffic requirement.
5. Environmental protection regulations.
6. New Jersey Department of Education.
7. ADA requirements.
8. OSHA.

The General Contractor may be required to pay for and obtain building permits, temporary construction trailer permits, etc. as required by the local construction code office.

C. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."

1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

2. PRODUCTS

A. Materials: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

1. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry." Provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood or gypsum board on metal studs for temporary partitions. Provide exterior, Grade B-B high density concrete form overlay plywood for signs. Provide 5/8" (16 mm) thick exterior plywood for other uses.

2. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting."

   a. For interior walls for temporary partitions, (1) coat spackle sanded with (2) coats interior latex-flat wall paint.

3. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
4. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
5. Open-Mesh Temporary Construction Fencing: Provide 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) thick, galvanized 2-inch (50- mm) chain link fabric fencing 6 feet (2 m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) I.D. for line posts and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) I.D. for corner posts. Location to be determined by the Construction Manager.

B. Equipment: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

1. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch (19-mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet (30 m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
2. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
3. Electrical Power Cords: Grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic.
4. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
5. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
6. Fire Extinguishers: Provide a minimum of two hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide two hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
   a. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
7. When working on the roof, provide temporary edge protection as per OSHA requirements.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Installation, General: Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

1. **Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay.** Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
2. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate safely and efficiently. Relocate as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

B. Temporary Dust/Security Partition:
1. In the existing school corridor approximately 3'-0" from the corridor wall at Room H-100 provide a temporary partition from finished floor to 9'-0" ceiling with a 3'-0" x 6'-8" wood man door with lock.
2. Partition to be 5/8" gypsum wall board on 3 5/8" metal studs at 24" oc. Do not secure to terrazzo floor or ceiling grid. Brace to existing corridor CMU wall.
3. Construct temporary decontamination chamber within the enclosure per Section 17000.
4. Length of enclosure to be determined but must include new door opening and demolition of existing door, while maintaining building egress.

C. Temporary Utility Installation: The **General Contractor** shall provide temporary connection, if required, to existing power.

1. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching to fulfill security requirements and illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
2. If temporary power/lighting connect to the Owner's panel.
3. Under no circumstances will the temporary electric be turned off due to labor disputes, work hours, etc. **If the Prime Contractor wants to or is working second shift, Saturdays, Holidays, or any other time, temporary electric shall be provided by the Contractor and usage paid for by the Contractor at no additional cost.**

C. Temporary Heat: (installed and paid of usage by General Contractor). Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Temporary heat must be on to dry out masonry walls at least two weeks prior to painting. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy. All temporary heat must be on by November 11th . Maintain a minimum temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit in the work area.

1. Heating Facilities: The use of the building's permanent HVAC systems is to be used with prior approval of the Owner warranty for this equipment does not start until Substantial Completion. The building must be 100% white glove clean and dust free prior to starting the HVAC system. Provide vented, self-contained, LP-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. **Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited**.

2. Safety Requirements: provide a fire extinguisher for each heating unit. Comply with all local, governmental and manufacturer's requirements for safe operation.

D. Temporary Telephones: The General Contractor shall be responsible for their own telephone service.

E. Sanitary Facilities: (installed and paid for maintenance by General Contractor). Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs and as located by the Construction Manager. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.

1. Toilets: Install self-contained, single occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester steel or similar nonabsorbent material. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. The construction team is not permitted to use the school facilities at any time. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel provide number of units as required by code.

F. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a healthy and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.

1. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
2. Provide abatement decontamination chamber within the temporary dust control partition as required in Section 17000.

G. Support Facilities Installation: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access. Maintain facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior toSubstantial Completion.

1. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: The General Contractor shall provide facilities for hoisting their own materials.
2 Temporary Exterior Lighting, if requested: (General Contractor) Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
3 Collection and Disposal of Waste: (General Contractor). The General Contractor shall collect waste from construction areas and adjacent areas daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly.

a. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).

5. Pest Control: (by General Contractor). Retain an exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
6. The Contractor, at his option, can set up their own field office storage. The cost shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

H. Security and protection facilities installation: (by General Contractor). Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.

1. Temporary Fire Protection: (by General Contractor). Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

    a. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
    b. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
    c. Prohibit smoking on school property.
    d. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

2. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the Project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
3. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
4. Enclosure Fence: Before work begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.

    a. Provide open-mesh, chain link fencing with temporary support posts set on grade.
    b. The General Contractor shall provide a temporary construction fence as required to separate the area or areas under construction from the Owner's area or areas used by the public. The temporary fencing shall be approved by the Owner prior to installation.

5. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction and exterior wall openings. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
6. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

I. Operation: The General Contractor shall be responsible to enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

J. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements. Maintain temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

K. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

L. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property.

2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
   b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
   c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

3. Prior to Final Completion, restore site damages resulting from construction activities. This includes, but is not limited to: removal of temporary fencing; restoring site disturbance resulting from contractor parking, trailers, sanitary facilities, dumpsters, construction equipment, etc. Site restoration to include fine grading with approved topsoil and reseeding with approved seed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 1600 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Provide products of same kind from a single source. The term "product" includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system" and similar items.

B. Deliver, store, and handle products according to manufacturer's written instructions, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration and loss, including theft.
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage and to prevent overcrowding construction spaces.
   2. Deliver in manufacturer's original sealed packaging with labels and written instructions for handling, storing, protecting and installing.
   3. Inspect to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure items are undamaged and properly protected.
   4. Store heavy items in a manner that will not endanger supporting construction.
   5. Store items subject to damage aboveground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required.
   6. Staging/storage area will be provided. Final location to be coordinated with the Construction Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Provide items that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and are new at the time of installation.

B. Do not attach manufacturer's labels or trademarks, except for required nameplates, on surfaces exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.

C. Select products as follows:
   1. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, accompanied by the term `or equal", comply with provisions concerning "product substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product or manufacturer.
   2. Where these Specifications describe a product and list characteristics required, with or without naming a brand or trademark, provide a product that complies with the characteristics and other requirements.
   3. Where these Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply and are recommended in writing by the manufacturer for the application.
   4. Where these Specifications require compliance with codes, regulations or reference standards, select a product that complies with the codes, regulations or reference standards.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, Architect will select color, pattern and texture of any product from manufacturer's full range of options.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Section 00010 Instruction to Bidders Section 1.11 Substitutions for substitution procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 00 and 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspection procedures.
   2. Warranties.
   3. Cleaning.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
   2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
   4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   5. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
   6. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion for a part of the work, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
   1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
   2. Advise Architect of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include operating certificates, and similar releases.
   5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion data files, damage surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
7. Deliver keys to Owner.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit as built systems data.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, including construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
12. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
13. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion to the Architect. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
   1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
   2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

   1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
   2. Submit certified copy of each Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
   3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
   4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems, including parts lists and special tools for mechanical and electrical Work, in approval form,
   5. Delivery to the Architect of specified Project record documents.
   6. Delivery to Owner of a Final Waiver of Liens (AIA Document G-706 or other form satisfactory to Owner), covering all Work including that of all Subcontractors, vendors, labor, materials and services, executed by an authorized officer and duly notarized.
   7. In addition to the foregoing, all other submissions required by other articles and paragraphs of the Specifications including final construction schedule shall be submitted to the Architect before approval of final payment.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance to the Architect. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will beissued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab.
   to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. Cleaning: Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
      1) Final site clean-up shall extend beyond the Contract Limit Lines as reasonably required to insure the complete removal of all construction debris from the entire site, including staging areas.
   b. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
   c. Remove temporary protections.
   d. Remove labels that are not permanent.
   e. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
      1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
   f. Leave Project clean and ready for intended use.

B. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not bum waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01700

SECTION 01800 - TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section describes the requirements for completion of interim milestone events and final completion of all work required by the contract documents.

B. Related Sections / Phasing and Sequencing Work Plans:
   1. Items of Work attached the "Certificate of Substantial Completion" and establishing "Final Completion Time" as defined by Article 9 of General Conditions and must include a Certificate of Approval from the Township Construction Office..

C. This section also establishes the relation of liquidated damages for failure to complete the interim milestone events or final completion requirements within the time requirements stated herein.

1.2 TIME FOR COMPLETION

A. It is understood that the Contractor has the responsibility to complete its work in sequence with the work of the owner's schedule and to allow the owner access to the work site so that they may complete their work within the time established.

B. The Contractor shall work overtime, additional shifts, weekends or holidays to complete the work on time with no additional cost to the owner. Contractor must request 24 hours in advance for approval from the Construction Manager should additional daily working hours, or Saturday work, be required.
   1. Normal working hours: Monday – Friday, 7:00 AM – 3:00 PM
      School daily schedule: Students/Bus drop off 7:00 – 7:30AM.
      Classes start 7:30AM, dismissal is 2:00 – 2:15PM
   2. Scarce resources will be no excuse for not completing the work on time.

C. Project Milestone Dates:

1.	Tentative contract award BOE Meeting	January 29, 2020
2.	Notice of Award Intent on or about	January 31, 2010
3.	Issue contract for signature on or about	February 5, 2020
4.	Notice to Proceed to be issued	TBD
5.	Start of Construction on or about	Week of February 17, 2020
6.	Substantial Completion	June 26, 2020
7.	Final Completion	July 27, 2020

1.3 SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

A. In order to allow each Contractor to understand the requirements of the project, the following general sequence of work is provided:
   1. Signing All Contracts shall be no later than ten (10) working days from Notice of Award.
   2. Notice to Proceed shall take place within seven (7) business days of signed contracts.

B. SITEWORK:
   1. None

1.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. Substantial Completion as defined in Specification General Conditions A201 and Liquidated Damages stated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor A101

B. The completion of the milestone is prerequisite for the coordinated work of others, and are significant to the orderly progress of the work. Where the Owner will suffer financial loss or extra cost if the milestone task is not completed within the allotted time, the Contractor, as determined by the Owner's Construction Manager and the Architect, shall pay to the Owner a fixed, agreed sum as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the milestone is substantially completed.

C. In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 9, the Owner shall deduct from the Contract Price, for any wages paid by the Owner to Architect or Construction Manager necessarily employed by for the work of this project, for any number of days in excess of the number of days or indicated dates allowed in contract for Substantial Completion.

D. In the event of the failure of the Contractor to substantially complete the work within the time specified in Article 13 of the Standard Form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner in the sum indicated above for the milestone and shall pay to the Owner as fixed, agreed sum as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the milestone is substantially completed.

E. The Liquidated Damages set for above shall be in addition to other consequential losses or damages the Owner may incur by reason of such delay, such as, but not limited to, the cost of additional Architectural and Construction Management services resulting from the delay, additional costs to the Owner for payments to other Contractors resulting from delay, including acceleration costs by other contractor to recover the defaulting contractor's delay.

F. The said Liquidated Damages are fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and the Owner because of the impracticality and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain, and said amounts shall be retained from time to time by the Owner for the current periodical payments.

1. The Liquidated Damages set for the above milestone date is intended to compensate the Owner for loss of use during the period of delay, for other delay during construction which may result further delay in substantial and/or final completion dates and for any acceleration costs by other contractors to recover the defaulting contractor's delay.
2. In no way shall costs of Liquidated Damages be construed as a penalty to the Contractor.

G. The Owner shall have the right to deduct the total amount any Liquidated Damages for which the Contractor may be liable from any monies otherwise due the Contractor, including any retainage under control of the Owner.

H. The surety upon the Performance Bond furnished by the Contractor shall be liable for any such Liquidate Damages for the Contractor may be liable, to the extent that the Contractor shall not make settlement therefore with the Owner.

I. Liquidated Damages:
$1,000 per calendar day including weekends and holidays.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02070 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL:

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of selective demolition work as noted in the spec and/or as indicated on drawings. The Contractor shall review the Drawings and review the project work areas to evaluate the condition of the structures prior to construction. The Contractor shall further review the site to be aware of the amount of construction to be performed by other trades and/or the Owner.

B. Types of Selective Demolition Work: Demolition requires the selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of the following, but not limited to, at each location:

1. Portions of the building structure indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.
2. Remove doors, built-in cabinets, CMU walls, windows, portions of exterior and interior wall to accommodate new construction.
3. Remove existing acoustical ceilings, support structure, and light fixtures.
4. Remove floor tile and carpet. Note, tile is hazardous material.
5. Remove all mechanical, plumbing, and electrical as indicated on the drawings or is not being used for new work.
6. Salvage existing unit ventilator and radiation cover and turn over to Owner for reuse.
7. Cut and remove portions of the concrete slab as required to install new work.
8. Remove existing roof equipment, curbs, and vents that are not to be reused. Infill openings to make watertight per detail.
9. Finish paint all patched and repaired construction whether or not specifically indicted on the finish schedule.
10. Demolition/termination of existing hot/chilled water piping may have to be scheduled when students are not present, weekend or holidays. This work must be scheduled through the Construction Manager at least one (1) week in advance, at no additional cost to the Owner.

11. Related work specified elsewhere:
    a. Remodeling construction work and patching is included within the respective sections of specifications, including removal of materials for re-use and incorporated into remodeling or new construction, and including installation of new structural members.

b. Rough patching of any and all openings, holes, or damaged construction within the existing work area(s) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Finishes shall match the adjacent existing construction.

c. Where the rough patch is to be exposed, (such as concrete or CMU) the rough patch shall be constructed by the Contractor. This patch shall be of finished quality, and shall completely match the adjacent existing construction.

d. Finish painting of all patched and repaired construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

e. Relocation of pipes, conduits, ducts, other mechanical and electrical work is specified by respective trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Schedule: Submit schedule indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition work to Architect for review prior to commencement of work. Include coordination for shut-off, capping, and continuation of utility services as required, together with details for dust and noise control protection.

B. Provide detailed sequence of demolition and removal work to ensure uninterrupted progress of Owner's on-site operations.

C. Coordinate with Owner's continuing occupation of portions of existing building. See "Special Note" below.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Occupancy: Owner will be continuously occupying areas of the building immediately adjacent to areas of selective demolition. Conduct selective demolition work in manner that will minimize need for disruption of Owner's normal operations. Provide minimum of 72 hours advance notice to Owner of demolition activities which will severely impact Owner's normal operations.

SPECIAL NOTE: To the greatest extent possible, demolition work which could disturb the Owner's normal operations will be scheduled to occur during the Owner's off-peak operation period, or when the area is unoccupied by the Owner.

B. Condition of Structures: The Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished.

1. Conditions existing at time of commencement of contract will be maintained by the Owner in so far as practicable. However, variations within structure may occur by the Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to start of selective demolition work.

C. Partial Demolition and Removal: Items indicated to be removed but of salvable value to Contractor may be removed from structure as work progresses. Transport salvaged items from site as they are removed.

D. The Owner retains the right to salvage for his own use any and all items noted to be "removed" during the course of construction.

1. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

E. Protections: Provide temporary barricades and other forms of protection as required to protect Owner's personnel and general public from injury due to selective demolition work.

1. Provide protective measures as required to provide free and safe passage of Students and Owner personnel and general public to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Erect temporary protected passageways as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Protect from damage existing finish work that is to remain in place and becomes exposed during demolition operations.

4. Protect adjacent floors with suitable coverings when necessary.

5. Construct temporary dustproof partitions where required to separate areas from extensive dirt or dust operations are performed.

6. Remove protections at completion of work.

F. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by demolition work at no cost to Owner.

G. Traffic: Conduct selective demolition operations and debris removal in a manner to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.

1. Do not close, block or otherwise obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.

H. Utility Services: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain, keep in service, and protect against damage during demolition operations.

1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to governing authorities.

I. Environmental Controls: Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt rising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

1. Do not use water when it may create hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding, and pollution.

2. It shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to maintain all portions of the site throughout the construction period.

3. See Section 17000 for Asbestos Abatement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Prior to commencement of selective demolition work, inspect areas in which work will be performed. PHOTOGRAPH existing conditions to structure surfaces, equipment or to surrounding properties which could be misconstrued as damage resulting from selective demolition work. Provide an electronic submittal with all photographs.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Cease operations and notify the Owner's Representative immediately if safety of structure appears to be endangered. Take precautions to support structure until determination is made for continuing operations.

B. Cover and protect furniture, equipment and fixtures to remain from soiling or damage when - demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed. Protect existing construction including but not limited to, other floor, wall and ceiling finishes and exposed roof structure framing and mechanical units noted to remain.

C. Erect and maintain dust-proof partitions and closures as required to prevent spread of dust or fumes to occupied portions of the building.

1. Where selective demolition occurs immediately adjacent to occupied portions of the building, construct dustproof barriers as required by Owner or Construction Manager.

A dustproof assembly as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner and/or Construction Manager may be considered.

2. Provide fans, etc. as required to create a "negative pressure" within the demolition area to the occupied/finished areas.

3.3 DEMOLITION:

A. Perform selective demolition work in a systematic manner. Use such methods as required to complete work indicated on Drawings in accordance with demolition schedule and governing regulations as required.

1. Locate demolition equipment throughout structure and promptly remove debris to avoid imposing excessive loads on supporting walls, floors or framing.

2. Provide services for effective air and water pollution controls as required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

3. For interior slabs on grade, use removal methods that will not crack or structurally disturb adjacent slabs or partitions. Use power saw where possible.

B. If unanticipated mechanical, electrical or structural elements which conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure both nature and extent of the conflict. Submit report to Owner's Representative in written, accurate detail. Pending receipt of directive from Owner's Representative, rearrange selective demolition schedule as necessary to continue overall job progress without delay.

3.4 SALVAGE MATERIALS (if required):

A. Salvage Items: Where indicated on Drawings as "Salvage-Deliver to Owner", carefully remove indicated items, clean, store and turn over to Owner and obtain receipt.

1. Historic artifacts, including cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, antiques, and other articles of historic significance remain the property of the Owner. Notify Owner's Representative if such items are encountered and obtain acceptance regarding method of removal and salvage for Authority.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS:

A. Remove debris, rubbish and other materials resulting from demolition operations from building site. Transport and legally dispose of materials off site.

1. If hazardous materials are encountered during demolition operations, comply with applicable regulations, laws, and ordinances concerning removal, handling and protection against exposure or environmental pollution.

2. Burning of removed materials is not permitted on project site.

3.6 CLEAN-UP AND REPAIR:

A. Upon completion of demolition work, remove tools, equipment and demolished materials from site. Remove protections and leave interior areas broom clean. This includes roof trusses, deck, mechanical/electrical items, walls, doors glass, etc.

B. Repair demolition performed in excess of that required. Return structures and surfaces to remain to condition existing prior to commencement of selective demolition work. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by selective demolition work.

3.7 DEMOLITION NOTES

A. Refer to drawings for the complete demolition notes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork and reinforcing.

B. Cast-in-place concrete and floor toppings.

C. Finishing, patching and repairing.

1.02 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and reshoring, to result in finished concrete meeting required shapes, lines and dimensions, within allowable tolerances specified in ACI 301.

B. Proportion concrete mix designs in accordance with "Proportioning on the Basis of Previous Field Experience or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 301. Submit design mixes for review with accompanying standard deviation analysis or trial batch data for review. Submit concrete test reports to substantiate standard deviation data. Do not commence concrete work until review comments on design mixes have been obtained.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Reinforcement: Indicate sizes, spacings, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel, wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, splicing, stirrup spacing, supporting and spacing devices.
2. Plan Drawings: Show proposed locations of construction and contraction joints for slabs on grade and slabs on metal deck.

B. Product Data:

1. Concrete materials, formwork, admixtures, and accessories.

C. Concrete design mixes.

D. Informational Submittals:

1. Manufacturer's Instructions: Admixtures and curing compounds.
2. Certify that admixture and curing compounds meet or exceed specified requirements. Certify that admixtures do not contain more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.
3. Certify that all admixtures are compatible with each other.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 301, Specification for Structural Concrete for Buildings, except as specified otherwise. Maintain at least one copy of ACI Publication SP-15 in field office at all times.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E548.

C. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.

D. Obtain materials from same source throughout the work. If concrete materials from different sources are used, submission of new mix design is required.

1.05 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. At least 14 days prior to submittal of concrete design mixes, schedule and conduct a meeting to review detailed requirements for preparing concrete design mixes and to determine procedures of construction. Produce copy of ACI SP15. Notify all parties at least 10 days prior to scheduled date.

B. Require attendance of parties directly related with concrete work, including but not limited to:

1. Concrete trade superintendent.
2. Laboratory responsible for design mix.
3. Laboratory responsible for field quality control.
4. Ready-Mix concrete producer.
5. Admixture manufacturers.
6. Concrete pumping equipment supplier.
7. A/E, or other Owner Representative.

C. Record minutes of meeting. Type, print and distribute copy to each attendee within 5 days of meeting.

D. Minutes shall include statement from admixture manufacturer that proposed mix design and placing will produce concrete required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS: Named products are approved. Substitutions are permitted subject to Engineer's approval.

2.02 FORM MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Form Release Agent: [Colorless] material which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture [or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete]:

1. Cresset Chemical Company; Crete-Lease 880 Release Agent.
2. Euclid Chemical Company; Eucoslip.
3. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; EZ Strip.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade billet-steel deformed bars, uncoated finish.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: ANSI/ASTM A185 plain type; in flat sheets; uncoated finish.

C. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Size and shape and strength required for support of reinforcement during placement of concrete. Provide load bearing pad on bottoms to prevent vapor retarder puncture. Use plastic tipped accessories adjacent to concrete surfaces exposed in finished work.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150, normal - Type I Portland type; gray color.

B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618-Class F.

C. Ground granulated blast-furnace slag: ASTM C989-grade 100.

D. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33. Maximum size; not larger than 1/5 of the narrowest dimension between sides or between top and bottom of formwork, nor larger than 3/4 of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing; free of chloride ions.

2.05 ADMIXTURES

A. General: Do not use admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Do not use calcium chloride.

B. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Eucon WR 75.
2. Master Builders; Pozzolith 220N.
3. W.R. Grace; WRDA with Hycol.

C. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Euco Air Mix or AEA-92.
2. Master Builders; MBVR.
3. W.R. Grace; Darex-II AEA.

D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Eucon 37.
2. W.R. Grace; WRDA-19.

E. Non-Corrosive Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Accelguard 80.
2. W.R. Grace; Polarset.
3. Master Builders; Pozzolith NC 534.

F. Concrete Retarder: ASTM C494, Type D:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Eucon Retarder 75.
2. Master Builders; Pozzolith 100XR.
3. W.R. Grace Company; Daratard 17.

2.06 CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

A. Bonding Agent: Aqueous resinous, rewettable, emulsion providing a chemical and mechanical bond:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Euco Weld.
2. Larsen Products Corporation; Weldcrete.
3. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc; Everweld.

B. Pre-molded Filler: In joints without sealant; pre-molded, non-extruding, resilient type; ASTM D1751. In joints with sealant; pre-molded sponge rubber**, non-extruding type, closed cell**; ASTM D1752.

C. Epoxy Adhesive System for Structural Repairs: 2 component, 100 percent solid, 100 percent reactive compound suitable for use on dry or damp surfaces: Euclid Chemical Company; Euco #452 or #620.

D. Grout for Reinforcement into Existing Concrete: HIT-HY200 Injection Adhesive by Hilti, Inc.

E. Curing and sealing compound for exposed interior slabs not receiving a liquid densifier treatment and slabs receiving mastic applied adhesives: ASTM C1315, water based, wax free, 30 percent solids content minimum, VOC compliant:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Super Aqua-Cure VOX.
2. Master Builders; Masterkure 30.
3. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress and Seal WB 30.

F. Curing Compound for Use with Early Form Stripping and Floors Receiving a Liquid Densifier Treatment:

1. Euclid Chemical Company; Eucosil. Use when temperature will remain above 40 degrees F for 7 days.
2. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L & M Cure

G. Moist Curing Materials: Water and cotton mats, reinforced waterproof Kraft paper or other material approved for use to keep concrete continuously moist.

H. Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class C or higher, 15 mil minimum thickness.

I. Liquid Densifier: Siliconate based sealer to penetrate concrete surface, increase abrasion resistance and provide a low sheen appearance.

1. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
2. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Ashford Formula

J. Low Shrinkage Structural Repair Mortar:

1. Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:
   a. Euclid Chemical Company; Verticoat Supreme.
   b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Fastrack 5.
2. Horizontal Surfaces:
   a. Euclid Chemical Company; Thin-Top Supreme or Concrete-Top Supreme.
   b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Durathin or Duratop

K. Polymer Patching Mortar:

1. Vertical and Overhead Surfaces
   a. Euclid Chemical Company; Verticoat LPL.
   b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Duratop VOH.
2. Horizontal Surfaces:
   a. Euclid Chemical Company; Euco Thin Coat, Concrete Coat.
   b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Durathin patch.

2.07 CONCRETE MIX: Follow ASTM C94.

A. Design Mixes: Use high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer) for all pumped concrete.

1. Mix 4.0 - Normal Weight Concrete:
   a. Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   b. Air Content: 3 percent maximum.
   c. Slump: 8 inches maximum for concrete containing high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer), 4 inches maximum for other concrete.
   d. Admixtures: Water reducing admixture or high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer) required.
2. Mix 4.0A - Normal Weight Concrete:
   a. Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   b. Air Content: 4.5 percent minimum, 7.5 percent maximum.
   c. Slump: 8 inches maximum for concrete containing high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer), 4 inches maximum for other concrete.
   d. Admixtures: Water reducing admixture or high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer) required.

B. Use non-corrosive accelerating admixtures in cold weather. Obtain approval prior to use. Use of admixtures will not change cold weather placement requirements.

C. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator when placing a slab when air temperature is below 50 degrees F.

D. Use set-retarding admixtures during hot weather. Obtain approval prior to use.

E. Add air entraining agent to concrete mix for concrete work subject to freeze-thaw cycling.

F. Add high range water reducing admixture in the field after verification of proper initial slump.

G. Do not place slurry used to prime concrete pump within structural placement.

H. Fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag may be used as a cement substitute at a maximum rate of 30 percent by weight. To avoid color differences, proportion of fly ash in exposed concrete shall remain constant throughout the Project.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORMWORK

A. Verify lines, levels and measurements before proceeding with formwork.

B. The use of earth cuts as forms is permitted for footings if soil conditions are suitable.

C. Have forms inspected prior to and after installation of reinforcement. Do not place concrete until forms and reinforcing have been approved.

3.02 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

A. Place in according to ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Unroll vapor retarder with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the pour.
2. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended pressure sensitive tape.
3. Seal all penetrations, including pipes, with pipe boot made from vapor retarder material and pressure sensitive tape.
4. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor retarder, overlapping area 6 inches and taping all four sides with pressure sensitive tape.

3.03 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for work embedded in or passing through concrete.

B. Coordinate with other Sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors and other inserts.

C. Install accessories plumb, level and true. Install work furnished under other Sections in accordance with template, drawing and other instructions from trades involved. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

D. Maintain a minimum clearance of 4 inches between sleeves in floors.

3.04 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate reinforcing splices not shown, at points of minimum stress. Indicate location of splices on shop drawings.

B. Do not weld reinforcing bars unless shown on drawings. When shown, weld reinforcing bars in accordance with ANSI/AWS D1.4.

C. Lap welded wire fabric 12 inches in each direction.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Preparation:

1. Notify A/E, or other Owner Representative at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete.
2. Install vapor retarder under interior floor slabs on grade. Lap joints minimum 6 inches and seal with tape. Seal penetrations.

B. Placing Concrete:

1. Maintain concrete cover around reinforcing as shown. Where clearances are not shown, follow ACI 301 for minimum cover.
2. Do not place concrete on frozen or disturbed earth. Remove frozen or disturbed earth and replace with concrete only.
3. Place concrete within 1-1/2 hours after addition of water.
4. Chute concrete into forms at a slope no greater than 1:1.
5. Do not drop concrete freely where reinforcing will cause segregation nor drop it freely more than five feet.
6. Do not allow concrete mix temperature to exceed 90 degrees F. Cool aggregate and mixing water as required.
7. In areas of floor drains, maintain floor level at perimeter walls. Slope surface uniformly to drains.

C. Joints:

1. Place concrete continuously between predetermined construction and control joints. Do not break or interrupt successive pours. Cold joints are not permitted.
2. Saw cut slabs on grade where shown on drawings. Provide intermediate saw cut joints to divide slabs into panels with a maximum width and length of 20 feet, and a maximum aspect ratio of 2. Provide full depth keyed construction joints where concrete placement is concluded for the day.
3. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with joint filler unless shown otherwise on drawings. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1/8 inch of finished slab surface.

D. Consolidating Concrete:

1. Use mechanical vibrators to consolidate all concrete except slabs on grade 6 inches thick or less, sidewalk and slabs on metal deck.
2. Provide sufficient vibration duration to ensure optimum density, eliminate honeycombing, without segregating the mix.
3. Low frequency vibrators may be used with superplasticized concrete.

3.06 FORM REMOVAL

A. Formwork for footings, columns, walls less than 15 feet high, and sides of beams and other components supporting weight of concrete, may be removed after 12 hours provided ambient air temperature has been above 50 degrees F, or after a minimum of 24 hours, provided concrete has attained sufficient hardness not to be damaged by stripping operations.

B. If formwork is removed prior to either 7 days of placing, or attainment of 70 percent of design strength, cure concrete with specified curing compound. Footings and vertical elements with surface area less than 100 square feet are exempt from this curing requirement.

C. Time is measured starting when concrete placement ends.

D. Use field cured cylinders to determine strength for stripping considerations.

3.07 FINISHING

A. Slab Surfaces: Finish slab surfaces following ACI 301. Finishing tolerances shall be classified by F numbers as measured in accordance with ASTM E1155.

1. Troweled Finish: Conventional straightedge tolerance. FF 20, FL 15. Minimum FF 15, minimum FL 10. For surfaces to remain exposed or to receive resinous flooring, carpet, resilient flooring, or other floor covering. Omit hand troweling on surfaces scheduled to receive resinous flooring.
2. Broom Finish: For exterior slabs at areaways.

3.08 CURING

A. Compound cure interior and exterior flatwork and curbing. Exception: When subsequent applied finish materials such as resinous flooring or toppings require moist curing, or when compound curing will be detrimental to subsequent finish material, use moist curing method.

B. When early form stripping of vertical surfaces is permitted, use specified curing compounds.

3.09 REPAIR OF DEFECTIVE AREAS

A. Repair or replace concrete not conforming to required levels, lines, details, and elevations.

B. Replace or repair concrete not placed as specified, or not of the specified type.

C. Do not make repairs without prior approval.

3.10 PATCHING AND REPAIRING INTERIOR SLABS; CRACKS AND DEFECTS 1/16 INCH AND LARGER

A. Remove loose concrete, dirt and debris with high pressure air.

B. Dampen working areas with clean water, but do not leave excess water.

C. Apply polymer patching mortar.

D. Use low shrinkage structural repair mortar in areas designated.

E. Level floors for subsequent finishes with underlayment material.

F. Cure as recommended by compound manufacturer.

3.11 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Section 01455.

B. Testing:

1. Perform tests on cement and aggregates to ensure conformance with specified requirements.
2. Measure and record concrete temperature of each truckload of concrete.
3. Take cylinders and perform slump and air entrainment tests in accordance with ACI 301.
   a. Make one slump test for each 50 cubic yards of each class of concrete placed each day.
   b. Test air entrained concrete for air content by ASTM C173 or C231.
4. Take three compression concrete test cylinders for every 100 or less cubic yards of each class of concrete placed each day. Test one cylinder at 7 days and two at 28 days.
   a. Take two additional test cylinders when temperature falls below 40 degrees F and cure on site under same conditions as concrete it represents. Test at 28 days.
   b. When early form removal is desired, take two additional test cylinders and cure on site under same conditions as concrete it represents. Test immediately before form is removed.
5. Measure and record FF and FL numbers preferably the day after slab has been cast, but not more than 72 hours after placing. FL numbers on unshored construction shall not be used to determine if slab is within specified tolerances.

C. Inspection:

1. Inspect, per IBC 2015, NJ Edition, Chapter 17 Special Inspections and Testing.
   a Reinforcing for quantity, size, type, spacing and placement
   b. For maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques.
2. Inspect formwork for ties, finishes and general tightness of joints. The design of formwork and bracing is part of this Section, and is not Testing Laboratory responsibility.
3. Inspect concrete accessories for quantity, size, manufacture, type, spacing and placement.
4. Inspect method of placing, vibration and curing of concrete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04800 UNIT MASONRY ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
B. Face brick.
C. Ties and anchors.
D. Mortar and grout.
E. Embedded flashing.
F. Cavity wall insulation.
G. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
H. Loose steel lintels.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATION

A. Follow all requirements of "Specification for Masonry Structures", ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602, except as modified by this Section.
B. Maintain one copy of the reference specification on site for reference.

1.03 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

1. For Concrete Unit Masonry: f'm = 1500 psi.
2. For Brick Unit Masonry: f'm = 2500 psi.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data:
   1. Data on all products specified.
   2. Written description of types and proportions of ingredients in grouts and mortars.
B. Samples:
   1. Full size samples of each different exposed masonry unit required, showing extremities of texture and color range. **Face brick straps shall contain at least 5 bricks.**
   2. Colored mortar**;** **Cured physical** samples showing full range of colors available.
   3. Samples of reinforcement, anchors, flashing and accessories.
C. Informational Submittals:
   1. Material Test Results (By Testing Laboratory): Indicate and interpret results of tests specified under Testing and Inspection Services. See Part 3 of this Section.
   2. Material Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying compliance with specified requirements:
      a. Each type of masonry unit. Include test data, measurements, and calculations establishing net area compressive strength of masonry units.
      b. Each cement product required for mortar and grout, including name of manufacturer, brand, type, and weight slips at time of delivery.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Methods and materials used for work requiring fire resistance ratings, shall be identical to those assemblies tested in accordance with ASTM E119, using equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 MOCK-UPS (if required):

A. Construct mock-up of each type of unit masonry that will be exposed to view. Include reinforcement and grouting.

B. Exterior Masonry: 48 inch square panel facing southward with a 48 inch square corner return at east end, to show surface in both sunlight and shade. Include a plumb raked joint for sample sealant.

C. Protect approved mock-ups from damage until directed to remove.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Keep masonry materials dry, off ground and under covering. Do not allow sand to be contaminated by dirt or plant matter.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in the Reference Specification. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 degrees F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or 90 degrees F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DESIGN STANDARD MANUFACTURER: Manufacturers or model numbers listed are the design standards.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide exposed masonry units of uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within approved ranges, from one manufacturer for each different product required.

B. Provide mortar ingredients of uniform quality and color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source for each aggregate.

2.03 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

A. Hollow Load Bearing CMU for General Use: ASTM C90, Type I, lightweight, Nominal size: 8 inches high x 16 inches long x thickness shown.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Net-area compressive strength of CMU combined with the appropriate mortar types shall provide the specified f'm.
2. Aggregates: 100 percent rotary kiln expanded shale, clay, or slate; ASTM C331. Blending of substances which impair fire rating or insulation values is prohibited. No pumice, scoria or tuff.

2.04 FACE BRICK

A. Face Brick: Manufacturer and color to match adjacent face brick. No substitutions.

1. Taylor Clay Products, face brick shade 316 wire cut modular size
   2 1/4" x 3 5/8" x 7 5/8"

B. Quality: ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBX, and as follows:

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 6400 psi.
2. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 20 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
3. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated not effloresced.
4. Surface Coloring: Brick with surface coloring, other than flashed or sand-finished brick, shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.
5. Provide sizes and shapes indicated.
6. Provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished for ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces.
7. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
8. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
9. See special shape details on drawings.
10. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.

2.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORS

A. Manufacturer: HOHMANN AND BARNARD, except as specified otherwise or approved equal.

B. General Requirements:

1. Anchoring devices must extend to a point 3/4 to 1 inch from face of CMU, brick and masonry unit.
2. For joint reinforcing, provide factory prefabricated corners and tees of same gauge, finish and design.

C. Material Standards:

1. Plate and Bar Anchors: ASTM A**36.**
2. Sheet Metal Anchors and Ties: ASTM A1008.
3. Wire Mesh Ties: ASTM A185.
4. Wire Ties and Anchors: ASTM A82.
5. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 304.
6. Steel loose lintels: ASTM A36.

D. Corrosion Protection:

1. Joint Reinforcement, Receivers, Wire Ties, Wire Anchors, and Steel Mesh, Exterior Work: Galvanize to ASTM A641, Class B.
2. Sheet Metal Ties and Anchors, Interior Walls: Galvanize to ASTM A653/A653M Class G60.
3. Steel Plates and Bars: Galvanize to ASTM A153, Class B.
4. Reinforcing Bars: Uncoated.
5. Steel loose lintels: Hot-dip galvanized.

E. Anchors To New Transverse Masonry; Corners and Intersections:

1. Load Bearing Walls: 1/4 x 1/2 inch steel bar, minimum 24 inches long with 2 inch right angle bend on each end.
2. Non-Load Bearing Walls: 23 gauge x 1/4 inch steel mesh, minimum 24 inches long, 1 inch less than wall width.

F. Anchors for Face Brick to Cold Formed Metal Framing:

1. Receiver: No. DW-10X, 12 gauge.
2. Adjustable Ties: 3/16 inch wire Box Byna-Tie or Bent Box Byna-Tie.
3. Air/Moisture Seal: Textroseal self sealing membrane.
4. Screws: Self-drilling, self-tapping galvanized and polymer coated; #10 minimum x length as required; hex washer head.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Manufacturer's standard composite flashing product consisting of a gray polyester reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy 0.040 inch thick when built in to the backup wall and 0.025 inch thick with a 0.015 inch thick layer of rubberized-asphalt adhesive when adhered to the surface of the backup wall. Provide flashing as a complete system with preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials; all produced by flashing sheet manufacturer. Hyload Cloaked Flashing System, color: gray.

B. Control Joints: For use at non-fire rated construction only, pre-formed rubber material; Dur-O-Wal D/A 2001.

C. Compressible Pre-molded Filler: For use at non-fire rated construction only, closed cell neoprene in widths to permit joint sealing between masonry and building structure. Dur-O-Wal D/A 2010 or D/A 2015 as applicable.

D. Weep Holes: Dur-O-Wal; Cell Vent, color to be selected.

E. Core Closures: 16 gauge 1/2 inch mesh galvanized steel.

F. Cavity Wall Mortar Trap: Polyethylene or nylon mesh in trapezoidal configuration. One inch thick by 10 inches high; Mortar Net.

G. Masonry Cleaners: Manufacturer; Prosoco. Use cleaner type or types recommended by manufacturer for type and color of masonry units used.

H. Flash Supports: 16 gauge galvanized steel plates.

I. Jamb Flashing and Air dam: A semi-rigid, extruded polypropylene material, with durameter shore hardness of 87. Jamflash by Lennel Specialties Corporation.

2.07 INSULATION

A. Cavity Wall Insulation: None.

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT

A. Mortar: Factory mixed portland cement and lime mixture. Masonry cement (ASTM C91) is not permitted. Limit ingredients to only the following. Fillers or additives are not permitted:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1.

2. Hydrated Lime: Type S, ASTM C207.

B. Mortar Manufacturers:

1. Centurion; Colorbond-PL.
2. Glen-Gery; Color Mortar Blend.
3. Whitehall; Satin Portland/Lime Mortar Blend.

C. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144. Color subject to approval.

D. Grout Components:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1.
2. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C404. Maximum size; No. 8.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C404. Maximum size No. 1.

E. Water: Clean and potable.

2.09 MORTAR MIXES: Follow ASTM C270 for mortar by proportion specification.

A. Exterior Masonry:

1. Load Bearing Below Grade: Type S.
2. Brick Masonry: Type N.

2.10 GROUT

A. ASTM C476, 3000 psi strength at 28 days; 8 to 11 inch slump.

2.11 MORTAR MIXING

A. Mix trial batches for use in mock-up for review of color.

B. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use. Use mechanical batch mixer. Follow ASTM C270.

C. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower freezing point.

D. If water is lost by evaporation, re-tempering is permitted only within two hours after mixing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.

B. Examine rough-in and built-in conditions, and verify correct locations.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Establish lines, levels and coursing. Protect from disturbance.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this Section and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to the opening.

D. Cut masonry units with motor-driven saws to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide a continuous pattern and to fit adjoining construction. Where possible, use full-size units without cutting. Allow units cut with water-cooled saws to dry before placing, unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

3.03 COURSING

A. Horizontal joints between adjacent or abutting masonry must line up.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform height. Make vertical and horizontal joints equal dimension.

C. Lay CMU in running bond unless shown otherwise. Tool joints concave when exposed to view, painted or unpainted. Strike joints flush when totally concealed.

D. Lay brick in running bond unless shown otherwise. Tool joints concave. Lay brick in non-uniform mingle of color range to avoid concentrations of light and dark areas and so that no repeat patterns of color or texture result.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Lay masonry in full bed of mortar, and well jointed with other masonry. Do not butter corners of joints. Deep or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

B. Fully bond intersections, external and internal corners of face brick.

C. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has taken initial set. Where adjustment is needed, remove unit and mortar, and replace.

D. Remove excess mortar protrusions and mortar droppings. Avoid rubbing or pressing mortar into masonry face when brushing excess mortar from wall after tooling joints.

E. Isolate masonry from vertical structural framing members. Use pre-molded filler at non-fire rated masonry only.

F. Build masonry tight to penetrating elements, except where detailed otherwise for insulation, fillers, joint sealers or other devices.

3.05 CAVITY WALLS

A. Install insulation and secure with washers at every point of contact with protruding joint reinforcing loops.

B. Stagger end joints of insulation. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent boards and to protrusions. Provide 100 percent coverage.

C. Install weep holes in outer wythe at **16 inches OC (24 inches OC maximum)** horizontally above through-wall flashing and at bottom of walls. U.O.N.

D. Install mortar trap at bottom of cavity space.

E. Avoid dropping mortar into cavity space.

3.06 ANCHORS

A. Install anchoring devices.

B. Spacing of Adjustable Anchors for brick veneer: Provide at least one anchor for each 1.77 square feet of wall area.

1. Maximum Vertical Spacing: 16 inches. At corners, provide anchors on each side of corner, spaced not over 8 inches OC vertically. At openings, ends of walls, 8" O.C. vertically.
2. Maximum Horizontal Spacing: 16 inches.

3.07 MASONRY FLASHINGS AND WEEP HOLES

A. Install flashing under non-metal copings, window sills, at base of cavity walls, around embedded steel members of exterior walls, and at other locations shown. Do not allow flashing to block weep holes.

B. Prefabricate end dams, internal and external corners. Set these parts on top of and seal with mastic to base flashing.

C. Extend flashing from at least 1 inch out from outer face of veneer, and turn up minimum 6 inches above mortar trap onto backup. Extend 4 inches into mortar joints of masonry backup. At non-masonry backup, adhere turned up portion into continuous bed of mastic. Cut flashing off **1/4 inch beyond** face of wall after masonry work is complete.

D. Lap end joints of flashing minimum 4 inches. Seal watertight with mastic.

E. Install weep holes in the head joints in exterior wythe of the first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

3.08 LINTELS

A. Unless shown otherwise, use galvanized and painted loose steel lintels in exterior brick wythe. Loose lintels to have solid bearing 8" on each end.

B. Provide concrete or masonry reinforced lintels where indicated above new masonry openings. Provide minimum 8" solid bearing on each end.

3.09 GROUTED COMPONENTS

A. Work grout into cores and cavities to eliminate voids.

B. Place and consolidate grout fill.

C. Lay masonry units with core cells vertically aligned. Keep core cells and cavities between wythes clear of mortar and unobstructed.

D. Where cavities will be grouted, keep bed joint mortar back from edge of unit grout spaces. Do not allow mortar to protrude into cavity space.

E. Wet masonry unit surfaces in contact with grout just prior to grout placement.

F. When grouting is stopped for more than one hour, stop grout pour 2 inches below top of masonry to form key for future grouting.

3.10 CONTROL JOINTS

A. Control Joint Spacing: Unless indicated otherwise install control joints at the following spacing:

1. Exterior clay brick veneer: 25 feet maximum.

B. Install control joint in continuous lengths. Heat or solvent weld butt and corner joints.

C. At brick control joints and under brick shelf angles use compressible filler.

3.11 BUILT-IN WORK

A. Build-in items furnished by other Sections, plumb, level and true.

B. Do not build-in organic materials subject to deterioration.

3.12 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Cut and fit chases for pipes, conduit, sleeves, grounds and other built-in work. Cooperate with other Sections to provide correct size, shape and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting any area not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry may be impaired.

3.13 MASONRY REPAIRS

A. When repairing existing masonry, match existing materials and workmanship.

B. Cut new openings in masonry where shown or required. Saw cut openings full thickness of wall or partition, except in face brick, make openings by toothing-out.

C. Remove existing brick that are cracked, spalled or have been patched with cement mortar. Replace with new brick.

3.14 FIELD INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Erect masonry within dimensional tolerances required by the Reference Specification.

B. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.

C. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.

D. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as exposed lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nor 1/2 inch maximum.

E. If Type FBS Rough or Type FBA brick is used, revise tolerances below to allow for variation in brick size. Consider restricting tolerances if Type FBX brick is used.

F. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch. Do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

G. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thickness by more than 1/8 inch.

H. Expansion/Control Joint Tolerances: As recommended by joint cover/sealant manufacturer.

3.15 TESTING AND INSPECTION SERVICES

A. Testing and inspection will be performed in accordance the Reference Specification, under provisions of Section 01450.

B. Pre-Construction Testing:

1. Brick Units: Compressive Strength: ASTM C67.
2. CMU Units: ASTM C140.
3. Grout Slump: ASTM C143.
4. Brick Units: Initial Rate of Absorption (IRA) ASTM C67.
5. Masonry Modulus of Rupture.
6. Freeze-Thaw Durability: ASTM C67.
7. Prism Compression Strength: ASTM C1314.
8. Mortar Compression Strength: ASTM C270.
9. Grout Compression Strength: ASTM C1019.

C. Construction Testing:

1. Brick Unit Compression: ASTM C67.
2. CMU Compression: ASTM C140.
3. Prism Compression Strength: ASTM C1314.
4. Field Initial Rate of Absorption (IRA).
5. Mortar.
6. Grout.

D. Review of Manufacturer's reports on all products.

E. Inspection:

1. Foundations and foundation tolerances.
2. Delivery, Storage and Handling.
3. Brick Units and CMU Units.
4. Mortar and Grout Mixing.
5. Reinforcing Steel, Joint Reinforcement, Ties and Anchors.
6. Flashing and Weep Hole Materials.
7. Movement Joints.
8. Dimensional Tolerances.
9. Attendance at Pre-Bid and Pre-Construction Meetings.

F. Procedures: Hot Weather and Cold Weather Construction Procedures.

3.16 SPECIAL CLEANING:

A. After mortar is thoroughly cured, clean exposed decorative CMU, and face brick, using non-metallic tools.

B. Follow cleaner manufacturer's instructions regarding testing, protection of surrounding surfaces, presoaking, application and rinsing.

3.17 SPECIAL PROTECTION:

A. Protect exposed external corners subject to damage.

B. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by using straw, sand, or sawdust on ground in front of wall, and by placing plastic sheeting up wall surface.

C. Turn scaffold boards near wall on edge at end of day to prevent rainwater from splashing mortar and dirt onto wall.

D. At end of day, cover tops of unfinished work exposed to weather with non-staining waterproof coverings. Securely anchor to prevent entry of water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections. Refer to sketches at end of this section.
3. Loose steel lintels.
4. Unistrut mechanical equipment cross supports. Coordinate this work with mechanical contractors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

None

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

None

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304

C. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

D. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

E. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

G. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.

1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches (41 by 41 mm) .
2. Material: Steel complying with ASTM A1008/A 1008M, 0.0966-inch (2.5-mm) minimum thickness; coated with rust-inhibitive, baked-on, acrylic enamel

H. Cast Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.

2.4 NONFERROUS METALS

A. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6.

B. Extruded Structural Pipe: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063-T6.

C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 22 IM), Alloy 6063-T6.

D. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 606 l-T6.

E. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

F. Bronze Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Bars: ASTM B 36/B 36M, Alloy UNS No. C28000 (muntz metal, 60 percent copper).

G. Bronze Extrusions: ASTM B 455, Alloy UNS No. C38500 (extruded architectural bronze).

H. Bronze Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C83600 (leaded red brass) or No. C84400 (leaded semired brass).

I. Nickel Silver Extrusions: ASTM B 151/B 15 lM, Alloy UNS No. C74500.

J. Nickel Silver Castings: ASTM B 584, Alloy UNS No. C97600 (20 percent leaded nickel bronze).

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 (ASTM F 738M) for bolts and ASTM F 594 (ASTM F 836M) for nuts, Alloy Group 1 (Al) .

D. Dissimilar Metals: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners

E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.

1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

F. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

G. Machine Screws: ASME Bl8.6.3 (ASME Bl8.6.7M).

H. Lag Bolts: ASMEBl8.2.l (ASMEBl8.2.3.8M).

I. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME Bl8.6.l.

J. Plain Washers: Round, ASME Bl8.22.I (ASME Bl8.22M).

K. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1 (ASME Bl 8.2 I.2M).

L. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

I. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

M. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 09 Sections

C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.

I. Use primer with a VOC content of 350 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CPR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Products:

a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
b. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds m steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.

G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20 MPa), unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly : Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible . Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm), unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal comers to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges .

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified m other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.

C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches (200 mm), unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer, ready for finish paint.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from steel construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit welded in place.

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone IB): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
2. Interiors (SSPC Zone IA): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint comers, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

   J. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws , and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Support steel lintels on solid grouted masonry.

3.3 INSTALLING UNISTRUT - 1001 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CROSS SUPPORTS

A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.

B. Set Unistrut bearing, shims if required. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims.

1. Bolt Unistrut to mechanical equipment rails with neoprene washers and sealant as required to make a watertight connection.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

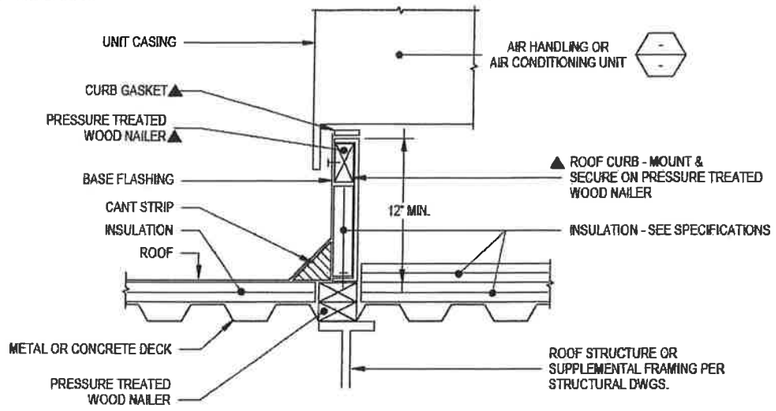
A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

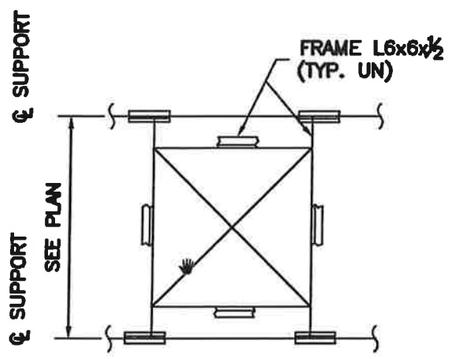
B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

▲ FURNISHED BY UNIT MANUFACTURER



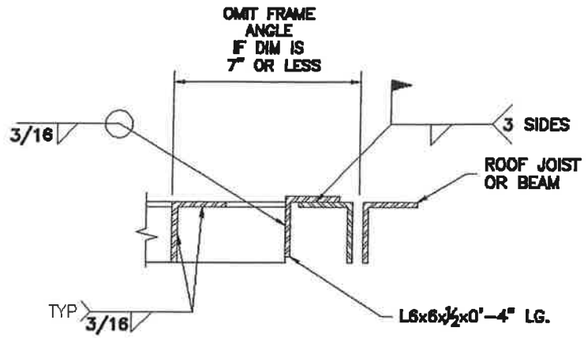
6 / M-8 ROOF TOP UNIT MOUNTING DETAIL
NOT TO SCALE



NOTE:
COORDINATE OPENING SIZE & LOCATION WITH ACTUAL EQUIPMENT TO BE INSTALLED & APPROVED DUCT SHOP DRAWINGS

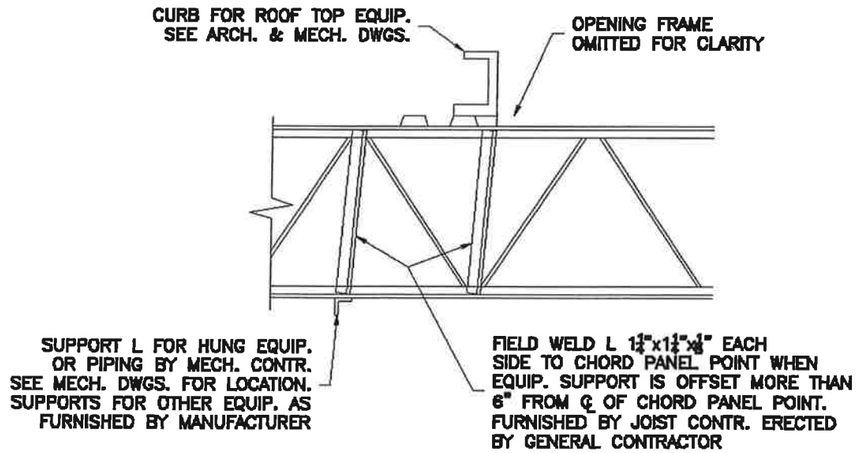
TYP ROOF OPENING FRAMING DETAIL

SCALE: NTS



TYP ROOF OPENING FRAMING SECTION DETAIL

SCALE: NTS



TYP ROOF JOIST REINFORCEMENT DETAIL FOR LOADS BETWEEN PANEL POINTS

SCALE: NTS

SECTION 06100 – ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART ONE - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Wood nailers, blocking and plywood sheathing as indicated on the Contract Documents.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Section 02070; Selective Demolition: contains requirements for removal of existing materials required prior to installation of rough carpentry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Rough Carpentry: Carpentry work not specified in other Sections and not exposed, unless otherwise specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product Data for the following products:
   1. Plywood sheathing.
   2. Pressure treated wood blocking.
   3. Anchors for attachment of plywood or blocking to decking, masonry, steel, and wood blocking substrates.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
   1. For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

PART TWO - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Lumber Standards: Comply with DOC PS 20, "American Softwood Lumber Standard," and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

B. Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NLGA – National Lumber Grades Authority (Canadian).
2. SPIB – Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
3. WCLIB – West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
4. WWPA – Western Wood Products Association.

C. Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

D. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
   1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as "P.T.", "pressure treated", "treated" or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA C2 (lumber) and AWPA C9 (plywood). Mark each treated item with the Quality Mark Requirements of an inspection agency approved by ALSC's Board of Review.
   1. Do not use chemicals containing chromium or arsenic.

B. Pressure treat above-ground items with waterborne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 lb/cu. Ft. After treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent, respectively. Treat indicated items and the following:
   1. Nailers, blocking and stripping in connection with roofing and flashing.
   2. Nailers, blocking and stripping in contact with masonry or concrete.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Wood-Preservative-Treated Materials:
      a. Baxter: J.H. Baxter Co.
      b. Chemical Specialties, Inc.
      c. Continental Wood Preservers, Inc.
      d. Hickson Corp.
      e. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
      f. Osmose Wood Preserving, Inc.

D. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWPA M4 to cut surfaces. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

2.3 NAILERS AND BLOCKING

A. General: Provide lumber for support bases, nailers, blocking, stripping and similar members.

B. Grade: For dimension lumber and board sizes, provide Southern Pine No. 2 per SPIB, Douglas Fir-Larch No. 2 per WWPA/WCLIB/NLGA or better.

2.4 PLYWOOD

A. Plywood Sheathing: Provide plywood panels complying with DOC PS 1, "U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood".
   1. C-D Exposure 1, thicknesses as indicated or required to comply with intent of details (3/4" thick where not specifically indicated otherwise).

B. Trademark: Factory mark plywood panels with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture. Carbon steel, aluminum, and electro-plated galvanized steel fasteners shall NOT be used in contact with treated wood. Generally, (unless otherwise noted), hot-dipped galvanized fasteners are acceptable for wood to wood connections, and stainless steel fasteners are required wherever the fastener must penetrate through any additional rigid material, such as a sheet metal flange, etc.

B. Nails: Common wire nails conforming to FS FF-N-105 with hot-dipped galvanized coating per ASTM A153, (where specifically noted) or type 304/316 stainless steel (unless noted otherwise).
   1. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view, will receive finish materials or opposite side substrate materials will not permit proper penetration for countersinking of head.

C. Wood Screws: Course thread, hot-dipped galvanized coating per ASTM A153, (where specifically noted) or type 304/316 stainless steel (unless noted otherwise).
   1. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view, will receive finish materials or opposite side substrate materials will not permit proper penetration for countersinking of head.

D. Gypsum fasteners: A coated steel fastener for use in securing blocking and other materials to gypsum roof decks:
   1. Acceptable Manufacturer / Product: Subject to compliance with specified requirements and as part of the specified assembly:
      a. Basis of Design: Olylok Fastener by OMG or Twin-loc nail by ES Products.

E. Masonry anchors: A coated steel fastener for use in securing blocking, plywood and other materials to masonry and concrete substrates:
   1. Acceptable Manufacturer / Product: Subject to compliance with specified requirements and as part of the specified assembly: 1/4" Tapcon anchors by ITW Buildex or Tapper anchor by Powers Fasteners.

   2. Masonry anchors: A zamac alloy fastener with a removable drive pin for use in securing term bar and other light-duty materials to masonry and concrete substrates:
   a. Acceptable Manufacturer / Product: Subject to compliance with specified requirements and as part of the specified assembly: Zamac Hammer-Screw anchor by Powers Fasteners.

F. Self-Drilling Screws: Corrosion resistant, stainless steel, #14 Phillips Flat Head screw, designed for attachment of 1-1/2" (min.) thick wood blocking to ¼" thick steel members, with wood boring wing reamers and self-drilling point. Model "S-ww 14-20x 2-3/4PFH #4 wings" by Hilti. Coordinate heavier fasteners or predrill for thicker steel members.

PART THREE - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry and that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut and fitted.

C. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.

D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.

E. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; predrill as required.

3.2 WOOD NAILERS AND BLOCKING

A. Attach to substrate to support applied loading.
   1. Wood substrate:
      a. Fasten wood to wood with nails or wood screws at 12" o/c staggered, unless noted otherwise or required by code requirements.
      b. Countersink all fastener heads to prevent damage to, or proper seating of, subsequently applied materials.
      c. Provide 1" minimum embedment of fastener (as recommended by manufacturer) into wood substrate material.
   2. Masonry or metal substrate:
      a. Fasten wood to masonry or metal with screw anchors at 12" o/c staggered, unless noted otherwise or required by code requirements.
      b. Countersink all fastener heads to prevent damage to, or proper seating of, subsequently applied materials.
      c. Provide minimum embedment as recommended by manufacturer of fastener into concrete, masonry or metal substrate or deck.

3.3 PLYWOOD ATTACHMENT

A. Fasten plywood to substrates with appropriate mechanical fastener for that substrate, at 6" o/c at all plywood edges and at all structural framing member supports, as well as at 12" o/c spacing in rows not more than 24" apart where plywood is secured to solid substrate (such as masonry wall), unless noted otherwise or required by code requirements.

B. Countersink all fasteners to prevent damage to or proper seating of applied materials.

C. Provide 1" minimum embedment of fastener into substrate material, or as recommended by the fastener &/or substrate material manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07190 - VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Products supplied under this section:
   1. Vapor barrier, seam tape, mastic, pipe boots, detail strip for insulation under concrete slabs.

B. Related sections:
   1. Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM E 1745 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
   2. ASTM E 164-99 (2005) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover.
   3. ASTM E 96-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
   4. ASTM F 1249-06 Standard Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor.
   5. ASTM E 1643 Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
   1. ACI 302.2R-06 Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality control/assurance:
   1. Full set of test results as per paragraph 8.3 of ASTM E 1745.
   2. Manufacturer's samples, literature.
   3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming and penetration repair instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Vapor barrier must have all of the following qualities:

1. Permeance as tested after conditioning of less than 0.03 Perms [grain s/(ft^2 hr · In Hg)] as tested in accordance with ASTM E 1745 Paragraphs 7.1.2-5.
2. Other performance criteria:
   a. Strength: ASTM E 1745 Class A.
   b. Minimum thickness of the plastic retarder material: 10 mils.

B. Vapor barrier products:
1. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (10-mil) by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.
2. Approved Equal.

2. ACCESSORIES

A. Seam tape:
1. Stego Tape by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.
2. Approved Equal.

B. Vapor-proofing mastic:
1. Stego Mastic by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834 www.stegoindustries.com.
2. Approved Equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that base material is approved by Architect or Geotechnical Engineer.
1. Level and compact base material.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement.
2. Lap vapor barrier over footings and/or seal to foundation walls.
3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's tape.
4. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
5. No penetration of the vapor barrier is allowed except for reinforcing steel and permanent utilities.
6. Repair damaged areas by cutting patches of vapor barrier, overlapping damaged area 6 inches and taping all sides with tape.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07210 BUILDING INSULATION

1.1 GENERAL

A. Submittals: Product Data for each type of insulation product specified.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire- test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, ASTM E 119, or ASTM E 136 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes external wall thermal insulation and interior partitions sound attenuation insulation.

1.3 PRODUCTS

A. General: Provide insulating materials that comply with requirements and with referenced standards.

1. Basis of Design: Formaldehyde free building and sound insulation as manufactured by Johns Manville or approved equal.
2. Preformed Units: Sizes to fit applications indicated; selected from manufacturer's standard thickness, widths and lengths.

B. Unfaced Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation for All Interior Walls: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) of type described below:

3. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass. (3 5/8" R=13).
4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 25.

C. Kraft Faced formaldehyde free fiberglass insulation for All Exterior Walls: ASTM C 665, Type III, Class B (Category 1 batts with vapor-retarder membrane facing and flame spread of 75 or less); with foil-scrim retarder membrane on 1 face.

1. Mineral-Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass fibers. (3 1/2" R 15 min.)

D. Slag-Wool-Fiber Board Safing Insulation: Semirigid boards designed for use as fire stop at openings between edge of slab and exterior wall panels, produced by combining slag-wool fibers with thermosetting resin binders to comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA and IB; nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft. (64kg/cu. m); passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; thermal resistivity of 4 deg. F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (27.7 K x m/W at 24 deg C).

1. Caulking Compound: Material approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for sealing joint between foil backing of sating insulation and edge of concrete floor slab against penetration of smoke.
2. Sating Clips: Galvanized steel safing clips approved by manufacturer of safing insulation for holding safing insulation in place.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Installation, General: Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

1. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, unsoiled, and has not been exposed at any time to ice and snow.
2. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
3. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated.
4. Apply single layer of insulation to produce thickness indicated, unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.
5. Seal joints between closed-cell (nonbreathing) insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant.
6. Install mineral-fiber blankets in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
   a. Use blanket widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   b. Place blankets in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
7. Stuff glass-fiber, loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown or as required to fill all voids. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).

B. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

C. Install acoustical insulation where indicated in sound rated assemblies. Maintain acoustical rating of assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 for surface-burning characteristics, by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07841 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
2) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
2. Grace Construction Products.
3. Hilti, Inc.
4. Johns Manville.
5. Nelson Firestop Products.
6. NUCO Inc.
7. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
8. RectorSeal Corporation.
9. Specified Technologies Inc.
10. 3M Fire Protection Products.
11. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
12. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls, and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

F. Low-Emitting Materials: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.

2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.

B. Where FM Global-approved systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in FM Global's "Building Materials Approval Guide" under "Wall and Floor Penetration Fire Stops."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes sealants for the following applications:

1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and non-traffic horizontal surfaces:
   a. Control and expansion joints masonry wall.
   b. Joints between metal flashings.
   c. Joints between different materials.
   d. Perimeter joints between materials of doors and windows.
   e. Other joints as indicated.

2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
   a. Control, expansion, and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   b. Joints between different materials.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non traffic surfaces:
   a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   c. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated. Samples: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions: When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F. when joint substrates are wet.

B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

PART 2-PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated for each type in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: M selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint- Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

B. Additional Movement Capability: Where additional movement capability is specified in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule, provide products with the capability, when tested for adhesion and cohesion under maximum cyclic movement per ASTM C 719, to withstand the specified percentage change in the joint width existing at the time of installation and remain in compliance with other requirements of ASTM C 920 for uses indicated.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for

applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance: Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.

C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINE

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint- sealant performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturers written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint, sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:

   a. Concrete
   b. Masonry

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.

   a. Metal
   b. Glass
   c. Fiberglass

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturers written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.

   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.

   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.

E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.

2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.

3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.

3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

H. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration, or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

1. Class: 25.

2. Use Related to Exposure: T

3.4 EXTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Single Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: Where exterior vertical joint sealants are indicated provide Dynatrol I; Pecora Corporation or approved equal.

1. Type and Grade: S and NS.

2. Class: 25

3. Use Related to Exposure: NT.

4. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

3.5 EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Single Component Pourable Urethane Sealant: Where horizontal traffic bearing joint sealants are indicated, provide NR-201; Pecora Corporation or approved equal.

1. Type and Grade: S and P.

2. Class: 25

3. Use Related to Exposure: T

3.6 INTERIOR JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. For general interior sealant and joints around doors, louvers, etc. and where sealant is indicated or required. Mildew resistant paintable silicone sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products formulated with fungicide that are intended for sealing interior joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes, and that comply with the following:

1. Products

   a. 786 Mildew Resistant; Dow Corning
   b. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones
   c. 898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant; Pecora Corporation
   d. Tremsil 600; Tremco
   e. Or approved equal

2. Type and Grade S (single component) and NS (nonsag)

3. Class 25

4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic)

5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: G, A and as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O."

6. Color selections to be from product manufacturer color selections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08100 – FRP FIBERGLASS DOORS

1.0 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

A. WORK INCLUDED: The fiberglass doors and aluminum sub-frames required for this work are indicated on the drawings and include, but is not necessarily limited to:

1. The installation of new opening systems that include: aluminum sub-frames, fiberglass doors, fiberglass panels, door hardware and glass.

2. Only wide stile fiberglass doors are to be used.

1.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION: Manufacturer is to have a minimum of 10 years experience in the production of pre-installed hardware and pre-assembled door systems, using the type of materials specified for this project.

B. DISSIMILAR METALS: Wherever aluminum is in contact with steel, concrete or other materials potentially creative of electrolytic action, provide all required permanent isolation of the aluminum by back painting with first-quality bituminous paint.

C. INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS: For the installation of the entrance systems, use only mechanics who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the skills required and who are completely familiar with the manufacturer's recommended methods of installation plus the requirements of this work.

D. WARRANTY:

1. System manufacturer will guarantee THE ENTIRE SYSTEM FOR A PERIOD OF 10 YEARS.
2. The Fiberglass doors are guaranteed for 10 YEARS AGAINST CORE RELATED PRODUCT FAILURE.
3. Warranties are to be in writing and MUST be submitted before final invoices for payment will be reviewed.

1.2 TESTING AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Entrance systems to be supplied and installed that will comply with requirements for system performance characteristics as determined by the testing methods listed.

B. Copies of recent test reports must accompany the Product Data Submittal package, the reports required for this project are as follows:

1. Thermal Performance Test
2. Structural Performance Test
3. FRP Face Sheet Test

C. Thermal Performance for complete Door and Frame Entry System:

1. Thermal Transmission: U-value of not more than 0.28,BTU/HR-FT-F per AAMA 1503.1-1988.

2. Air Infiltration: Not more than 0.26 CFM/FT, per ASTM E283-91.

D. FRP FACE SHEETS AND CORE PERFORMANCE:

1. Materials to be tested in accordance with (per ASTM E84) Ratings will be as follows: (per ASTM E84-79a)

	FLAME SPREAD	SMOKE DEVELOPED
FRP EXTERIOR (Class C)	145	345
FRP INTERIOR (Class A)	10	320
POLYSTYRENE CORE	15	125

2. IMPACT STRENGTH OF FRP Face Sheets-per ASTM D256-Izod Impact Strength, Maintains 95% of physical Flexural Strength after 30 months of outdoor exposure. 13.5

3. Barcol Meter Hardness test on FRP Face Sheets-not more than 50, per ASTM D2583.

4. COLOR RETENTION of FRP Face Sheets-Color will not change more than 5.0 DE units after exposure to 500,000 Langleys.

1.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: The products outlined in this specification are not the exclusive property of any one manufacturer. However, it should be noted that the manufacturers, listed in this specification, will have to make some modifications to their standard products, and, that new dies and designs may be required to adhere to the demands of this specification.

B. FRP Architectural Doors, Inc. (Heavy Wall Door Series FD55) CDS Model F300, Commercial Door System: Vale V350, Cline Aluminum Door, Inc., CURRIES ASSA/ABLOY, or approved equal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. PRODUCT DATA:

1. Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type stile classification of door. Include all frame sections, elevations and details.

2. Include details of: Main frame corner joint construction on doors, stile and rail size, core material, vision lite moldings, louvers and factory finishing specifications.

3. Submit two samples of each door stile classification that shows rails, stiles, core, joint construction, edge trim and closer reinforcing.

B. TEST REPORTS: Two copies of current test reports are to be included with the submittals.

C. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit electronic copies of shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of the Doors and Frames, and associated components of the work. Include wall elevations and detail sections of every typical composite member. Show frame anchoring, frame repairs to existing frames, glazing details, interior and exterior wall repairs and any other component or accessory required to complete each door opening.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. IDENTIFICATION: Each door and frame will be tagged with a mark or number which correlates with designation system used for shop drawings .

B. PROTECTION: All materials will be protected during transit and storage from soiling and deterioration.

2.0 DOORS, FRAMES AND PANELS

2.1 CLASSIFICATIONS OF DOORS SYSTEMS, FRAMES AND PANELS:

A. Door systems for this project are based on the following stile classification. Pre-approved manufacturers who have a standard product offering in that classification are listed.

B. Classifications are as follows:

FRP DOOR SYSTEMS: **CDS Model F300, Commercial Door System: Vale V350 or Cline Aluminum Door, Inc.**

2.2 MATERIALS

A. ALUMINUM MEMBERS:

1. Doors, sub-frames, miscellaneous components and entrance systems accessories are to be **by the same manufacturer.**

2. Provide alloy and temper as recommended for resistance to corrosion and color control. Aluminum member references are ASTM B 221 for extrusions and ASTM B 209 for sheets.

2.3 ALUMINUM FRAMES & CLADDING:

A. STANDARD CLOSED BACK FRAMES: shall be of extruded aluminum 6063-T5 alloy and a wall thickness of .125".

I. VERTICAL MEMBERS-All sub-frames will be full height of opening.

B. ALUMINUM COLOR FINISH: to match existing clear anodized entrance door or selected by Owner/Architect.

2.4 FIBERGLASS (FRP) FACE SHEETS

A. THICKNESS AND COLOR:

1. FRP face sheets will be .120 minimum thickness with a pebble-like surface with aluminum or galvanized steel backing sheet to meet BOCA requirements IBC 2015, NJ Edition.

2. COLOR will be selected from a standard color of the FRP Door Manufacturer to match existing F.R.P. doors.

2.5 FIBERGLASS (FRP) PANELS

A. ALUMINUM EDGED FIBERGLASS (FRP) PANELS:

1. CONSTRUCTION: Panels will be constructed of two sheets of .120 fiberglass sheets bonded to¾" core material. Panel thickness will be 1-3/4". A 1-3/4" x 2" x 1/8" wall thickness aluminum frame surrounds the perimeter of the panel.

   WOOD EDGED PANELS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED.

2. CORE MATERIAL: Will be poured-in-place urethane core with a 0.09 "U" Value. Core material must have a proven record for use in door fabrication without delaminating. Fill all openings, including frames.

   POLYSTYRENE CORES ARE REQUIRED.

3. COLOR will be selected from a standard color of the FRP Door Manufacturer to match the existing FRP door.

4. FIXED FRP PANEL: Panel will be two sheets of .120 fiberglass sheets bonded to 3/4" core material. Panel thickness shall be l ".

3.0 EXECUTION and INSTALLATION

A. SIZES AND PROFILES: the sizes for door and frame units and profile requirements as listed or shown in these Specifications are approximate. All bidders are responsible for visiting job site and measuring each tag for bidding purposes.

B. EXACT ORDER SIZES: ALL PROPER MEASURING AND ORDERING OF MATERIALS IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SUPPLIER/INSTALLER.

C. TOLERANCES between doors and frames are 1/8" around all sizes of single doors and 1/8" on hinge jambs and header with 3/16" in center of pairs, ¼" at threshold.

D. PROVIDE barrier protection and warning signs around each opening before starting to work. This protection is for the people who may be using the building while the work is in progress.

E. COMPLY with all life safety code procedures that effect the use of the opening while work is being done. These procedures will be provided by an official of the building being worked on.

F. SET NEW THRESHOLDS in a full bed of sealant and press to a level line. However, never let threshold be raised more than an extra ½" on any one side.

G. PERIMETER CAULK new door frame on both sides of frame and with a matching color caulk to the finish of the frame.

H. INSTALLERS ARE TO CLEAN up every day leaving area in a safe and usable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of standard steel doors and frames is indicated and scheduled on drawings.

B. Wood Doors are specified elsewhere.

C. Finish hardware is specified elsewhere.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Provide frames complying with Steel Door Institute "Recommended Specifications: Standard Steel Doors and Frames" (SDI-100) and as herein specified.

B. Fire-Rated Opening Assemblies: Where fire-rated-door assemblies are indicated or required, provide fire-rated frame assemblies that comply with NIFPA 80 "Standard for Fire Doors and Windows", and have been tested, listed, and labeled in accordance with ASTM E 152 "Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies" by a nationally recognized independent testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data substantiating that products comply with requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit for fabrication and installation of steel doors and frames. Include details of each frame type, elevations of door design types, conditions at openings, details of construction, location and installation requirements of finish hardware and reinforcements, and details of joints and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

1. Provide schedule of doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on contract drawings.

2. Indicate coordinate of glazing frames and stops with glass and glazing requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Deliver hollow metal work cartoned or crated to provide protection during transit and job storage. Provide additional sealed plastic wrapping for factory finished doors.

B. Inspect hollow metal work upon delivery for damage. Minor damages may be repaired provided refinished items are equal in all respects to new work and acceptable to Architect; otherwise, remove and replace damaged items as directed.

C. Store frames at building site under cover. Place units on minimum 4" high wood blocking. Avoid use of non-vented plastic or canvas shelters which could create humidity chamber. If cardboard wrapper on door becomes wet, remove carton immediately. Provide 1/4" spaces between stacked doors to promote air circulation.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide doors by one of the following:

1. Steel Frames, (General):

a. CECO Door Products
b. Curries Mfg., Inc.
c. Pioneer Bldrs. Products Corp./Div. CORE Industries, Inc.
d. Steelcraft/Div. American Standard Co.
e. Republic Builders Products Corp./Subs. Republic Steel.

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets and Strip: Commercial quality carbon steel, pickled and oiled, complying with ASTM A 569 and ASTM A 568.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: Commercial quality carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366 and ASTM A 568.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheets: Zinc-coated carbon steel sheets of commercial quality, complying with ASTM A 526, with ASTM A 525, G60 zinc coating, mill phosphatized.

D. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate of not less than 18 gage galvanized sheet steel.

E. Inserts, Bolts and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard units, except hot-dip galvanize items to be built into exterior walls, complying with ASTM A 153, Class C or D as applicable.

F. Shop Applied Paint:

1. Primer: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, either air-drying or baking, suitable as a base for specified finish paints.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL:

A. Fabricate steel frame units to be rigid, neat in appearance and free from defects, warp or buckle. Wherever practicable, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment, to assure proper assembly at project site. Comply with SDI- 100 requirements as follows:

1. Interior Frames: SDI- 100, Grade II, heavy-duty, Model 1, minimum 18-gage faces.

B. Fabricate exposed faces of doors and panels, including stiles and rails of nonflush units, from only cold-rolled steel.

1. Fire rated, borrowed light frame assembly complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by the testing agency. Provide labeled glazing material.

C. Exposed Fasteners: Unless otherwise indicated, provide countersunk flat Phillips heads for exposed screws and bolts. Countersunk heads are to be filled flush, sanded and finish painted.

D. Finish Hardware Preparation: Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed finish hardware in accordance with final Finish Hardware Schedule and templates provided by hardware supplier. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A 11 series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware. Drilling and tapping for surface-applied finish hardware may be done at project site.

2. Locate finish hardware as indicated on final shop drawings or, if not indicated, in accordance with "Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware", published by Door and Hardware Institute.

3. Security Hardware will be required for most steel frames. Owner to provide templates for frame preparation.

E. Shop Painting:

1. Clean, treat, and paint exposed surfaces of steel frame units, including galvanized surfaces.

2. Clean steel surfaces of mill scale, rust, oil, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials before application of paint.

3. Apply shop coat of prime paint of even consistency to provide a uniformly finished surface ready to receive finish paint.

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES:

A. Provide metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, of types and styles as shown on drawings and schedules. Conceal fastenings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate frames of-minimum 16-gage cold-rolled furniture steel.

1. Fabricate frames with mitered and welded corners.

2. Form exterior frames of hot dip galvanized steel.

B. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped frames, drill stops to receive 3 silencers on strike jambs of single-swing frames and 2 silencers on heads of double-swing frames.

C. Plaster Guards: Provide 26-gage steel plaster guards or mortar boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. General: Install standard steel doors, frames, and accessories in accordance with final shop drawings, manufacturer's data, and as herein specified.

B. Placing Frames: Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions For Steel Frames", unless otherwise indicated.

1. Except for frames located at in-place concrete or masonry and at drywall installations, place frames prior to construction of enclosing walls and ceilings. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After-wall construction is completed, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

2. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels.

3. At in-place concrete or masonry construction, set frames and secure to adjacent construction with machine screws and masonry anchorage devices.

4. Install fire-rated frames in accordance with NFPA Std. No. 80.

5. In metal stud partitions, install at least 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. In open steel stud partitions, place studs in wall anchor notches and wire tie. In closed steel stud partitions, attach wall anchors to studs with tapping screws.

C. Door Installation:

1. Fit all doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified in SDI-100.

2. Place fire-rated doors with clearances as specified in NFPA Standard No. 80.

3.2 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.

B. Protection Removal: Immediately prior to final inspection, remove protective plastic wrappings from prefinished doors.

C. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating finish hardware items, leaving steel doors and frames undamaged and incomplete and proper operating conditions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08211- FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. Extent and location of each type of flush wood door is indicated on drawings and in schedules.

B. Types of doors required include the following:

1. Solid core flush wood doors with wood veneer faces, finished to match existing.

2. Factory finishing of flush wood doors is included in this section.

3. Factory-prefitting to frames and factory-premachining for hardware for wood doors is included in this section.

4. Metal door frames for flush wood doors are specified elsewhere.

5. Light frames and glazing installed in wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Door manufacturer's technical data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and factory-finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for factory finishing and other pertinent data.

1. For factory-premachined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light and louver openings.

C. Samples: Submit samples, 1'-0" square or as indicated, for the following:

1. Doors for Transparent Finish: Door faces with solid wood edging representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. New wood doors are to match existing wood doors adjacent to the work area.

2. Factory-Finished Doors: Each type of factory finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Quality Standards: Comply with the following standards:
   1. NWWDA Quality Standard: I.S.1 "Industry Standard for Wood Flush Doors", of National Wood Window and Door Association (NWWDA).

   2. AWI Quality Standards: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards", for grade of door, core construction, finish and other requirements exceeding those of NWWDA quality standard.

B. NWWDA Quality Marking: Mark each wood door with NWWDA Wood Flush Door Certification Hallmark certifying compliance with applicable requirements of NWWDA I.S.1 Series.
   1. For manufacturers not participating in NWWDA Hallmark Program, a certification of compliance may be substituted for marking of individual doors.

C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Provide wood doors which are identical in materials and construction to units tested in door and frame assemblies per ASTM E 152 and which are labeled and listed for ratings indicated by UL, Warnok Hersey or testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Manufacturer: Obtain doors from a single manufacturer to ensure conformity in quality of appearance and construction, unless noted otherwise.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standards and recommendations of NWWDA pamphlet, "How to Store, Handle, Finish, Install, and Maintain Wood Doors", as well as with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Package doors at factory prior to shipping using manufacturer's standard method.

C. Identify each door with individual opening numbers which correlate with designation system used on shop drawings for door, frames, and hardware, using temporary, removable or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during remainder of construction period to comply with requirements of the referenced quality standard applicable to project's geographical location:
   1. Referenced AWI quality standard including Section 100-S-3 "Moisture Content".

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. General: Warranties shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have under the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by Manufacturer, Installer and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors which have warped (bow, cup or twist) or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.

1. Warranty shall be in effect, starting with the date of Substantial Completion.

    a. Solid Core Interior Doors:

        1) Life of installation.

2. Contractor's Responsibilities: Replace or refinish doors, as determined by the Owner and/or Architect, where Contractor's work contributed to rejection or to voiding of manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:

1. Solid Core Doors with Wood Veneer Faces, coordinate to match existing adjacent materials:
    a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    b. Eggers Industries
    c. Weyerhauser Inc.
    d. or approved equal

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS:

A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Faces: To be field verified to match existing adjacent doors.

2. AWI Grade: Premium.

3. Construction: PC-5, with 5 1/2' solid edges glued to core.

4. Thickness: 13/4" unless noted otherwise.

5. Particleboard core complying with ANSI A208.1 particleboard standard grade LD-2.

B. Fire-Rated Solid Core Doors: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Faces and AWI Grade: Provide faces and grade to match non- rated doors in same area of building, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Construction: Manufacturer's standard core construction as required to provide fire-resistance rating indicated.

3. Edge Construction: Provide Category A edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer layer. Provide improved screw-holding capability and split resistance as compared to edges composed of a single layer of treated lumber.

2.3 LIGHT FRAMES AND GLAZING:

A. Metal Frames for Light Openings Fire Rated Door No. 100. All interior wood doors are to have wood beads for light openings.

1. Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 18-gage cold-rolled steel, factory-primed, and approved for use in door of fire-rating indicated, and ready for field painting.

2. Wood Beads: Wood same species as door faces and prefinished to match doors.

2.4 FABRICATION:

A. Fabricate flush wood doors to produce doors complying with following requirements:

B. Factory-prefit and premachine doors to fit frame opening sizes indicated with the following uniform clearances and bevels:

1. Comply with tolerance requirements of AW1 for prefitting. Comply with final hardware schedules and door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates.

2. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory premachining.

C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of doors required.

1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.5 FACTORY-FINISHING:

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard requirements for factory finishing.

1. All wood door light beads are to be prefinished at factory.

B. Transparent Finish: Comply with the requirements indicated for grade, finish system, and sheen.

1. AWI Grade: Premium.

C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance requirements comparable to either AWI System #2 catalyzed lacquer or AWI System #3 alkyd urea conversion varnish.

1. Effect: Filled finish. Effect is to match existing door color.

2. Sheen: Satin-medium rubbed effect to match the existing doors.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.

2. Reject doors with defects.

3. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION:

A. Hardware: For installation see "Finish Hardware" section of these specifications.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and of referenced A'WI standard and as indicated.

1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames in accordance with requirements of NFPA No. 80.

C. Job Fit Doors: Align and fit doors in frame with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted with fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal cut surfaces after fitting and machining.

1. Fitting Clearances for Non-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8" at jambs and heads; 1/16" per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors; and 1/8" from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4" clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.

2. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.

3. Bevel non-rated doors 1/8" in 2" at lock and hinge edges.

4. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8" in 2" in lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION:

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to assure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08334 - APPLIED IMPACT PROTECTION FILM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glazing: Proprietary film systems applied to interior surfaces of glazing in windows, exterior doors, and borrowed light vision panels, and openings with glazed side lites.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Div. 8 Section 088000 - Glazing for glazing systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Proprietary film systems applied to interior surfaces of glazing in windows and doors with borrowed light vision panels, and openings with glazed side lites.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of federal, state and municipal authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. General: Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original packaging, labeled to show name, brand and type. Store materials in a protected dry location off the ground in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Film Systems Warranty: Furnish five (5) year written warranty signed by the manufacturer and installer agreeing to repair or replace work which has failed as a result of defects in materials or workmanship. Upon notification within the warranty period, such defects shall be repaired at no cost to the owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLIED SECURITY FILM SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 3M Impact Protection System with Ultra 600 Safety and Security Window Film and impact protection profile as manufacturer by The 3M Company or comparable product an approved manufacturer:

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Film: Proprietary micro-layer safety film.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Examine substrates areas- and conditions with- Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Thoroughly clean glazing and frame systems of contaminants such as adhesives, grease, oil dust, water surface dirt, old sealant or glazing compounds. Use manufacturer's 3M Citrus Base Cleaner, alcohol or commercial cleaning solution. Remove any and all existing graphics and/or decals from surface to receive security film.

1. Spray glazing bead, glass and frame surface with an appropriate cleaning product and remove with lint free cloth. Repeat if necessary to remove all foreign materials from the glass and inside window frame surfaces.

2. If needed, light scrub with 3M 0000 Super Fine Synthetic Steel Wool pad.

C. Spray the glass with 3M Foaming Glass Cleaner or a soap and water solution. Flush the glazing bead to glass area starting at the top and working down to drain or remove any remaining contaminant from the area. Scrape the glass with a razor to remove all foreign matter.

D. Thoroughly clean the glass a final time with soapy water and a window cleaning squeegee. Wipe around the glazing bead and frame area on final time to remove all of the soap and water solution.

3.2 FILM INSTALLATION

A. Apply 3M Ultra Safety and Security Window film to the interior surface of the glass, making sure that the film is installed as far into the glazing channel as possible.

B. Cut film around the remaining glazing bead.. Leave enough spacing between film and glazing bead to facilitate the removal of the slip solution.

C. Squeegee the film to the glass by pressing firmly to remove as much of the slip solution as possible, especially at the edges of the film.

D. Provide either edge drying method as follows:
1. Option A: Allow the panels to dry in place for two weeks prior to Impact Protection Profile attachment system is installed.
2. Option B: Using a hair dryer, gently heat and bump the edges of the film to hasten the removal and drying of the water from the edges. Confirm that all the soap and water solution has been removed from the film, glass, and glazing channel before applying the Impact Protection Profile attachment system

3.3 PROFILE INSTALLATION

A. Measure and cut manufacturer's attachment profile, remove liners and discard.

B. Utilize manufacturer's special tool to install profile in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions, repeating for each side of the window, in order as directed by installation instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect installed work using adequate and suitable means during and after installation until accepted by owner.

B. Remove, repair or replace materials which have been damaged in any way.

C. Clean surfaces of grime and dirt using acceptable and recommended means and methods.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08520 – ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART I - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Special Conditions and other Division-0 and Division-1 Project Manual Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section includes heavy commercial-grade aluminum window units of the performance class indicated. Window types required include:
   1. Projected in windows, fixed glass, and exterior screen.
   2. Sliding glass pass-thru window.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Glass and glazing: all units to be factory glazed.
B. Section 01050 Alterations, Cutting, Patching & Refinishing Work
C. Section 02070 Selective Demolition
D. 01010 Summary of Work

1.04 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum window units that comply with performance requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding stock systems according to test methods indicated.

B. Design Requirements: Comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated in GS-001 for type, grade, and performance class of window units required.

   1. Design Criteria:
      a. Design wind velocity at the project site is 100 mph.
      b. Exposure: C
      c. Importance Factor: 1.15
      d. SHEGA II A/v = 0.10
      e. SPC C A/a – 0.10

C. Testing: Test each type and size of required window unit including accessory pieces such as subsill and receptors through a recognized independent testing laboratory or agency, in accordance with ASTM E 330 for structural performance, with ASTM E 283 for air infiltration, and with both ASTM E 331 and ASTM E 547 for water penetration. Provide certified test results.

D. Projected Windows

1. Test Units.
   a. Air, water and structural test unit size of 5'-4" x 6'-0" (two sash), conformance "A", shall conform to requirements set forth in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/1.5.2/A440-17.
   b. Thermal test unit sizes shall be 5'-4" x 6-0". Unit shall consist of a single typical vent in each sash.

2. Test Procedures and Performance.
   a. Windows shall conform to all AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/1.5.2/A440-17 requirements for the window type referenced. In addition, the following specific performance requirements shall be met.

3. Air Infiltration Test.
   a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E283 at static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf.
   b. Air infiltration shall not exceed .10 cfm per foot of unit.

4. Water Resistance Test
   a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with a ASTM E331/ASTM E547 at static air pressure of difference of 15.0 psf.
   b. There shall be no uncontrolled water leakage.

5. Uniform Load Structural Test
   a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with ASTM E330 at static air pressure difference of 165.0 psf positive pressure and negative pressure.
   b. At conclusion of test there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners, hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms, nor any other damage which would cause the window to be inoperable.

6. Condensation Resistance Test (CRF)
   a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NFRC 100-2010.
   b. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall not be less than 43.

7. Thermal Transmittance Test (Conductive U-value)
   a. With window sash and ventilators closed and locked, test unit in accordance with NRFC 100 - 2010.
   b. Conductive thermal transmittance (U-value) shall not be more than .53 BTU/hr/sf/degrees F.

8. Uniform Load Deflection Test:
   a. With vent closed and locked test unit in accordance with ASTM E330 at a static air pressure difference of 110.0 psf positive and negative pressure.
   b. No member shall deflect over L/175 of its span.

9. Forced Entry Resistance:
   a. Window shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F 588 or AAMA 1302.5 and meet the requirements of Performance Level 40.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Shop drawings for each type of window required. Include adjacent materials information not fully detailed in manufacturer's standard product data and the following:
   a. Layout and installation details, including anchors.
   b. Elevations of continuous work at 1/4-inch scale and typical window unit elevations at 3/4-inch scale.
   c. Full-size section details of typical composite members, including reinforcement.
   d. Hardware including operators.
   e. Glazing details.
   f. Accessories.

2. Samples for Initial Color Selection: Submit samples on 12-inch-long sections of window members. Window finish to match existing windows.

3. Samples for Verification Purposes: The Architect reserves the right to require additional samples, that show fabrication techniques and workmanship, and design of hardware and accessories.

4. Certification: Provide certification by a recognized independent testing laboratory or agency showing that each type, grade, and size of window unit complies with performance requirements indicated.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Must have minimum 10 years of continuous fabrication of aluminum windows similar in design and scope to that which is required for this project.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer who has completed installation of aluminum windows similar in design and extent to those required for the project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Standards: Requirements for aluminum windows, terminology and standards of performance, and fabrication workmanship are those specified and recommended in GS- 001 and applicable general recommendations published by AAMA.

D. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide aluminum window units and trim from one source and produced by a single manufacturer.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Check actual window openings by accurate field measurement before fabrication. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule and installation with project schedule.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Failure to meet performance requirements, Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
    b. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    c. Deterioration of metals, other materials, & metal finishes beyond normal weathering.
    d. Failure of insulating glass.
    e. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movement.
    f. Water Leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: material and workmanship 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glazing: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

3. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.

a. Warranty Period for the finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Standard Projected / fixed window units (to match existing windows)

a. Basis of Design: All windows shall be EFCO Series 2700 Thermal.
AW-PG110-AP projected and fixed units or approved equal..

2. Sliding glass pass thru window

a. Basis of Design: Model 275 single pane flush mount pass thru sliding window as manufactured by Ready Access, or approved equal.
b. 36" H x 48" W single pane manual open slider window with one door panel.
c. Frame: extruded aluminum ASTM B 221 alloy 6063-T6 & T52.
Bottom Sill: Angled down track free clear anodized.
d. Security: Automatically locks each time door closes.
e. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets and hex-head zinc plated self-threading machine screws.
f. Handle: Black Delrin handle with pressed-in stainless steel spring pins.
g. Glazing: 5/16 inch clear tempered glass ASTM C 1048.
h. Silicone glazing sealant: Dow Corning 999A Aluminum.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Extruded 6063-T6 alloy and tempered, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength and not less than 0.125 inch thick at any location for main frame and sash members.

B. Fasteners: Provide aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components of window units.

C. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125 inch thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads or provide standard noncorrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.

D. Exposed Fasteners: Except where unavoidable for application of hardware, do not use exposed fasteners. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match the finish of the member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.

E. Anchors, Clips, and Window Accessories: Fabricate anchors, clips, and window accessories of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or hot-dip zinc-coated steel or iron complying with the requirements of ASTM B633; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.

F. Compression-Type Glazing Strips and Weatherstripping: Unless otherwise indicated, and at the manufacturer's option, provide compressible stripping for glazing and weatherstripping such as molded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with AAMA SG-1 or with ASTM D 2000 Designation 2BC415 to 3BC620, or molded PVC gaskets complying with ASTM D 2287, or molded expanded EPDM or neoprene gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Grade 4.

G. Sealant: As required within fabricated window units.

H. Exterior Mounted Glass Fiber Mesh Insect Screen: Provide 18 x 16, or 18 x 14 mesh of plastic coated glass-fiber threads, woven and fused to form a fabric mesh. Comply with ASTM D3656.

I. Thermal-Break Construction: Fabricate window units with an integral concealed low-conductance structural thermal barrier of poured and debridged thermal barrier made of two part polyurethane located between exterior materials and window members exposed on the interior, in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact. Do not expose any sharp edges of the debridging.

J. Mullions: Provide extruded vertical mullions between window units to withstand project wind load design pressures.

K. Weepholes: Provide weepholes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to the exterior.

L. Glazing Stops: Provide screw-applied stops coordinated with glass section and glazing system indicated. Finish glazing stops to match window units.

2.03 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide the manufacturer's standard locking cam type handles hardware fabricated from white bronze alloy, with US 25 D brushed finish.

B. Operating hardware shall be 4-Bar stainless steel arms or equal. Four-Bar Friction Hinges: Comply with AAMA 904.1.

C. Friction Shoes: Provide friction shoes of nylon or other nonabrasive, nonstaining, noncorrosive, durable material.

D. Limit Device: Provide the manufacturer's standard concealed, friction adjustor adjustable stay bar limit device designed to restrict the ventilator opening. Limit dimension to be determined.

1. 6" to 9" maximum clear opening.

E. Sash Cam Lock Handle: Provide standard cam handles at all window locations.

F. Weather-strip shall be santoprene or approved equal.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide the manufacturer's standard accessories that comply with indicated standards.

B. Insect Screens: Provide insect screens for each operable exterior sash or ventilator. Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight-fitting removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches.

1. Screen Frames: Fabricate frames of tubular-shaped extruded or formed aluminum members of 0.060-inch minimum wall thickness, with mitered or coped joints and concealed mechanical fasteners. Finish frames to match window units. Furnish exterior fixed mounted screens at all project-in vents.

C. Aluminum sills: Provide extruded aluminum sills of 6063-T5 aluminum, 0.125" wall thickness of profile indicated on drawings. Aluminum sill to be compatible with window sub-sill system. Finish to match window.

D. Mullions: Provide mullions, cover plates, and closure pieces as shown, with finishes matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, in the manner indicated. Provide mullion width as required on drawings.

E. Subframes: Provide 2 piece snap together receptor with anchors for window units, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.070-inch thick extruded aluminum. Miter or cope corners, and weld and dress smooth with concealed mechanical joint fasteners. Finish to match window units. Completely cover wall cavity and overlap wall materials to provide sealant receiver.

F. Sills: Provide sub-sills with anchors and cover plates for window units where shown, of profile and dimensions indicated but not less than 0.070 inch thick extruded aluminum, continuous in masonry opening, finish to match window units.

2.05 PROJECTED WINDOWS

A. Window Grade and Class: Provide window units that comply with requirements of as outlined in this Specification. Window units shall successfully pass the following test requirements as specified in AAMA 101:

1. Torsion test on an unglazed ventilator.
2. Horizontal and vertical concentrated load tests on the latch rail of each ventilator.
3. Torsion load test on intermediate frame rails.
4. Vertical concentrated load test on intermediate frame rails over each ventilator.
5. Balance arm load test.

B. Hardware: Provide the following operating equipment and hardware:

1. Hinges: Concealed four-bar stainless steel friction hinges with adjustable slide shoe.
2. Sash Lock: Cam action sweep lock handle with concealed strike (surface mounted for out swing). Provide 2 locks on all units over 3'-8" wide.

C. Fabricate aluminum window units to comply with indicated standards. Include a complete system for assembly of components and anchorage of window units. All aluminum frame and vent extrusions shall have a minimum wall thickness of .125 inches. Caulk joints between all window components,

1. Provide units that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.
2. Frame construction: Frame components shall be mortise and tenon. No screws shall be permitted except at wide frame windows.
3. Sash Construction: Each corner shall be mitered, reinforced with an extruded aluminum corner key, hydraulically crimped and "cold welded" with epoxy adhesive.
4. Each vent shall pressure equalized utilizing two rows of weather-stripping installed in specifically designed dovetail grooves in the extrusion. All vent extrusions shall be tubular.

2.06 GLAZING

A. Preglazed Fabrication: Preglaze window units at the factory. Comply with glass and glazing requirement of AAMA 101. Windows shall accommodate 1 inch insulated glazing.

B. Field glazing is unacceptable.

C. Glass:

1. Insulating glass units, factory assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace complying with ASTM E 774 for glass CBA units.
2. Insulating units: Exterior lite shall be passive solar low-E tinted, tempered, color as selected by the Architect and interior lite shall be 1/4" clear tempered glass.
3. Overall unit thickness and thickness of each lite: 1" overall thickness, 1/4" interior and exterior sashes, 1/2" air space.

D. Insulated Porcelain Panels (IP)

1. Panels shall consist of a laminated sandwich of isocyanurate core, (approx. R-value 6.2) 1/8" water- resistant hardboard substrates and 26 gage stucco pattern aluminum skins. The entire sandwich shall be bonded under heat and pressure with top quality, permanently elastic neoprene contact adhesive. Panels shall be 1" thick unless noted otherwise. Panels shall be installed in their openings using flexible setting blocks on the bottom edge with expansions space of at least 1/4" provided around the panel perimeter to allow for thermal expansion. Exterior face weatherstripping built into the window system and/or elastic caulking sealant. Weep holes for proper draining of the frame are required.

2. Factory color to match FRP door skin color on both interior and exterior faces.

3. Insulated Porcelain Panels
   a. Mapes Industries or approved equal.

2.07 FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. Finish:

1. Aluminum Anodize Finish: Class I Clear Anodize Coating complying with AAMA 611 to match existing school door / window color at Hopkins Building.
2. Class 1, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A42/A44 Anodic Coating: Architectural Class 1, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker complying with AAMA 611 at Hopkins Building.
3. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designated aluminum finishes.

High Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coatings, Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive prime, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluoropolymer topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Inspect openings before beginning installation. Verify that rough or masonry opening is correct and the sill plate is level.

1. Masonry surfaces shall be visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
2. Existing sills are to remain. Dislodged or loose sills are to be reinstalled with adhesive by the Contractor. All joints in sills and perimeters are to be caulked.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators, and other components of the work.

B. Set window units plumb, level and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or sash. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.

1. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with the requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the Appendix to AAMA 101.

C. Set sill members and other members in a bed of compound and with joint fillers or gaskets, to provide weather tight construction. Coordinate installation with wall flashing and other components of the work.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating sash and hardware to provide a tight fit at contact points and at weatherstripping for smooth operation and a weather tight closure.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, Exercise care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

A. Clean glass of preglazed units promptly after installation of windows. Comply with requirements of the "Glass and Glazing" section for cleaning and maintenance.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Initiate and maintain protection and other precautions required through the remainder of the construction period, to ensure that, except for normal weathering, window units will be free of damage or deterioration at the time of substantial completion.

3.06 STOCK MATERIAL

A. One (1) roll screen (100 Sq. Yd.)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08710 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

A. Section Includes: Finish Hardware for door openings, except as otherwise specified herein.

1. Door hardware for steel (hollow metal) doors.
2. Door hardware for aluminum doors.
3. Door hardware for wood doors.
4. Door hardware for other doors indicated.
5. Keyed cylinders as indicated.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 6: Rough Carpentry.
2. Division 8: Aluminum Doors and Frames
3. Division 8: Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
4. Division 8: Wood Doors.
5. Division 26 Electrical
6. Division 28: Electronic Security

C. References: Comply with applicable requirements of the following standards. Where these standards conflict with other specific requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

1. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)
2. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
3. NFPA 80 -Fire Doors and Windows
4. ANSI-A156.xx- Various Performance Standards for Finish Hardware
5. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Test of Door Assemblies
6. ANSI-A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
7. DHI /ANSI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
8. ICC – International Building Code 2015, NJ Edition

D. Intent of Hardware Groups

1. Should items of hardware not definitely specified be required for completion of the Work, furnish such items of type and quality comparable to adjacent hardware and appropriate for service required.
2. Where items of hardware aren't definitely or correctly specified, are required for completion of the Work, a written statement of such omission, error, or other discrepancy to be submitted to Architect, prior to date specified for receipt of bids for clarification by addendum; or, furnish such items in the type and quality established by this specification, and appropriate to the service intended.

1.2 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Comply with Division 1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with Division 1.

B. Special Submittal Requirements: Combine submittals of this Section with Sections listed below to ensure the "design intent" of the system/assembly is understood and can be reviewed together.

C. Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Wiring diagrams for each electric product specified. Coordinate voltage with electrical before submitting.
4. Submit 6 copies of catalog cuts with hardware schedule.
5. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management for products listed in Materials Section 2.2

D. Shop Drawings - Hardware Schedule: Submit 6 complete reproducible copy of detailed hardware schedule in a vertical format.

1. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
2. Completely describe door and list architectural door number.
3. Manufacturer, product name, and catalog number.
4. Function, type, and style.
5. Size and finish of each item.
6. Mounting heights.
7. Explanation of abbreviations and symbols used within schedule.
8. Detailed wiring diagrams, specially developed for each opening, indicating all electric hardware, security equipment and access control equipment, and door and frame rough-ins required for specific opening.

E. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.

1. Templates, wiring diagrams and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" of electrical terms to electrical for coordination and verification of voltages and locations.

F. Samples: (If requested by the Architect)

1. 1 sample of Lever and Rose/Escutcheon design, (pair).
2. 3 samples of metal finishes

G. Contract Closeout Submittals: Comply with Division 1 including specific requirements indicated.

1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit (1) CD and (1) printed set containing the following.

a. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
b. Catalog pages for each product.
c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
d. Parts list for each product.

2. Copy of final hardware schedule, edited to reflect, "As installed".
3. Copy of final keying schedule
4. As installed "Wiring Diagrams" for each piece of hardware connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
5. One set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Division 1.

1. Statement of qualification for distributor and installers.
2. Statement of compliance with regulatory requirements and single source responsibility.
3. Distributor's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experience in the distribution of commercial hardware.

    a. Distributor to employ full time Architectural Hardware Consultants (AHC) for the purpose of scheduling and coordinating hardware and establishing keying schedule.
    b. Hardware Schedule shall be prepared and signed by an AHC.

4. Installer's Qualifications: Firm with 3 years experienced in installation of similar hardware to that required for this Project, including specific requirements indicated.
5. Regulatory Label Requirements: Provide testing agency label or stamp on hardware for labeled openings.

    a. Provide UL listed hardware for labeled and 20 minute openings in conformance with requirements for class of opening scheduled.
    b. Underwriters Laboratories requirements have precedence over this specification where conflict exists.

6. Single Source Responsibility: Except where specified in hardware schedule, furnish products of only one manufacturer for each type of hardware.

B. Review Project for extent of finish hardware required to complete the Work. Where there is a conflict between these Specifications and the existing hardware, notify the Architect in writing and furnish hardware in compliance with the Specification unless otherwise directed in writing by the Architect.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and Shipping: Comply with Division 1.

1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.
2. Package hardware to prevent damage during transit and storage.
3. Mark hardware to correspond with "reviewed hardware schedule".
4. Deliver hardware to door and frame manufacturer upon request.

B. Storage and Protection: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thickness, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for the proper installation and function, regardless of omissions or conflicts in the information on the Contract Documents.

B. Review Shop Drawings for doors and entrances to confirm that adequate provisions will be made for the proper installation of hardware.

1.7 WARRANTY:

A. Refer to Conditions of the Contract

B. Manufacturer's Warranty:

1. Door Closers: Ten years
2. Exit Devices: Five Years
3. Mortise Locksets: Lifetime
4. All other Hardware: Two years.

1.8 OWNER'S INSTRUCTION:

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of hardware units.

1.9 MAINTENANCE:

A. Extra Service Materials: Deliver to Owner extra materials from same production run as products installed. Package products with protective covering and identify with descriptive labels. Comply with Division 1 Closeout Submittals Section.

1. Special Tools: Provide special wrenches and tools applicable to each different or special hardware component.
2. Maintenance Tools: Provide maintenance tools and accessories supplied by hardware component manufacturer.
3. Delivery, Storage and Protection: Comply with Owner's requirements for delivery, storage and protection of extra service materials.

B. Maintenance Service: Submit for Owner's consideration maintenance service agreement for electronic products installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS:

A. The following manufacturers are approved subject to compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents. Approval of manufacturers other than those listed shall be in accordance with Division 1.

Item:	Manufacturer:	Approved:
Hinges	Stanley (ST)	Bommer, McKinney
Continuous Hinge	Pemko (PE)	
Locksets	Yale (YA)	
Cylinders	Best (BE)	

Exit Devices	Precision (PR)	Von Duprin,
Closers	Stanley (SD)	LCN 4040XP, Sargent 280
Protection Plates	Trimco (TR)	Hager, Rockwood
Overhead Stops	ABH (AB)	Rixson, Glynn Johnson
Door Stops	Trimco (TR)	Hager, Rockwood
Flush Bolts	Trimco (TR)	ABH, Rockwood
Coordinator & Brackets	Trimco (TR)	ABH, Rockwood
Threshold & Gasketing	Nat'l Guard (NA)	Reese, Pemko

2.2 MATERIALS:

A. Hinges:

1. Template screw hole locations
2. Minimum of 2 permanently lubricated non-detachable bearings
3. Equip with easily seated, non-rising pins
4. Sufficient size to allow 180-degree swing of door
5. Furnish hinges with five knuckles and flush bearings
6. Provide hinge type as listed in schedule.
7. Furnish 3 hinges per leaf to 7 foot 6 inch height. Add one for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
8. Tested and approved by BHMA for all applicable ANSI Standards for type, size, function and finish
9. UL10C listed for Fire rated doors.

B. Mortise Type Locks and Latches:

1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Extra-Heavy Duty, and be UL10C.
2. Furnish UL or recognized independent laboratory certified mechanical operational testing to 4 million cycles minimum.
3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
4. Fit ANSI A115.1 door preparation
5. Functions and design as indicated in the hardware groups
6. Solid, one-piece, 3/4-inch (19mm) throw, anti-friction latchbolt made of self-lubricating stainless steel
7. Deadbolt functions shall have 1 inch (25mm) throw bolt made of hardened stainless steel
8. Latchbolt and Deadbolt are to extend into the case a minimum of 3/8 inch (9.5mm) when fully extended
9. Auxiliary deadlatch to be made of one piece stainless steel, permanently lubricated
10. Provide sufficient curved strike lip to protect door trim
11. Lever handle design per hardware sets.
12. Lock shall have self-aligning, thru-bolted trim
13. Levers to operate a roller bearing spindle hub mechanism
14. Mortise cylinders of lock shall have a concealed internal setscrew for securing the cylinder to the lockset. The internal setscrew will be accessible only by removing the core, with the control key, from the cylinder body.
15. Spindle to be designed to prevent forced entry from attacking of lever
16. Provide locksets with 7-pin removable and interchangeable core cylinders
17. Each lever to have independent spring mechanism controlling it
18. Core face must be the same finish as the lockset.

C. Access Control Locks: (provided and installed by Owner)
   1. All access control locks and exit device trim shall be by Salto Systems in configurations as detailed in the hardware sets.
   2. All access control locks and the access control system shall be supplied and installed by factory certified technicians.
   3. The locksets, access control system and final connections shall be supplied and installed by a Salto factory certified dealer.
   4. The Salto dealer, installer, GC and Owner shall meet to discuss locking conditions and access control adminstration prior to installation, meeting all requirements of the End User.

D. Exit Devices shall:

   1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.3, Grade 1
   2. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
   3. Furnish UL or recognized independent laboratory certified mechanical operational testing to 9 million cycles minimum.
   4. Provide a deadlocking latchbolt
   5. Non-fire rated exit devices shall have cylinder dogging.
   6. Touchpad shall be "T" style
   7. Exposed components shall be of architectural metals and finishes.
   8. Lever design as indicated in hardware sets.
   9. Provide strikes as required by application.
   10. Fire exit devices to be listed for UL10C
   11. UL listed for Accident Hazard
   12. Shall consist of a cross bar or push pad, the actuating portion of which extends across, shall not be less than one half the width of the door leaf.
   13. Provide vandal resistant or breakaway trim
   14. Aluminum vertical rod assemblies are acceptable only when provide with the manufacturers optional top and bottom stainless steel rod guard protectors.

E. Cylinders:

   1. Provide the necessary cylinder housings, collars, rings & springs as recommended by the manufacturer for proper installation.
   2. Provide the proper cylinder cams or tail piece as required to operate all locksets and other keyed hardware items listed in the hardware sets.
   3. Coordinate and provide as required for related sections.

F. Door Closers shall:

   1. Tested and approved by BHMA for ANSI 156.4, Grade 1
   2. UL10C certified
   3. Provide 9001-Quality Management and 14001-Environmental Management.
   4. Closer shall have extra-duty arms and knuckles
   5. Conform to ANSI 117.1
   6. Maximum 2 7/16 inch case projection with non-ferrous cover
   7. Separate adjusting valves for closing and latching speed, and backcheck
   8. Provide adapter plates, shim spacers and blade stop spacers as required by frame and door conditions
   9. Cast aluminum R14 high silicon aluminum alloy body, full rack and pinion type closer
   10. Mount closers on non-public side of door, unless otherwise noted in specification
   11. Closers shall be non-handed, non-sized and multi-sized.

G. Door Stops: Provide a dome floor or wall stop for every opening as listed in the hardware sets.

1. Wall stop and floor stop shall be wrought bronze, brass or stainless steel.
2. Provide fastener suitable for wall construction.
3. Coordinate reinforcement of walls where wall stop is specified.
4. Provide dome stops where wall stops are not practical. Provide spacers or carpet riser for floor conditions encountered

H. Over Head Stops: Provide a Surface mounted or concealed overhead when a floor or wall stop cannot be used or when listed in the hardware set.

1. Concealed overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.
2. Surface overhead stops shall be heavy duty bronze or stainless steel.

I. Kickplates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J102, 8 inches high by width less 2 inches on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.

J. Mop plates: Provide with four beveled edges ANSI J103, 4 inches high by width less 1 inch on single doors and 1 inch on pairs of doors. Furnish oval-head countersunk screws to match finish.

K. Door Bolts: Flush bolts for wood or metal doors.

1. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 25 for hollow metal label doors.
2. Provide a set of Automatic bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.3 Type 27 at wood label doors.
3. Manual flush bolts, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at openings where allowed local authority.
4. Provide Dust Proof Strike, Certified ANSI/BHMA 156.16 at doors with flush bolts without thresholds.

L. Coordinator and Brackets: Provide a surface mounted coordinator when automatic bolts are used in the hardware set.

1. Coordinator, Certified ANSI/BHMA A1156.3 Type 21A for full width of the opening.
2. Provide mounting brackets for soffit applied hardware.
3. Provide hardware preparation (cutouts) for latches as necessary.

M. Seals: All seals shall be finished to match adjacent frame color. Seals shall be furnished as listed in schedule. Material shall be UL listed for labeled openings.

N. Weatherstripping: Provide at head and jambs only those units where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable. Where bar-type weatherstrip is used with parallel arm mounted closers install weatherstrip first.

1. Weatherstrip shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Vinyl, Pile, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.

O. Door Bottoms/Sweeps: Surface mounted or concealed door bottom where listed in the hardware sets.

1. Door seal shall be resilient seal of (Neoprene, Polyurethane, Nylon Brush, Silicone)
2. UL10C Positive Pressure rated seal set when required.

P. Thresholds: Thresholds shall be aluminum beveled type with maximum height of ½" for conformance with ADA requirements. Furnish as specified and per details. Provide fasteners and screws suitable for floor conditions.

Q. Provide one wall mounted Telkee, Lund or MMF series key cabinet complete with hooks, index and tags to accommodate 50% expansion. Coordinate mounting location with architect.

R. Silencers: Furnish silencers on all interior frames, 3 for single doors, 2 for pairs. Omit where any type of seals occur.

2.3 FINISH:

A. Designations used in Schedule of Finish Hardware - 3.5, and elsewhere to indicate hardware finishes are those listed in ANSI/BHMA A156.18 including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes shown by certain manufacturers for their products

B. Powder coat door closers to match other hardware, unless otherwise noted.

C. Aluminum items shall be finished to match predominant adjacent material. Seals to coordinate with frame color.

2.4 KEYS AND KEYING:

A. Provide keyed brass construction cores and keys during the construction period. Construction control and operating keys and core shall not be part of the Owner's permanent keying system or furnished in the same keyway (or key section) as the Owner's permanent keying system. Permanent cores and keys (prepared according to the accepted keying schedule) will be furnished to the Owner.

B. Cylinders, removable and interchangeable core system: Best 7-pin, unless otherwise required by the Owner.

C. Permanent keys and cores: Stamped with the applicable key mark for identification. These visual key control marks or codes will not include the actual key cuts. Permanent keys will also be stamped "Do Not Duplicate."

D. Transmit Grand Masterkeys, Masterkeys and other Security keys to Owner by Registered Mail, return receipt requested.

E. Furnish keys in the following quantities:

1. 1 each Grand Masterkeys
2. 4 each Masterkeys
3. 2 each Change keys each keyed core
4. 15 each Construction masterkeys
5. 1 each Control keys

F. The Owner, or the Owner's agent, will install permanent cores and return the construction cores to the Hardware Supplier. Construction cores and keys remain the property of the Hardware Supplier.

G. Keying Schedule: Arrange for a keying meeting, with Architect Owner and hardware supplier, and other involved parties to ensure locksets and locking hardware, are functionally correct and keying complies with project requirements. Furnish 3 typed copies of keying schedule to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine doors, frames, related items and conditions under which Work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper and or timely completion.

1. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 HARDWARE LOCATIONS:

A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following publications except as specifically indicated or required to comply with the governing regulations.

1. Recommended Locations for Builder's Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames, by the Door and Hardware Institute (DHI).

2. Recommended locations for Architectural Hardware for flush wood doors (DHI).

3. WDMA Industry Standard I.S.-1A-04, Industry Standard for Architectural wood flush doors.

3.3 INSTALLATION:

A. Install each hardware item per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.

B. Conform to local governing agency security ordinance.

C. Install Conforming to ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.

1. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that from the open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the landing side of the door.

D. Installed hardware using the manufacturers fasteners provided. Drill and tap all screw holes located in metallic materials. Do not use "Riv-Nuts" or similar products.

E. Salto Security Hardware Templates, provided and installed by Owner.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL AND FINAL ADJUSTMENT

A. Contractor/Installers, Field Services: After installation is complete, contractor shall inspect the completed door openings on site to verify installation of hardware is complete and properly adjusted, in accordance with both the Contract Documents and final shop drawings.

1. Check and adjust closers to ensure proper operation.

2. Check latchset, lockset, and exit devices are properly installed and adjusted to ensure proper operation.
   a. Verify levers are free from binding.
   b. Ensure latchbolts and dead bolts are engaged into strike and hardware is functioning.

3. Report findings, in writing, to architect indicating that all hardware is installed and functioning properly. Include recommendations outlining corrective actions for improperly functioning hardware if required.

3.5 SCHEDULE OF FINISH HARDWARE:

SET #01:

Door 100 (Single 3'-0" X 6'8" X 1 3/4" Wood Door)

1 Continuous Hinge	662HD ULX HEIGHT REQUIRED	AL	ST
1 Salto Xs4 Lockset	silver finish		
1 Salto LC1K	Cylindrical latch kit		
1 LCN 4040XP Door Closer	CLD-4550 H-EDA	26d	
1 Threshold	Full Width of Jamb X Opening Width		PE

SET #02 – each door to receive:

Doors 102 & 102.1 (Single 3'-0" X 7'0" X 1 3/4" FRP Door

1 Continuous Hinge	662HD ULX HEIGHT REQUIRED	AL	ST
1 Von Duprin	98 RIM PAN10 with QEL	26d	
1 Von Duprin	EPT10 Power Transfer	26D	
1 LCN 4040XP Door Closer	CLD-4550 H-EDA	26D	
1 Gasketing	5050B @ head and jambs		NA
1 Door Sweep	200NA x length as required		NA
1 Threshold	Full Width of Jamb X Opening Width		PE
* 1 Wall Stop	409	630	RO

* Door 102.1 only

SET #03 – each door to receive:

Doors 103, 104, 105 & 107 (Single 3'-0" X 6'8" X 1 3/4" Wood Door)

3 Hinges	CB1901R 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	26D	ST
1 Salto Xs4 Lockset	silver finish		
1 Salto LC1K	Cylindrical latch kit		
1 LCN 4040XP	Door Closer	26d	
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR
1 Wall Stop	409	630	RO

SET #04:

Door 106 (Single 3'-0" X 6'8" X 1 3/4" Wood Door) Marble Threshold

3 Hinges	CB1901R 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	26D	ST
* 1 Privacy Set	8265LNJ	626	HA
1 Emergency Key	14-0057	626	SA
1 Wall Stop	409	630	RO
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

* Privacy Set to indicate occupied/Unoccupied and auto interior release when lever actuated.

SET #05:

Door 108 (Single 3'-0" X 6'8" X 1 3/4" Wood Door)

3 Hinges	CB1901R 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	26D	ST
1 Flush Bolt	3917-12	626	TR
1 Classroom Function Lock	B-AU5408LN	626	YA
3 Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

SET #05A - each door to have:

3	Hinges	CB1901R 4 1/2 x 4 1/2	26D	ST
1	Privacy Set	AUE8864FL	626	YA
1	Mop Plate	KM050-1 4" x 1" LDW B4E C-SUNK HOLES	630	TR
1	Kick Plate	KO050 8" x 2" LDW B4E C-SUNK HOLES	630	TR
1	Wall Stop	1270	626	TR
3	Door Silencers	1229A	GREY	TR

Manufacturer List

Code	Name
AB	ABH Manufacturing Inc.
BE	Best Access Systems
BY	By Others
NA	National Guard
PR	Precision
SA	Salto Systems
SD	Stanley Door Closers
ST	Stanley
TR	Trimco
YA	Yale

Finish List

Code	Description
AL	Aluminum
626, 26D	Satin Chromium Plated
630, 32D	Satin Stainless Steel
689	Aluminum Painted
GREY	Grey

SECTION 08800 – GLAZING

PART I – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division I Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:

1. Doors.
2. Glazed entrances.
3. Interior borrowed lites.

B. Window Glazing - See Section 08520

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Manufacturer: A firm that produces primary glass or fabricated glass as defined in referenced glazing publications.

B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.

C. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of the hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

E. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for various size openings in nominal thicknesses indicated, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM C 1036, according to the following requirements:

   a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As indicated.
   b. Specified Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour (minutes per second) at 33 feet (10 m) above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.4.2, "Analytic Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
   c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.

      1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.

   d. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all four edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch (25 mm), whichever is less.

      1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
      2) For insulating glass.
      3) For laminated-glass lites.

   e. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6 mm.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products, in the form of 12-inch- (300-mm-) square Samples for glass.

1. Insulating glass for each designation indicated.
2. Coated vision glass.
3. Clear tempered and laminated glass

C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings for glazed openings in preparing a schedule listing glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location.

D. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of glass and glazing products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

E. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

G. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating the following products comply with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products:

1. Insulating glass.
2. Coated float glass.
3. Glazing sealants.
4. Glazing gaskets.

H. SWRI Validation Certificate: For each elastomeric glazing sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

1. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in- service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Clear Glass: Obtain clear float glass from one primary-glass manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations for Coated Glass: Obtain coated glass from one manufacturer for each type of coating and each type and class of float glass indicated.

D. Source Limitations for Insulating Glass: Obtain insulating-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass and other components for each type of unit indicated.

E. Source Limitations for Laminated Glass: Obtain laminated-glass units from one manufacturer using the same type of glass lites and interlayers for each type of unit indicated.

F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

G. Glass Product Testing: Obtain glass test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing glass products.

1. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

H. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Product Testing: Obtain sealant test results for product test reports in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period.

1. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
2. Test elastomeric glazing sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

I. Safety Glass: Category II materials complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and ANSI Z97.1.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, permanently mark safety glass with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

J. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. GANA Publications: GANA'S "Glazing Manual" and "Laminated Glass Design Guide."
2. SIGMA Publications: SIGMA TM-3000, "Vertical Glazing Guidelines," and SIGMA TB-3001, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."

K. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the following inspecting and testing agency:

1. Insulating Glass Certification Council.
2. Associated Laboratories, Inc.
3. National Accreditation and Management Institute.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contact Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by laminated-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for laminated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Written warranty, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to furnish replacements for insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAT-TREATED FLOAT GLASS

A. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fabrication Process: By vertical (tong-held) or horizontal (roller-hearth) process, at manufacturer's option, except provide horizontal process where indicated as tongless or free of tong marks.

C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality Q3 (glazing select); class, kind, and condition as indicated in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.2 COATED FLOAT GLASS

A. Pyrolytic-Coated Float Glass: Float glass with solar-reflective metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture, complying with requirements specified in schedules at the end of Part 3.

2.3 FIRE RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Laminated ceramic glazing materials: Proprietary CAT II safety glazing in the form of two (2) lites of clear ceramic glazing material laminated together to produce a laminated lite of 5/16" nominal thickness, polished on both surfaces.

1. Fire rating to match assembly in which it is installed.
2. Product: "Fire Lite Plus" as manufactured by Nippon Electric Glass or approved equal.

2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

A. Laminated Glass: Comply with ASTM C 1172 for kinds of laminated glass indicated and other requirements specified, including those in the Laminated-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.

B. Interlayer: Interlayer material as indicated below, clear or in colors, and of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.

1. Interlayer Material: Polyvinyl butyral sheets.

C. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets as follows:

1. Laminate lites with polyvinyl butyral interlayer in autoclave with heat plus pressure.
2. Laminate lites with laminated glass manufacturer's standard cast-in-place and cured transparent resin interlayer.

2.6 INSULATING GLASS

A. Insulating-Glass Units: Preassembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in the Insulating-Glass Schedule at the end of Part 3.

B. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:

1. Manufacturer's standard sealants.

C. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied, chemically curing sealant in the Glazing Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
   1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
   1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
   2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.9 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:

   1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
   2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
   3. Silicone, ASTMC 1115.
   4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
   5. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
   1. Neoprene.
   2. EPDM.
   3. Silicone.
   4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
   5. Any material indicated above.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type 0 (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.11 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glass and other glazing products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing glazing, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:

1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass edges how damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant- substrate testing.

E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

G. Provide spacers for glass lites where the length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm) as follows:

1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement

K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.

F. Apply heel head of elastomeric sealant.

G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.

C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

3.7 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Uncoated Clear Float Glass: Where glass as designated below is indicated, provide Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class I (clear) glass lites complying with the following:
   1. Uncoated Clear Annealed Float Glass FG-1: Annealed or Kind HS (heat strengthened), Condition A (uncoated surfaces) where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with performance requirements.
   2. Uncoated Clear Fully Tempered Float Glass FG-2: Kind FT (fully tempered).

3.8 INSULATING-GLASS SCHEDULE

A. Low-E Insulating Glass: Provide low-emissivity insulating- glass units complying with the following:

1. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6 mm
2. Interspace Content: Air.
3. Indoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear) float glass.
a. Annealed.
4. Outdoor Lite: Type I (transparent glass, flat) float glass.
a. Class 1 (clear).
b. Annealed.
5. Low-Emissivity Coating: Pyrolytic on third surface.
6. Visible Light Transmittance: 73 to 76 percent.
7. Winter Daytime U-Value: 0.33.
8. Summer Nighttime U-Value: 0.36.
9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.66.
10. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 17.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09255 – GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

1.1 GENERAL

A. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For gypsum board assemblies with STC ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies whose STC ratings were determined according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a qualified independent testing agency.

B. Fire Resistance: Where fire resistance rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, provide gypsum board assemblies that are identical to assemblies tested for fire resistant according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Steel Framing and Furring:

a. Clark Steel Framing, Inc.
b. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
c. Dale Industries, Inc.
d. Dietrich Indus tries, Inc.
e. Marino/Ware (formerly Marino Industries Corp.).
f. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
g. Unimast, Inc.

2. Gypsum Board and Related Products:

a. Georgia-Pacific Corp.
b. National Gypsum Co.; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
c. United States Gypsum Co.

B. Steel Studs for Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, in depth indicated and with 0.0179 inch (0.45 mm) minimum base metal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating for framing for exterior soffits and ceiling suspension members in areas within 10 feet (3 m) of exterior walls.

C. Steel Resilient Furring Channels: Standard product fabricated from steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653 (ASTM A 653M) or ASTM A 568 (ASTM A 568M) to form ½-inch- (12.7-mm-) deep channel of the following configuration unless otherwise indicated:

1. Double-Leg Configuration: Hat-shaped channel with 1-1/2-inch- (38.1-mm-) wide face connected to flanges by double-slotted or expanded-metal legs (webs).

D. Steel Framing for Walls and Partitions: Provide a minimum of 20 gauge steel framing members complying with the following requirements:

1. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G 40 (ASTM A 653M, Z 90) hot-dip galvanized coating for framing members attached to and within IO feet (3 111) of exterior walls.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645 in depth indicated 20 gauge minimum base metal thickness, unless otherwise indicated. See gauge/high unit schedule on drawings. All 6" steel stud partitions have minimum 16 gauge thickness.

    a. Provide 20 GA minimum base metal thickness for head runner, sill runner, jamb, and cripple studs at door and other openings.
    b. Provide 20 GA minimum base metal thickness in location to receive cementitous backer units.

E. Steel Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, hat shaped, in depth indicated and with 20 gauge, minimum base metal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

F. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with the recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.

G. Gypsum Board Products: Types indicated in maximum lengths available that will minimize end-to-end butt joints in each area indicated to receive gypsum board application.

1. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 36 in thickness indicated.

    a. Type: Regular for vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Type: Foil backed where indicated.
    c. Type: Type X where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
    d. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces. (Deck Armor Plus by GP or Exp Interior Extreme by NG).
    e. Type: Water resistant without tile surfaces. (Fiberrock Aqua Tough or XP Gypsum Board by NG).
    f. Type: Water resistant with tile surfaces. (Durock or Permabase by NG)
    g. Type: Proprietary type as required for specific fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
    h. Type: Impact/Abuse Resistant. (Gold Bond High Impact XP by NG)
    i. Type: Sound Resistant. (Gold Bond Soundbreak XP by NG)

2. Proprietary Gypsum Board Products: Subject to compliance with requirements , provide one of the following products where proprietary gypsum wall board is indicated:

   a. Firestop Type C; Georgia Pacific Corporation.
   b. Fire Shield G; National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Building Products Division.
   c. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, FIRECODE C Core; United Stated Gypsum Company.
   d. SHEETROCK Brand Gypsum Panels, ULTRACODE Core; United StateGypsum Company.

H. Gypsum Board Base Layer(s) for Multilayer Applications: ASTM C 36, in thickness indicated:

   1. Type: Type X where indicated or required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
   2. Type: Sag-resistant type for ceiling surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

I. Accessories for Interior Installations: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints complying with ASTM C 1047, formed metal or plastic, with metal complying with the following requirement:

   1. Steel sheet zinccoated by hot dip proceed or rolled zinc.

J. Joint Treatment Materials: Provide joint treatment materials complying with ASTM C 475 and the recommendations of both the manufacturers of sheet products and of joint treatment materials for each application indicated.

   1. Joint Tape for Gypsum Board: Paper reinforcing tape, unless otherwise indicated.

      a. Use pressure-sensitive or staple-attached, open-weave, glass-fiber reinforcing tape with compatible joint compound where recommended by manufacturer of gypsum board and joint treatment materials for application indicated.

   2. Setting-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged, job-mixed, chemical-hardening powder products formulated for uses indicated.

      a. For prefilling gypsum board joints, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
      b. For filling joints and treating fasteners of water-resistant gypsum backing board behind base for ceramic tile, use formulation recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.
      c. For topping compound, use sandable formulation.

3. Drying-Type Joint Compounds for Gypsum Board: Factory-packaged vinyl-based products complying with the following requirements for formulation and intended use.

    a. Ready-Mixed Formulation: Factory-mixed product.

        1. Taping compound formulated for embedding tape and for first coat over fasteners and face flanges of trim accessories.
        2. All-purpose compound formulated for both taping and topping compounds.

K. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 that is effective in reducing the airborne transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTME90.

L. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.

1. Laminating Adhesive: Special adhesive or joint compound recommended for laminating gypsum panels.
2. Spot Grout: ASTM C 475, setting-type joint compound recommended for spot- grouting hollow metal door frames.
3. Fastening Adhesive for Metal: Special adhesive recommended for laminating gypsum panels to steel framing.
4. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 1002 for the following applications:

    a. Fastening gypsum board to steel members less than 0.033 inch (0.84 mm) thick.
    b. Fastening gypsum board to gypsum board.

5. Steel drill screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening gypsum board to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
6. Foam Gaskets: Closed-cell vinyl foam adhesive-backed strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit metal stud size indicated.
7. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation to comply with ASTM C 665 for Type I.
8. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, thickness and maximum permeance rating as follows:

    a. 6 mils (0.15 mm), 0.13 perms (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).

9. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. Install steel framing to comply with ASTM C 754 and with ASTM C 840 requirements that apply to framing installation.

1. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim , grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
2. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

a. Where building structure abuts ceiling perimeter or penetrates ceiling.
b. Where partition framing and wall furring abut structure, except at floor.

3. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Independently frame both sides of joints with framing or furring members as indicated.

B. Installing Steel Framing for Suspended and Furred Ceilings: as follows:

1. Sway-brace suspended steel framing with hangers used for suppo1t.
2. Install suspended steel framing components in sizes and at spacings indicated, but not less than that required by the referenced steel framing installation standard.
3. Grid Suspension System: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension system meets vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

C. Installing Steel Framing for Walls and Partitions: Install steel studs and furring at spacings indicated.

1. Where studs are installed directly against exterior walls, install asphalt felt strips or foam gaskets between studs and wall.
2. Extend partition framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing over frames for doors and openings and frame around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling to provide support for gypsum board.
3. Cut studs 1 inch short of full height to provide perimeter relief.

4. For STC-rated and fire-resistance-rated partitions that extend to the underside of floor/roof slabs and decks or other continuous solid structural surfaces to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor/roof slabs and decks, as needed, to support gypsum board closures needed to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
5. Frame door openings to comply with GA-219, and with applicable published recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Frame openings other than door openings to comply with details indicated or, if none indicated, as required for door openings. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
7. Install polyethylene vapor retarder where indicated to comply with the following requirements:

    a. Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with mechanical fasteners or adhesives. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose mineral-fiber insulation.
    b. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than 2 wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to framing at top, end, and bottom edges, at perimeter of wall openings, and at lap joints; space fasteners 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    c. Seal joints in vapor retarders caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor retarder tape.
    d. Repair any tears or punctures in vapor retarder immediately before concealing it with the installation of gypsum board or other construction.

D. Gypsum Board Application and Finishing Standards: Install and finish gypsum panels to comply with ASTM C 840 and GA-216.

1. Install sound-attenuation blankets, where indicated, prior to installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.
2. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
3. Spot grout hollow metal door frames for solid-core wood doors, hollow metal doors, and doors over 32 inches (813 mm) wide. Apply spot grout at each jamb anchor clip and immediately insert gypsum panels into frames.

4. Form control and expansion joints at locations indicated and as detailed, with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels, as well as supporting framing behind gypsum panels.
5. Isolate perimeter of nonload-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors, as detailed. Provide 1/4- to ½-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
6. Where STC-rated gypsum board assemblies are indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, openings, and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant including a bead at both faces of the partitions. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's recommendations for location of edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
7. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's recommendations.

    a. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) o.c. for vertical applications.

8. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches (203.2 mm) o.c.
9. Install water-resistant gypsum backing board panels at sink and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
10. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports as follows:

    a. Fasten with screws.

11. Multilayer Fastening Methods: Apply base layers of gypsum panels and face layer to base layers as follows:

    a. Fasten both base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

E. Installing Trim Accessories: For trim accessories with back flanges, fasten to framing with the same fasteners used to fasten gypsum board. Otherwise, fasten trim accessories according to accessory manufacturer's directions for type, length, and spacing of fasteners.

1. Install cornerbead at external corners.
2. Install edge trim where edge of gypsum panels would otherwise be exposed. Provide edge trim type with face flange formed to receive joint compound, except where other types are indicated.

    a. Install LC-bead where gypsum panels are tightly abutted to other construction and back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate.

b. Install L-bead where edge trim can only be installed after gypsum panels are installed.
c. Install U-bead where indicated.
d. Install control joints according to **ASTM** C 840 and manufacturer's recommendations and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

F. Finishing Gypsum Board Assemblies: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, flanges of cornerbead, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration.

1. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged areas using setting-type joint compound.
2. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim accessories having flanges not requiring tape.
3. Levels of Gypsum Board Finish: Provide the following levels of gypsum board finish per GA-214.

    1. Level 1 for ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated, unless a higher level of finish is required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies and sound-rated assemblies.
    2. Level 4 for gypsum board surfaces, for all exposed areas unless otherwise indicated.

4. Where Level 5 gypsum board finish is indicated, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories; and apply a thin, uniform skim coat of joint compound over entire surface. For skim coat, use joint compound specified for third coat, or a product specially formulated for this purpose and acceptable to gypsum board manufacturer. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects, tool marks, and ridges and ready for decoration.
5. For Level 4 gypsum board finish, embed tape in joint compound and apply first, fill (second), and finish (third) coats of joint compound over joints, angles, fastener heads, and accessories. Touch up and sand between coats and after last coat as needed to produce a surface free of visual defects and ready for decoration.
6. Finish water-resistant gypsum backing board to comply with ASTM C 840 and gypsum board manufacturer's directions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09512 – ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes acoustical ceilings consisting of suspended exposed grid system with lay-in acoustical panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. In addition to product data for each type of acoustical panel and suspension system required, submit the following:

1. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples suspension system members.
2. Set of 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples of exposed moldings for each system.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical tile ceilings that comply with the following requirements:

1. Fire-response tests are performed by a testing and inspecting agency that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that performs testing and follow-up services.
2. Surface-burning characteristics of acoustical tiles comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
3. Acoustical tile ceilings indicated are identical in materials and construction to those tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119.
4. Fire-resistance-rated, acoustical tile ceilings are indicated by design designations listed in the UL "Fire Resistance Directory," in the Warnock Hersey "Certification Listings," or in the listing of another qualified testing and inspecting agency.

C. Attic Stock: Provide two (2) full unopened cases of each type of ceiling tiles. This attic stock shall not be used for damaged tiles noted in the Punch List.

1.2 PRODUCTS

A. Acoustical Tile Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Armstrong Fine Fissured Square Edge (1714) Tile or as approved by Architect. Noted as CEL-1.
2. Or approved equal.

B. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.

Armstrong World Industries, or approved equal.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Type E-400 (plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches [400 mm] away from the test surface) per ASTM E 795.
2. Test Method for Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Where acoustical tile ceilings are specified to have a CAC, provide units identical to those tested per **ASTM** E 1414 by a qualified testing agency.

C. Water-Formed, Mineral Fiber Tiles: Type III, Form 2 acoustical tiles per ASTM E 1264, with factory applied latex painted finish:
1. Pattern: Cortega Second Look II with 5/16" tegular edge.
2. Color/Light Reflectance Coefficient: White/LR 0.82.
3. Color: White.
4. Standard Humidity/Sag Resistance.
5. VOC Formaldehyde - no added.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient: NRC 0.55.
7. Ceiling Sound Transmission Class: CSTC 40.
8. Edge Detail: Angled tegular.
9. Thickness 3/4 inch.
10. Size 48" X 24" with 2'X2' center score reveal.
11. Item #2750 Armstrong Cortega Second Look, by Armstrong or approved equal.

D. Suspension System Attachment Devices: Size for 5 times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

E. Suspension System

1. Armstrong Prelude XL Fireguard 15/16" for tapered tegular edge tile.
2 Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
   a. Zinc-Coated Carbon Steel Wire: ASTM A 641 (ASTM A 641M), Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
   b. Size: Select wire diameter so that its stress at 3 times the hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table I, Direct Hung) will be less than the yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-) diameter wire.

F. Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated, or if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard seismic stability bars, struts, and clips.

G. Non-Fire-Resistance-Rated Suspension Systems: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable ASTM C 635 requirements for ceiling tile:

1. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with prepainted or electrolytic zinc-coated, cold-rolled steel sheet; other characteristics as follows:

a. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
b. Access: Upward, with initial access openings of size indicated and located throughout the ceiling within each module formed by main runners and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.
c. Shall be Prelude 15/16" XL exposed taper T-grid system.

H. Hold Down Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard hold down clips. Minimum two (2) clips per 2'x4' tile in vestibule No. 102.
Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by Armstrong World Industries, Inc. or as approved by Architect.

1.3 EXECUTION

A. General: Install acoustical tile ceilings to comply with publications referenced below per manufacturer's instructions and CISCA "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension System Installations: Comply with ASTM C 636.
2. CISCA Recommendations for Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with CISCA "Recommendations for Direct-Hung Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers as follows:

1. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above. Connect hangers either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure, that are appropriate for substrate, and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
2. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise shown; and provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.

C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

E. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system. Place splines or suspension system flanges into kerfed edges so that tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced at 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
3. Fabricate access units for special suspension system access members and tile units modified as required to allow for removal of access units.
4. Provide hold down clips for ceiling tiles 5' adjacent to exterior doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09651 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

2. Vinyl Base.

3. Division Section "Unit Prices" for moisture barrier.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: One full box and all leftover full size tiles.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Basis of Design: Armstrong Standard Excelon Imperial or approved equal.

1. Congoleum Corporation
2. or approved equal

B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.

C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.

D. Size: 12 by 12 inches x 1/8 inch thick.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 VINYL BASE: Standard cove base 1/8" X 6" high, meets ASTM F 1861 resilient wall base type TS, Group 1, Style A. Surface burning characteristics – Class B per ASTM E 84.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, 3ortland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

D. Concrete Substrate: Prepare in accordance to ASTM F710.

1. Verify substrate is dry and free of adhesives and other material from prior installations.

2. Verify that substrate complies with the floor tile manufacturer's standards.

3. Perform moisture test on the floor slab using in-situ process to confirm substrate has a maximum 80% relative humidity or as required by the tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in-situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 80 percent relative humidity level or as required by tile manufacturer.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

1. Trowelable leveling and patching compound: Latex modified portland cement based formulation as approved by the tile manufacturer.

D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

F. Adhesive: Full spread type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturer to suite floor tile and substrate conditions.

1. Moisture Barrier: Two part moisture mitigation system. S-452 seal strong as manufactured by Armstrong flooring , Inc. or approved equal.
2. Moisture mitigation system, if required, shall be installed as part of unit prices.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).

C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

D. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

END OF SECTION 09651

SECTION 09681-TILE CARPETING

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru O1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes modular carpet tile where indicated on drawings as Carpet Tile.
   1. Section includes rolled moisture barrier under all carpet.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for moisture barrier.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. LEED Submittals:
   1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4.3:
      a. For carpet tile, documentation indicating compliance with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" program.
      b. For installation adhesive, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

   2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit EQ 4: For carpet and installation adhesives, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
   1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpettiles.
   2. Existing flooring materials to be removed.
   3. Existing flooring materials to remain.
   4. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
   5. Type of subfloor.
   6. Type of installation.
   7. Pattern of installation.

8. Pattern type, location, and direction.
9. Pile direction.
10. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
11. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
12. Transition details to other flooring materials.

D. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long samples.

E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
1. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
2. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

F. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
1. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

G. MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS
1. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
2. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 1- one full box (12) tiles and any full size tiles not used.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet tiles until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry

to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1. Moisture Barrier for Concrete Floor: See Section 2.3.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
   2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, and delamination.
   3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS

Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the following carpet Product Data sheets or approved equal.

2.1 CARPET TILE – CPT-1 (All carpeted floors except Vestibule 102)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: 24" X 24" Mohawk Learn and Live Collection or approved equal.
   1. Style and color to be determined from manufacturer's full style and color selections.
   2. Mohawk pressure sensitive carpet tile adhesive is to be used for all Mohawk tile.
      a. Should other manufacturer be approved, use adhesive recommended by the manufacturer.

2.2 CARPET TILE – CPT-2 (Vestibule 102, wall to wall)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: 24" X 24" walk off carpet tiles Masland Miro Chip T7876-78603 or approved equal.
   1. Masland/Atlas walk off carpet tile adhesive is to be used.
   2. Should other manufacturer be approved, use adhesive recommended by the manufacturer

2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Unit Price: Rolled Moisture Barrier for Concrete Floors: In addition to other leveling and patching compounds, install manufacturer's two part moisture mitigation system and acrylic compound roller moisture barrier system. Provide manufacturer's approved single and double sided tape.
   1. Protection up to 95% RH, ASTM F2 I70.
   2. Mold and fungus resistant, ASTM D3273: No growth.
   3. 10 year limited warranty.
   4. Roll Size: 5'xl44'.
   5. Minimum Thickness, ASTM D5729: 24.0 mils.
   6. Permeance, ASTM E96: 0.044 grain h^{-1} ft^{-2} $inHg^{-1}$

B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Moisture Testing: Test prior to moisture barrier installation, with results documented and retained in order to be in compliance with warranty.
   1. Conduct tests in accordance with the latest version of ASTM F2170. Maximum reading of 95% permitted.

C. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

   1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to carpet manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of products.

B. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

C. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F710.
   1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
   2. Verify that substrates are dry and free of adhesives and other materials from prior installation of carpetflooring.
   3. Remove substrate coatings, including adhesives from prior installations, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

4. Bond Testing: Using the flooring material and recommended adhesives, install 3'x3' panels space approximately 50" apart through the subfloor area. Select areas next to walls, columns or other light traffic areas. Tape edges of panels to prevent edge drying of adhesive. If the panels are securely bonded after a period of 72 hours, one may conclude that the subfloor surface is sufficiently clean of foreign material for satisfactory installation of the resilient flooring.
5. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
6. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 3000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM Fl 869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 95 percent relative humidity level measurement.

D. Remove all carpet, vinyl and adhesives for the substrates. Clean substrate to comply with flooring manufacturer's written requirements.
    1. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound approved by the flooring manufacturer; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
    1. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm), unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
    2. Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with manufacturer's approved patch and underlayment, self-leveling compound, and flexible patching and smoothing compound as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
    3. Unit Price - Moisture mitigation: In addition to other leveling and patching, install manufacturer's proprietary two part moisture mitigation system and acrylic primer.

a. Install moisture mitigation system, rolled moisture barrier for concrete floors, at areas tested in accordance ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170 to be in excess of allowable.

b. Moisture mitigation system shall be installed as a part of unit prices.

4. Prime substrate as recommended by the flooring manufacturer for installation method.

5. Residual adhesives must be scraped down to the concrete surface and removed prior to installation of moisture barrier.

a. Do not use solvent based adhesive removed chemicals which can interact and cause damage to the moisture barrier.

F. Do not install carpet or carpet tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move carpet and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

G. Immediately before installation of carpet tile, sweep and vacuum clean substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION - MOISTURE BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. General: Install moisture barrier below all new carpet surfaces where moisture content exceeds those recommended by carpet and adhesive manufacturer.

1. Furnishing and installation of moisture barrier is included as a unit price.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

1. Allow materials to acclimate to surroundings.
2. Tape and roll all seams to ensure solid bond.
3. Install flooring on top of mineral-coated (rough) surface in accordance with flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Take care not to scratch, rip, tear, puncture or damage the moistu.re barrier.

3.4 INSTALLATION - CARPET

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yams that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Allow 5 days prior to maintaining and cleaning finish flooring in accordance with moisture barrier and flooring manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."

D. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09900 – PAINTING

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation, painting, and finishing of exposed interior and exterior items and surfaces.

1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other sections.

B. Paint exposed surfaces whether or not colors are designated in "schedules," except where a surface or material is specifically indicated not to be painted or is to remain natural. Where an item or surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If color or finish is not designated, the Architect will select from standard colors or finishes available.

1. Painting includes field painting exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron work, and primed metal surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment where these systems and equipment are exposed within occupied areas.

C. Painting is not required on prefinished items, finished metal surfaces, concealed surfaces, non-occupied spaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items not to be painted include the following factory-finished components:

a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
b. Light fixtures.
c. Switchgear.
d. Distribution cabinets.

2. Concealed surfaces not to be painted include wall or ceiling surfaces in the following generally inaccessible areas:
a. Foundation spaces.
b. Furred areas.
c. Pipe spaces.
d. Duct shafts.

3. Finished metal surfaces not to be painted include:

   a. Anodized aluminum.
   b. Stainless steel.
   c. Chromium plate.
   d. Copper, bronze or brass.

4. Operating parts not to be painted include moving parts of operating equipment such as the following:

   a. Valve and damper operators.
   b. Linkages.
   c. Sensing devices.
   d. Motor and fan shafts.

D. Labels: Do not paint over Underwriter's Laboratories, Factory Mutual or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical information, label analysis, and application instructions for each material proposed for use.

   1 List each material and cross-reference the specific coating and finish system and application. Identify each material by the manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.

B. Samples for initial color selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts.

   1. After color selection, the Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.

C. Samples for verification purposes: Provide samples of each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate. Define each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.

   1. Provide a list of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample as to location and application.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide primers and undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

B. Coordination of Work: Review other sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify the Architect of problems anticipated using the materials specified.

C. Material Quality: Provide the manufacturer's best quality trade sale paint material of the various coating types specified. Paint material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.

1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that products named are required or to exclude equal products of other manufacturers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the job site in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:

1. Product name or title of material.
2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
3. Federal Specification number, if applicable.
4. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
5. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
6. Thinning instructions.
7. Application instructions.
8. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well- ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F (7 deg C). Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and application.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Apply water-based paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 deg F (10 deg C) and 90 deg F (32 deg C).

B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when the temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 deg F (7 deg C) and 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Do not apply paint, when the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by the manufacturer during application and drying periods.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include but are not limited to the following:

1. M. A. Bruder and Sons, Inc. (MAB)
2. Benjamin Moore and Co. (Moore).
3. PPG Industries, Pittsburgh Paints (Pittsburgh).
4. The Sherwin-Williams Company (S-W).

2.2 PAINT SCHEDULE

A. Provide the following paint systems for the various substrate indicated:

B. Exterior Paint Systems:

1. Ferrous Metal:
   a. Full gloss enamel finish – rust inhibitive primer with acrylic finish

Primer:	SW:	Proindustrial Pro-Cryl Primer
	PPG:	Paints Multiprime Low VOC Universal Primer 4360
1st Coat:	SW:	DTM Acrylic Finish, Semi-Gloss
2nd Coat:	PPG:	Paints Pitt Tech Plus DTM acrylic semi-gloss 4216

2. Non-Ferrous Metal:
   a. Full gloss enamel finish – galvanized metal primer with acrylic finish (lintels etc.)

Primer:	SW:	Proindustrial Pro-Cryl Primer
	PPG:	Paints Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Primer 4020
1st Coat:	SW:	DTM Acrylic Finish, Semi-Gloss
2nd Coat:	PPG:	Paints Pitt Tech Plus DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss 4216

C. Interior Paint Systems:

1. Existing CMU corridor wall to be repainted. Owner to provide paint manufacturer and color. General Contractor is to paint with two (2) finish coats.

2. Drywall:
   a. Acrylic latex semi-gloss

Primer:	SW:	Promar 200 Zero VOC Primer
	PPG:	80 Line Wallhide Flat Latex
1st Coat:	SW:	Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic
2nd Coat:		PPG: 6-603 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Alkali Resistant Primer

2.3 UNDERCOAT MATERIALS

A. None

2.4 INTERIOR FINISH PAINT MATERIAL

A. Latex-Based Interior Flat Paint: Ready-mixed, latex-based paint for use as a flat finish over gypsum wall board, concrete and masonry surfaces, including mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panels, ferrous metal, and zinc-coated (galvanized) metal surfaces:

1.	MAB:	Rich Lux Wall Shield
2.	Glidden:	3400 Spred Satin Latex Wall Paint.
3.	Moore:	Regal Wall Satin #215.
4.	Pittsburgh:	80 Line Wallhide Flat Latex Paint.
5.	S-W:	Classic 99 Wall and Trim Paint A27W10.

B. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

C. Primer: Alkali-resistant, acrylic-latex, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm)

1.	Devoe:	50801 Wonder-Tones Interior Vinyl Latex Primer-Sealer.
2.	Fuller:	220-20 Pro-Tech Interior Latex Wall Primer and Sealer.
3.	Glidden:	5111 Spred Ultra Latex Primer-Sealer.
4.	Moore:	Regal First Coat Interior Latex Primer & Underbody #216.
5.	PPG:	6-603 Speedhide Interior/Exterior Acrylic Latex Alkali Resistant Primer.
6.	P&L:	Z/F 1004 Suprime "4" Interior Latex Wall Primer.

D. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils(0.071 mm).

1.	Devoe:	34XX Wonder-Tones Interior Latex Eggshell Enamel.
2.	Fuller:	212-XX AA Enamel Interior Acrylic Latex Eggshell Enamel.
3.	Glidden:	4100 Series Spred Ultra Eggshell Latex Wall & Trim Paint.
4.	Moore:	Moore's Regal AquaVelvet #319.
5.	PPG:	89 Line Manor Hall Eggshell Latex Wall and Trim Enamel.
6.	P & L:	Z/F 4000 Series Accolade Interior Velvet.

E. Interior Semigloss Odorless Alkyd Enamel: Low-odor, semigloss, alkyd enamel for use over a primer and undercoat on concrete, masonry (including concrete masonry block), plaster, wood, gypsum wall board, hardboard and both ferrous and zinc-coated (galvanized) metal surfaces:

1.	MAB:	Low Lustre Alkyd Enamel.
2.	Con-Lux:	Satin Lite 900 Series.
3.	Glidden:	4200 Spred Ultra Semigloss Enamel.
4.	Moore:	Moore's Satin Impervo Enamel #235.
5.	Pittsburgh:	27 Line Walihide Semigloss Enamel.
6.	S-W:	Classic 99 Semigloss Enamel A40 Series.

F. Alkyd Gloss Enamel: Weather-resistant, air-drying, high gloss enamel for use on the interior over prime-coated wood:

1.	MAB:	Rusto Lastic
2.	Con-Lux:	EnameLite 500 Series
3.	Glidden:	4500 Glid-Guard Industrial Enamel.
4.	Moore:	Impervo High-Gloss Enamel #133.
5.	Pittsburgh	54 Line Quick-Dry Enamel.
6.	S-W:	Industrial Enamel B-54 Series.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions under which painting will be performed for compliance with requirements for application of paint. Do not begin paint application until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Start of painting will be construed as the Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General Procedures: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place that are not to be painted, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting. Remove these items if necessary for complete painting of the items and adjacent surfaces. Following completion of painting operations in each space or area, have items reinstalled by workers skilled in the trades involved.

1. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to cleaning. Schedule cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime. Notify Architect in writing of problems anticipated with using the specified finish-coat material with substrates primed by others.

C. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete masonry block, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.

1. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by the paint manufacturer.

2. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause blistering and burning of finish paint, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces where moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's printed directions.

3. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, and rinse; allow to dry and vacuum before painting.

D. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.

1. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before application of primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

2. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately upon delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.

3. When transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.

4. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on backside.

5. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately upon delivery.

E. Ferrous Metals: Clean nongalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with recommendations of the Steel Structures Painting Council.

1. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.

2. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by the paint manufacturer, and touch up with the same primer as the shop coat.

F. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with non- petroleum-based solvents so that the surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.

G. Materials Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare paint materials in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

1. Maintain containers used in mixing and application of paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density; stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain material before using.

3. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer, and only within recommended limits.

H. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat where multiple coats of the same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.

B. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.

C. Paints, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in "schedules."

D. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.

E. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of the application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until the previous coat has cured as recommended by the manufacturer. Sand between applications where sanding is required to produce an even smooth surface in accordance with the manufacturer's directions.

F. Apply additional coats when undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that surfaces, including edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners, receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

G. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, convector covers, covers for finned tube radiation, grilles, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas as required to maintain the system integrity and provide desired protection.

H. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only before final installation of equipment.

I. Paint interior surfaces of ducts, where visible through registers or grilles, with a flat, nonspecular black paint.

J. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.

K. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

L. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop-primed and touch up painted.

M. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.

1. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure and where application of another coat of paint does not cause lifting or loss of adhesion of the undercoat.

N. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply materials at not less than the manufacturer's recommended spreading rate. Provide a total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by the manufacturer.

O. Mechanical and Electrical Work: mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in Toilet Rooms/occupied spaces.

1. Identification of Piping:

a. Use color scheme for painting listed in American Standard "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems", ASA A-13, and Rust-Oleum Corporation Form #117.

P. Prime Coats: Before application of finish coats, apply a prime coat of material as recommended by the manufacturer to material that is required to be painted or finished and has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to assure a finish coat with no burn through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.

Q. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover to provide an opaque, smooth surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays,- laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.

R. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, cloudiness, color irregularity, runs, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

1. Provide satin finish for final coats.

S. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not in compliance with specified requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner may engage the services of an independent testing laboratory to sample the paint material being used. Samples of material delivered to the project will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in the presence of the Contractor.

B. If test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements, the Contractor may be directed to stop painting, remove noncomplying paint, pay for testing, repaint surfaces coated with rejected paint, and remove rejected paint from previously painted surfaces if, upon repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are noncompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each work day, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from the site.

B. Upon completion of painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as acceptable to Architect.

B. Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others for protection of their work after completion of painting operations.

1. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.7 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.

B. Gypsum Drywall Systems: (Except where noted as special coating):

1. Low-Luster, Acrylic-Enamel Finish: 2 finish coats over a primer.

2. Primer: Alkali-resistant, acrylic-latex, interior primer applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil (0.025 mm).

3. First and Second Coats: Low-luster (eggshell or satin), acrylic-latex, interior enamel applied at spreading rate recommended by the manufacturer to achieve a total dry film thickness of not less than 2.8 mils (0.071 mm).

C. Woodwork and Hardboard:

1. Full-Gloss Enamel Finish: 3 coats.
2. Undercoat: Interior Enamel Undercoat (FS TT-E-543).
3. First Coat: Alkyd Gloss Enamel (FS TT-E-506).
4. Second Coat: Alkyd Gloss Enamel (FS TT-E-506).

D. Ferrous Metal:

1. Semigloss Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer with total dry film thickness not less than 2.5 mils.
2. Primer: Synthetic Rust Inhibiting Primer (F'S TT-P-664)
3. Undercoat: Interior Enamel Undercoat (F'S TT-E--543)

E. Zinc-Coated Metal:

1. Semigloss Finish: 2 coats over primer, with total dry film thickness of not less than 2.5 mils.
2. Primer: Galvanized Metal Primer (FF TT-P-641)
3. Undercoat: Interior Enamel Undercoat (F'S TT-E-545)
4. Finish Coat: Interior Semigloss Odorless Alkyd Enamel (FS TT--E-509).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10280 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all Divisions of the Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of each type of toilet accessory is indicated on drawings and schedules and shall include the following:

1. Grabs bars
2. Toilet tissue dispensers
3. Towel dispenser
4. Coat hook w/bumper
5. Mirror units

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Inserts and Anchorages: Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or built into masonry; coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay.

B. Accessory Locations: Coordinate accessory locations with other work to avoid interference and to assure proper operation and servicing of accessory units. Locations are indicated on the drawings. All accessories must comply with ADA requirements.

C. Products: Provide products of same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit and for units exposed in same areas, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data and installation instructions for each toilet accessory.

PART 2- PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering toilet accessories which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. (used as basis of design)
2. Bradley Corporation
3. American Specialties, Inc.
4. A & J Washroom Accessories
5. or approved equal

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Stainless Steel: A1SI Type 302/304, with polished No. 4 finish, 22 gage (.034") minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Brass: leaded and unleaded, flat products, FS QQ-B-613; Rods, shapes, forging, and flat products with finished edges, FS QQ-B-626.

C. Sheet Steel: Cold rolled, commercial quality ASTM A 366, 20-gage (.040") minimum, unless otherwise indicated. Surface preparation and metal pretreatment as required for applied finish.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 527, G60.

E. Chromium Plating: Nickel and chromium electro-deposited on base metal, ASTM B 456, Type SC 2.

F. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

G. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit or of galvanized steel where concealed.

H. Mirror Glass: FS DD-G-451, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, 1/4" thick, with silver coating, copper protective coating, and non-metallic paint coating complying with FS-DD-M-411.

I. Keys: Provide universal keys for toilet accessory access. Provide minimum of six (6) keys.

2.3 GRAB BARS:

A. Stainless Steel Type: Provide grab bars with wall thickness not less than 18 (.050") gauge, and as follows:

1. Mounting: Concealed, manufacturer's standard flanges and anchorages. Grab bars shall be installed as to support a concentrated load of no less than 250 lbs.

   a. Clearance: 1-1/2" clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
   b. Gripping Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard non-slip texture.
   c. Heavy-Duty Size: 1-1/2" outside diameter.
   d. Configuration and length:
      1. Behind toilet 36"
      2. Side of toilet (horizontal) 42" and 18" (vertical)

2.4 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS:

A. Roll-In-Reserve Dispenser: Fabricate of stainless steel, seamless construction, for mounting indicated below, sized to store and dispense either 4-1/2" diameter or 5" diameter core tissue rolls, with reserve roll placed in service by automatic release or by action of manual release bar. Hinge front of unit with pivot hinge and secure with tumbler lockset.

   1. Mounting: Surface mounted, concealed anchorage, ADA compliant.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS:

A. Surface Mounted Paper Towel Dispensers: Surface Mounted Stainless Steel Unit with continuous seamless 1" wall flange - towel compartment designed to accept 8" or 9" paper towel rolls, with tumbler lock.

2.6 CLOTHES HOOK WITH BUMPER:

A. Coat Hook shall be constructed of solid cast aluminum matte finish. Unit shall be equipped with hard rubber bumper.

2.7 MIRROR UNITS

Stainless Steel Framed Mirror Units:

A. Fabricate frame with channel shapes of not less than 20 gage, with square corners carefully mitered to hairline joints and mechanically interlocked, with one piece roll formed frame 1/4" X 3/4", type 304 stainless steel. Additional requirements include:

   1. Continuous integral stiffener on all sides of frame.
   2. No. 1 quality 1/4" flat glass mirror electrolytically copper plated, guaranteed against silver spoilage for 15 years.

3. Mirror edges protected with plastic filler strips to prevent chipping. Back protected by waterproof, shock absorbing polyethylene padding. Back to be 20 gage galvanized steel attached to frame with concealed screws.
4. Install mirror on concealed wall hanger, and secure with theft resistant locking screws.

2.08 FABRICATION:

A. Only an unobtrusive stamped logo of manufacturer, as approved by Architect, is permitted on exposed face of toilet or bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or back surface, provide additional identification by means of either a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate, indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

B. No names or labels are permitted on exposed faces of toilet and bath accessory units. On either interior surface not exposed to view or on back surface, provide identification of each accessory item by either a printed, waterproof label or a stamped nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number.

C. Surface-Mounted Toilet Accessories: Except where otherwise indicated, fabricate units with tight seams and joints, exposed edges rolled. Hang doors or access panels with continuous stainless steel piano hinge. Provide concealed anchorage wherever possible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

A. Install toilet accessory units in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, using fasteners which are appropriate to substrate and recommended by manufacturer of unit. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in locations indicated.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING:

A. Adjust toilet accessories for proper operation and verify that mechanisms function smoothly. Replace damaged or defective items.

B. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces after removing temporary labels protective coatings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions 00 thru 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Panel signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 PANEL SIGN DESIGN CRITERIA:

A. General: The sign list and specifications indicate sizes, profiles and dimensional requirements of signs.
Other signs with deviations from indicated dimensions and profiles may be considered, provided deviations do not change the design concept.

B. All informational signs shall comply with CABO/ANSI All 7.1-2009 as follows:

C. Characters that are both Tactile and Visual: Characters required to be tactile shall comply with
the following:

1. Braille - Tactile characters shall be duplicated in compliant Braille.

2. Finish and Contrast - Characters and their background shall have a non-glare finish. Characters shall contrast with their background, with either light characters on a dark background, or dark characters on a light background.

3. Tactile Character Depth - Tactile characters shall be raised 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) minimum above their background. Raised borders and elements that are not required shall be 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from tactile characters.

4. Character Forms - Fonts shall have characters complying with the following:

   a. Case - Characters shall be uppercase.

   b. Style - Characters shall be Helvetica. Characters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative, or of other unusual forms.

   c. Width-Character width shall be 55 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of the character, with the width based on the uppercase letter "O" and the height based on the uppercase letter"I".

   d. Height - Character height, measured vertically from the baseline of the character, shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) minimum, and 2 inches (51 mm) maximum, based on the upper- case letter "I".

   e. Stroke Thickness - Characters with rectangular cross sections shall have a stroke thickness which is 10 percent minimum, and 15 percent maximum, of the height of the character, based on the uppercase letter "I". Characters with other cross sections shall have a stroke thickness at the base of the cross sections which is 10 per- cent minimum, and 30 percent maximum, of the height of the character and a stroke thickness at the top of the cross sections which is 15 percent maximum of the height of the character, based on the uppercase letter "I".

5. Character Spacing - Spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent characters within a message, excluding word spaces. Where characters have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual characters shall be 1/8 inch (3 mm) minimum and 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum. Where characters have other cross sections, spacing between individual characters shall be 1/16 inch (2 mm) minimum and 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8 inch (3 mm) minimum and 3/8 inch (10 mm) maximum at the top of the cross sections.

6. Line Spacing - Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of characters shall be 135 percent minimum to 170 percent maximum of the character height.

7. Mounting Height - Characters shall be 48 inches (1220 mm) minimum and 60 inches (1525 mm) maximum above the adjacent floor or ground surface, measured from the baseline of the characters.

8. Mounting Location - Where a sign containing tactile characters is provided at a door, the sign shall be alongside the door on the latch side. Where a tactile sign is provided at double doors, the sign shall be to the right of the right-hand door. Where there is no wall space on the latch side of a single door, or to the right side of double doors, signs shall be on the nearest adjacent wall. Signs containing tactile characters shall have an 18 inch (455 mm) minimum by 18 inch (455 mm) minimum space on the floor or ground, centered on the sign, beyond the arc of any door swing between the closed position and 45 degree open position.

a. Door mounted signs shall be permitted on the push side of doors with closers and without hold-open devices.

D. Exception Braille: Tactile characters shall be accompanied by Grade II compliant Braille. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape.

1. Location - Braille shall be below the corresponding text. If text is multilined, Braille shall be placed below entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch minimum from any other tactile characters.

2. Raised Elements and Borders - Raised borders and elements that are not required shall be 3/8 inch minimum from tactile characters.

3. Height-Braille shall be 40 inches minimum, and 60 inches maximum, above the floor or ground, measured from the baseline of the Braille cells.

4. Braille Standard - Braille shall comply with literary Braille.

a. The indication of an uppercase letter or letters shall only be used before the first word of sentences, proper nouns and names, individual letters of the alphabet, initials, or acronyms.

E. Pictograms: Pictograms shall comply with the following:

1. Pictogram Field - Pictograms shall have a field with a height of 6 inches minimum. Characters or Braille shall not be in the pictogram field.

2. Finish and Contrast - Pictograms and their fields shall have a non-glare finish. Pictograms shall contrast with their fields, with either a light pictogram on a dark field or a dark pictogram on a light field.

3. Text Descriptors - Where text descriptors for pictograms are required, they shall be directly below or adjacent to the pictogram and shall comply with Section 703.2

F. Symbols of Accessibility: Symbols of accessibility shall comply with the following:

1. Finish and Contrast - Symbols of accessibility and their backgrounds shall have a non- glare finish. Symbols of accessibility shall contrast with their backgrounds with either a light symbol on a dark background or a dark symbol on a light background.

2. Symbols

a. International Symbol of Accessibility - Where the International Symbol of Accessibility is required, it shall be proportioned complying with Fig. 703.7.2.1 of ICC/ANCI Al 17.1-2009.

b. International Symbol of TTY - Where the International Symbol of TTY is required, it shall comply with Figure 703.7.2.2 of ICC/ANCI Al 17.1-2009.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated including manufacturer's construction details relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for each type of sign indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.

1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
3. Shop drawings shall include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components. Show anchors, grounds, reinforcement, accessories, layout, and installation details (whether or not the sign contractor preforms installation of signs).
4. Submit a message list for each sign required at each location throughout entire building, including large-scale details of wording and layout of lettering. This list must be submitted within the first ninety (90) days of notice to proceed, to insure sufficient time for review by this office, as well as, the owner's representative.
5. For signs supported by or anchored to permanent construction, provide setting drawings, templates, and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchors to be installed as a unit of work in other sections of the specifications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
1. Acrylic sheet.
2. Polycarbonate sheet.

D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
1. Acrylic Sheet: 8 by 10 inches for each color required.
2. Polycarbonate Sheet: 8 by 10 inches for each color required.
3. Panel Signs: Not less than 12 inches square including border.
4. Accessories: Manufacturer's full-size unit.

E. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

G. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI Al 17.1.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination .

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

B. Polycarbonate Sheet: Of thickness indicated, manufactured by extrusion process, coated on both surfaces with abrasion-resistant coating.

2.2 PANEL SIGNS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Bayuk Graphics Systems
2. Architectural Signs & Engraving
3. Fossil Industries, Inc.
4. Sign International, Inc.
5. Gemini Incorporated
6. Mohawk Sign Systems

B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from comer to comer, complying with the following requirements:

1. Melamine Laminate:
   a. Resistant to abrasion, stains, solvents and heat.
   b. Exceeds the performance characteristics of NEMA LD 3- 1995.
   c. Non-glare matte finish.
   d. Available in solid or decorative colors.

2. Acrylic Sheet: Cast methyl methacrylate non-glare acrylic sheet.
3. Lexan: Polycarbonate resin thermoplastic.
4. Edge Condition: Bevel cut .
5. Corner Condition: Rounded to 3/4" radius.
6. Mounting: unframed.
   a. Vinyl tape.

7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
8. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

C. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI Al 17.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch

2.3 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
   2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches (75 111111) of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.

B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
   1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
   2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
   3. Mechanical Fasteners: Not acceptable.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

3.4. SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

A. GENERAL NOTES

1. All signs to comply with ANSI Al 17.1-2009.
2. Colors to be as selected by Architect from manufacturer's Standards.
3. Letter style to be "Helvetica ", all signs.
4. All signs to be upper case.
5. All signs to be with 3/4" radius comers.
6. All sign sizes are approximate only. Final sizes as approved on shop drawings.
7. Backgrounds for Egress Maps' are to be prepared by the Signage Manufacturer and submitted to the Architect. Directional arrows will be sketched by the Architect on these submissions and returned to the Signage Manufacturer. Signage Manufacturer will prepare final photo graphics of background with directional arrow in their shop drawing submissions.

B. SIGNAGE SCHEDULE.

1. Office (adjacent to Door 100).
2. Office
3. Office
4. Office
5. Conference Room
6. File Room
7. All Gender Restroom w/HC & Toilet Pictogram

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10522 – FIRE EXTINGUISHERS, CABINETS, AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire- protection specialties.

1. Fire Extinguishers: Include rating and classification.
2. Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of cabinet finish indicated.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire extinguishers and cabinets through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide extinguishers listed and labeled by FM.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Portable Fire Extinguishers:
   a. J.L. Industries, Inc.
   b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
   c. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. or approved equal.
2. Fire-Protection Cabinets:
   a. J. L. Industries, Inc.
   b. Larsen's Manufacturing Company-
   c. Potter-Roemer; Div. of Smith Industries, Inc.
   d. or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: Carbon steel, complying with ASTM A 366/A 366M, commercial quality, stretcher leveled, temper rolled.

2.3 PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General: Provide fire extinguishers of type, size, and capacity for each cabinet and other locations indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, in enameled-steel container.

2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS

A. Cabinet Construction: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Weld joints and grind smooth. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
   1. Cabinet Metal: Enameled-steel sheet.

B. Cabinet Type: Suitable for the following: 1. Fire extinguisher.

C. Cabinet Mounting: Suitable for the following mounting conditions:
   1. Semi-recessed: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of shallow depth to suit style of trim indicated.

D. Cabinet Trim Style: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.
   1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
      a. Flat Trim: 1/4- to 5/16-inch backbend depth.
      b. Rolled-Edge Trim: 4-inch maximum backbend depth.

E. Cabinet Trim Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
   1. Same metal and finish as door.

F. Door Material: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
   1. Steel sheet.

G. Door Style: Manufacturer's standard design, as follows:
   1. Fully glazed panel with frame.

H. Door Glazing: Manufacturer's standard, as follows:
   1. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, as follows:
      a. Class 1 (clear).

I. Door Construction: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, of materials indicated, and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
   1. Provide minimum 1/2-inch- thick door frames, fabricated with tubular stiles and rails, and hollow-metal design.

J. Door Hardware: Provide manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated. Provide either lever handle with cam-action latch, or exposed or concealed door pull and friction latch. Provide concealed or continuous-type hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure extinguisher, of sizes required for types and capacities of extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

1. Provide brackets for extinguishers not located in cabinets.
2. Provide brackets for extinguishers located in cabinets.

B. Identification: Provide lettering to comply with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, color, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
1. Identify bracket-mounted extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red-letter decals applied to wall surface.
2. Identify fire extinguisher in cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" applied to door.
a. Application Process: Vinyl letters.
b. Lettering Color: Red.
c. Orientation: Vertical.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Cabinet and Door Finishes: Provide manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
1. Exterior of cabinets and doors, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
2. Interior of cabinets and doors.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, grease, mill scale, rust, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond using manufacturer's standard methods.

B. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semi-recessed cabinets are to be installed.

B. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged units.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing fire- protection specialties.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following fire extinguishers:

1. Two (2) multipurpose dry-chemical extinguisher and cabinet.

a. Prepare recesses for cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

b. Fasten mounting brackets to structure and cabinets, square and plumb.

c. Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust cabinet doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Refinish or replace cabinets and doors damaged during installation.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that cabinets and doors are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 17000 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

1.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 The specification contained herein forms but a part of all sections and of the entire project specification. The Contractor shall become thoroughly familiar with all requirements and is **bound** by all terms and conditions contained in this specification.

1.2 This section specifies the requirements for **non-friable removal** of asbestos-containing materials from the **Burlington Township High School Hopkins Building** located in Burlington Township, New Jersey. Failure to execute the work in an effective manner can greatly increase the health hazard to building occupants, citizens of the community, and the Contractor's staff. In fact, it is generally accepted that an improper removal job can create a worse hazard than taking no action at all. As such, the Contractor **shall meet** all pre-qualifications prior to being allowed to bid this project and all pre-contract requirements prior to contract award. In addition, the Contractor shall be able to exhibit the complete satisfaction of all previous Building Owners on projects completed by the Contractor in the past three (3) years.

1.3 The Contractor shall, before submitting his/her proposal, be held responsible to have examined the premises so as to satisfy himself/herself as to the existing conditions of the premises and limitations under which the work shall have to be executed. No allowances shall subsequently be made on behalf of the Contractor by reason of any error or neglect on his/her part for having failed to follow the instruction here given.

1.4 Any plans, reports, written instructions, or verbal instructions are for reference purposes only. The Contractor shall verify for himself/herself the total extent of the project. It is the Contractor's responsibility to review the written specification in conjunction with the Contract Drawing. No subsequent extras or compensation shall be provided due to failure of the Contractor to evaluate the total extent of the project or for errors or omissions in this specification.

1.5 When submitting the proposal, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Owner of any item in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or the regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction, and notice of any necessary items omitted. If no such notice is received, it shall be assumed that the Contractor has included cost of all items in his/her proposal, and shall be responsible for satisfactory operation and approval of the work without extra compensation.

1.6 Should the Contractor find any discrepancies in, or omissions from any of the documents, or be in any doubt as to their meaning, he/she shall notify the Project Managers who shall issue all necessary clarifications by means of written correspondence or revised drawings. The Project Managers shall not be responsible for any oral instructions.

1.7 It is a procedural requirement that the Contractor maintain and require prime subcontractors to maintain complete current information on jurisdictional matters, regulation actions and pending actions as applicable to the work. Discuss new developments at appropriate project meetings at the earliest feasible dates, and record information of relevance along with the action agreed upon. The manner in which contract documents have been organized and subdivided is not intended to be an indication of jurisdictional or trade union agreements. Assign and subcontract the work and employ tradesmen and laborers in a manner which shall not unduly risk jurisdictional disputes of a kind which could result in conflicts, delays, claims, and losses in the performance of work.

1.8 Work of this contract can be summarized by references to the contract. General conditions, supplementary conditions, specification sections, addenda, and modifications to the contract documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of this project manual and including but not necessarily limited to printed material referenced by any of these. It is recognized that the work of the contract is also unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon including weather conditions and other forces outside the contract documents.

2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

2.1 Burlington Township High School Hopkins Building

Asbestos work procedures conducted at the Burlington Township High School Hopkins Building shall commence at a time to be determined by the District. The contractor will have two days to complete the project.

The Contractor Shall:

a. Prior to commencement of any work, make an inspection of the work areas and issue in writing a report of the existence of any damages to the "Project Managers" upon the date of the contract origin. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages not identified in his/her initial report.

b. Prior to any work, disable the ventilating systems or any other system bringing air into or out of the work area by lockable switch, or other positive means that shall prevent accidental premature restarting of equipment.

c. As part of the abatement work, remove and dispose of asbestos-containing materials from the following areas:

Locations (Burlington Township High School Hopkins Building)	Approx. Amount/ Asbestos Type		Type of removal
Room H-100	Under-sink Coating	30 sf (5 sinks, 6 sfeach)	Non-Friable
	Black Windowsills	11 sf	
	Transite Panel	18 sf	
	12' Brown Floor Tile	1,512 sf	
Contractor shall field verify quantities of all materials.			

d. Windowsills, Sink Undercoating, and transite shall be removed in a manner that will not damage the materials. Windowsills, Sink Undercoating (sinks), and transite shall be bagged or wrapped whole for disposal.

e. 12" Brown Floor Tile (784 sf carpeted and 728 sf uncarpeted) shall be removed using heat machines with a minimal amount of breakage accepted.

2.2 Keep public areas such as hallways, stairs, and lobbies from accumulation of waste material, rubbish, or construction debris.

2.3 Except for toilet rooms designated by the Building Owner for use by the Contractor's personnel, use of existing toilets within the building by the Contractor and his/her personnel shall not be permitted.

2.4 During the entire duration of the project, maintain two (2) fire exits from the work area. An emergency critical barrier shall be erected at the stairwell and shall be clearly marked and demarcated. The barrier shall be easily removed in the event of an emergency.

2.5 Furnish all labor, supervision, materials, services, insurance, equipment, and tools necessary for the complete and proper execution of all work of this section.

2.6 All asbestos removal and decontamination shall be performed in accordance with the guidelines and regulations of the responsible state agencies: New Jersey Department of Labor (DOL), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), New Jersey Department of Health (DOH), New Jersey Department of Community Affairs (DCA) and the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (DEP).

2.7 Applicable standards listed in these specifications include but are not limited to standards promulgated by the following agencies and organizations. In all cases, this specification shall take precedence where it meets or exceeds any Federal, State, or Local regulations.

1.	A.N.S.I.	American National Standards Institute 1430 Broadway New York, New York 10018
2.	A.S.T.M.	American Society for Testing & Materials 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 428
3.	B.O.C.A.	Building Officials and Code Administrator International 4051 West Flossmoor Road Country Club Hills, Illinois 60477
4.	E.P.A.	Environmental Protection Agency Region 3 841 Chestnut Street Philadelphia, PA 19107
5.	N.B.S.	National Bureau of Standards Quince Orchard Boulevard Gaithersburg, Maryland 20878
6.	N.I.O.S.H.	National Institute for Occupational Region 2, 26 Federal Plaza New York, New York 10007
7.	O.S.H.A	Occupational Safety and Health Administration New York Regional Office 1515 Broadway (Astor Plaza) Room 3445 New York, New York 10036
8.	U.L.	Underwriters Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, Illinois 60062

9.	D.C.A.	Department of Community Affairs 101 South Broad Street Trenton, New Jersey 08625
10.	D.O.H.	New Jersey Department of Health Asbestos Control Project CN 360 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0360

2.8 Assume full responsibility and liability for the compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations pertaining to work practices, hauling, disposal. The Contractor is responsible for providing medical examinations and maintaining medical records of personnel as required by the applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the Owner and the Owner's Representative harmless for failure to comply with any applicable work, hauling, disposal, safety, health or other regulation on the part of himself/herself, his/her employees, or his/her subcontractors.

2.9 Except to the extent that more explicit or more stringent requirements are written directly into the contract documents, all applicable codes, regulations, and standards have the same force and effect (as if copied directly into the contract documents, or as if published copies are bound herewith.

2.10 Strictly adhere to all precautions necessary for the safety and health of the work person in accordance with provisions of OSHA Standards, 26 Code of Federal Registers C.F.R., Part 1926.1101 Constructions Standards, and Section 1910.1001, Industry Standards.

2.11 Limit use of the premises to the work indicated.

2.12 Keep existing driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner and employees at all times. Do not use these for parking or storage of materials.

2.13 Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to approved (by the Building Owner/Owner's Representative) areas.

2.14 Lock automotive-type vehicles, such as passenger cars, trucks, and other mechanized or motorized construction equipment, when parked and unattended so as to prevent unauthorized use. Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place.

2.15 Maintain the existing building in a safe and weather-tight condition throughout the construction period. Repair all damage caused by abatement/demolition operations. Take all necessary precautions to protect the building.

2.16 Properly contain, transport, and dispose of all contaminated wastes and materials at a site approved for asbestos disposal. The dumpster may be stored on-site as per the Building Owner/Owner's Representative. The dumpster shall be completely enclosed and locked

2.17 Affidavit of insurance in force to include complete operative and products liability for asbestos removal. The amount of coverage shall be $1,000,000.00.

2.18 Furnish, install, and maintain for the duration of the project all precautions necessary for the safety, health, and welfare of the work person and building occupants.

2.19 Furnish, install, and maintain for the duration of the project all methods and systems necessary to prevent the escape of airborne asbestos fibers to adjacent areas of the building.

2.20 Clean, dismantle, remove, and replace all items and equipment which should be moved prior to asbestos cleanup.

2.21 Dismount all fire, electrical, and mechanical fixtures and appurtenances required for proper execution of this contract. A licensed electrician is required and shall be trained on use of a respirator and handling asbestos materials.

2.22 Complete all aspects of the removal as rapidly as progress of the work shall permit. All work shall be completed by a time to be determined. There shall be no exceptions **"TIME IS OF THE ESSENCE."**

2.23 In the event of the failure of the Contractor to complete the said work within the time stated, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the sum of one thousand dollars ($1,000.00) per day, for each and every day that the said work shall be and remain incomplete, which said sum shall be treated as liquidated damages, and not a penalty, for the loss to the Owner of the use of premises, in a completed state of construction, alteration, or repair as the case may be, and for added administrative and inspection costs to the Owner on account of the delay; provided however, that the said liquidated damages provided for herein shall be in addition to other consequential losses or damages that the Owner may incur by reason of such delay, such as, but not limited to, added costs of the project, if any. The Owner may deduct any sums for which the Contractor is liable from any monies due to the Contractor.

2.24 If the said Contractor shall neglect, fail, or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified, or any proper extension thereof granted by the Owner, then the Contractor does hereby agree as a part consideration for the awarding of this contract, to pay to the Owner the amount specified in (Paragraph 2.23) above, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages for such breach of contract as hereinafter set forth for each and every calendar day that the Contractor shall be in default after the time stipulated in the contract for completing the work. Provided that if the Contractor is delayed in completion of the work by an act, omission or neglect of the owner, Architect/Engineer or of any other Contractor employed by the Owner, or by any other cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including but not limited to, changes ordered in the work, strikes, fires, floods, lockouts, unusual delays by common carriers, quarantine restrictions, , severe weather or any other cause which the Owner shall decide justifies the delay, then the Contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages for the period of time limitations stated in the contract documents for each and every day of such delay so caused in the completion of the work, the same to be reasonably ascertained solely by the Owner.

2.25 No such extensions of time shall be made for any delays unless within five (5) days after the beginning of such delays a written request for additional time shall be filed with the Owner. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one (1) request is necessary.

3.0 PRE-ABATEMENT DOCUMENTATION

3.1 Required pre-abatement documentation shall include **all** of the following:

a. Furnish documentation that the firm and its employees are familiar with the following regulations of the United States Department of Labor (D.O.L.), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (E.P.A.) relating to the application, removal, disposal and treatment of asbestos:

1. United States Environmental Protection Agency Regulations for Asbestos (C.F.R., Title 40, Part 61, Subparts A and M. National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (N.E.S.H.A.P.S.).

2. United States Department of Labor (D.O.L.), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Asbestos Regulations (C.F.R., Title 29, Part Section 1910 and 1926).

3. American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection (A.N.S.I.) Z88.2-1980.

4. Any other applicable Federal, State, County or Local rules or regulations.

b. Furnish proof that employees have had instruction on the dangers of asbestos, respirator used, proper fit and testing of approved respirators and decontamination. This shall be in the form of certificates or letters from the firm, agency or association which conducted the training course and a syllabus of the session. The training courses are to include instruction in the following: applicable regulations, work area isolation, worker protection, the selection, use and maintenance of respirators, proper asbestos abatement techniques for proper decontamination procedures, proper personal decontamination, emergency procedures, etc.

c. Documentation (New Jersey Department of Labor (D.C.L.) issued Asbestos Work Permits) that all workers on the job (supervisors and asbestos workers) have completed a training program for asbestos removal endorsed or conducted by the D.C.A.

d. Furnish proof that all workers on the job (supervisors and asbestos workers) have been given medical examinations within the past year as required by OSHA regulations, 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101. **As a minimum**, the examination should include a chest X-ray interpreted by a B-reader, a medical history with specific reference to respiratory disease and pulmonary function tests.

e. One copy each of the regulations cited in **Section 3.1a** shall be available in the Contractor's business office and one copy of each shall be maintained in view at the job site.

f. A detailed work schedule including project phasing, progress charts, scheduled dates for each function or phase, and completion dates for each phase. A Critical Path Method (C.P.M.) or detailed progress charts (GANT Charts) are acceptable formats. These also include contingency plans for putting the project back on schedule if problems occur.

g. A description of the plans for construction of the decontamination enclosure system and for isolation of the work areas in compliance with the specification and applicable regulations.

h. A detailed description of the proposed work including, but not limited to:

1. A plan for the preparation of the work site.

2. Description of the protective clothing and approved respirators to be used.

3. Delineation of the responsibility of work site isolation.

i. **The contractor shall provide a submittal list of all products to be utilized on this project prior to work including MSDS sheets. An additional list and MSDS sheets shall also be on site during the project.**

4.0 NOTIFICATIONS

4.1 The Contractor shall notify the following agencies in writing prior to the start of an asbestos removal project. The written notice shall include the following: a copy of the completed application for a construction permit for asbestos abatement, a copy of the permit if the administrative authority is a municipal enforcing agency and not the department.

a.	United States Environmental Protection Agency Air and Hazardous Materials Division 26 Federal Plaza New York, New York 10007 (212) 264-7307	Ten (10) Days Notification
b.	New Jersey Department of Health Asbestos Control Project CN 360 Trenton, New Jersey 08625-0360	Ten (10) Days Notification

4.2 **This notification shall include the following information:**

a. Name and address of Contractor.

b. Address and description of the building, including size, age, and prior use of the building or area, the amount of friable asbestos material present (square feet).
Designated room numbers or other location information unless entire building is involved

c. Scheduled starting and completion dates for removal.

d. Procedures and equipment (including ventilation systems) that shall be employed to comply with the C.F.R., Title 40, Part 61 of the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

e. The name and address of the carting company and of the waste disposal site where the asbestos waste shall be deposited.

f. The name and address of the testing laboratory who shall perform air monitoring on behalf of the Owner, and the name and address of the testing laboratory who shall perform OSHA compliance air monitoring on behalf of the Contractor.

4.3 The Contractor shall notify the following agency in writing prior to the **removal** of asbestos from the job site and the **disposal** of asbestos waste. All asbestos waste materials destined for disposal shall be in accordance with 40 C.F.R. 61.20 -25 before it can be legally transported and disposed of.

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection Division of Hazardous Waste Management Twin River Professional Building East Windsor, New Jersey 08520	Ten (10) Days Notification

4.4 The notification shall include the following:

a. Name, address, and telephone number of the removal project.

b. Quantity in cubic yards and nature of the waste to be disposed (I.D. #27 for Asbestos).

c. Name, address, and New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection registration number of the collector-handler.

d. Name and address of the landfill at which disposal shall occur.

e. Date and time of disposal.

f. A copy of any written notification required by 40 C.F.R. 61.22 to 61.25.

5.0 PRE-ABATEMENT STATE REQUIREMENTS

5.1 It is unlawful to undertake a large asbestos hazard abatement job unless the **Contractor** first files an application in writing with the Administrative Authority having jurisdiction and obtains the required permit. This permit shall serve as notice for public record in the office of the administrative authority having jurisdiction. All work shall be monitored and controlled by the Asbestos Safety Control Monitor, who shall advise the administrative authority having jurisdiction of its findings (N.J.A.C. 5:23-8).

5.2 The application for a construction permit for asbestos abatement projects shall include the following [N.J.A.C. 5:23-8].

a. The name, address and license number of the asbestos Contractor pursuant to N.J.A.C. 12:120 Asbestos Licenses and Permits under the jurisdiction of the New Jersey Department of Labor.

b. The asbestos hazard assessment prepared by the New Jersey Department of Health, County or local Health Department, or a private business entity, authorized by the New Jersey Department of Health unless the requirement for an assessment has been waived by any of the above.

c. The name and address of the private air monitoring firm hired by the Building Owner, who shall act as the quality assurance air monitoring firm.

d. The name and address of the analytical testing laboratory approved by the New Jersey Department of Health.

e. Documentation that all buildings, except as approved by the New Jersey Departments of Health, Education or Community Affairs, as appropriate, will be unoccupied at the time an asbestos abatement job takes place. A building may be occupied only if the work area can be properly separated and sealed off from the occupied portion of the building.

f. The scheduled starting and completion dates for the asbestos abatement project.

g. Plans and specifications (not less than four (4) sets) indicating the scope of the proposed work and the provisions proposed to contain the asbestos-containing material during abatement work showing, but not limited to, separation barriers, primary seal/critical barriers, route of travel of removing asbestos waste from the work site, a copy of the site plan and a floor plan indicating exits.

h. The name and address of the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection registered waste hauler, including the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection Number and the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection registered landfill, where the asbestos waste shall be deposited.

6.0 DOCUMENTATION REQUIRED AT WORK SITE

6.1 Additional documentation to be available at the job site shall include:

a. A sign in black letters greater than four inches (4") in height stating the following:

"LICENSED BY THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY FOR ASBESTOS WORK"

The sign shall be readily visible to the outdoors at the work site.

b. An official copy of the Contractor's license obtained from the New Jersey Department of Labor.

c. List of emergency telephone numbers to include: the monitoring firm employed by the Building Owner, E.P.A., O.S.H.A., D.O.H., D.O.L., fire, police, local hospital, and emergency squad.

d. The Contractor shall establish work area emergency procedures and shall have such a plan posted in view. In case of an emergency, decontamination procedures shall not impede emergency procedures.

e. List of personnel including all new employees.

f. A daily log of all persons entering the work area, including all visitors. Non-employees of the Asbestos Contractor shall be required to sign an acceptable waiver form. The waiver form shall be approved by the Environmental Project Manager.

g. The daily log shall include a record of start and stop times, any work area problems encountered, any corrective action, and estimated amount of asbestos waste generated.

h. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a copy of the daily monitoring logs from their air testing firms and maintaining this with the daily log at the job site.

i. Copies of daily log forms shall be given to the Owner/Owner's Representative at the end of each week's work.

7.0 PROJECT REVIEW AND INSPECTION

7.1 The Owner, Owner's Representatives, Project Manager, and the representatives of agencies having lawful jurisdiction shall at all times have access to the work area whether work is in preparation or progress.

7.2 Throughout the removal and cleaning operations, monitoring for airborne asbestos fibers shall be conducted **(on behalf of the Owner)** to ensure that the Contractor is complying with all codes, regulations, ordinances, and requirements of this specification.

7.3 The Asbestos Safety Technician (Owner-selected) shall take Quality Assurance (Q.A.) Samples at the job site and provide Quality Assurance Inspections at no cost to the Contractor. The Contractor, however, shall be responsible for the added costs of the Asbestos Safety Control Monitor if (cost of both the technician and additional samples) the re-occupancy testing fails the 70 structures/mm2 Transmission Electron Microscopy Level, and/or if the agreed timetable for job completion is exceeded due to the Contractor's negligence (e.g. insufficient crew size, inadequate equipment/supplies, etc.). Also, the Contractor shall provide air monitoring, independent of the Asbestos Safety Technician, in order to determine OSHA regulations with regard to employee exposure to airborne asbestos fibers.

7.4 The Asbestos Safety Technician shall have the full authority to direct the procedures of the Contractor and to stop the project until work practices are corrected in order to reduce the fiber concentrations to acceptable levels as prescribed by this contract or meet the requirements of this specification.

7.5 The Owner reserves the right to stop all removal operations and cancel this contract if proper environmental, health, and safety precautions are not being implemented and adhered to by the Contractor and his/her personnel. If work procedures are not in compliance with this specification a "Stop Work Order" shall be issued to the Contractor by the Owner or Project Manager. No work shall recommence until authorized in by the Owner/Owner's Representative. Further noncompliance of these specifications or safety regulations shall be cause for cancellation of the contract.

8.0 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT FOR ASBESTOS REMOVAL

8.1 Listed below are materials, equipment, and tools generally used in asbestos removal operations. It is not inferred, however, that all materials listed are necessarily required in every asbestos removal project and, in some instances, materials required to complete the work may not be listed.

a. **Protective clothing:** Shall be fire retardant manufactured of "Tyvek" by DuPont (or approved equal) consist of disposable full body coveralls, head covers, and boots as required by the most stringent OSHA standards applicable to the work.

b. **Plastic Film:** All plastic film used on this project shall be fire retardant. Provide a minimum, clear six (6) mil. in thickness polyethylene. The plastic sheeting shall be taped securely in place or stapled or fastened by spray-on adhesives, glue beads, horizontal wood battens, or the equivalent.

1. Walls - one (1) layer of six (6) mil. polyethylene.

c. Where work procedures are in view to the public, black or opaque six (6) mil. polyethylene shall be utilized.

d. **Adhesives:** Tape shall be high quality tape (Asbestostape, duct tape, or approved equal) in 2" or 3" widths with an adhesive formulated to aggressively stick.

f. **Support Structures** constructed of Polyvinyl Chloride Pipes (P.V.C.) and/or aluminum or wood studs.

g. **Disposal bags** shall be six (6) mil. polyethylene bags of a sufficient size for the application. The bags shall be printed with letters of sufficient size and contrast to be readily visible and legible. Each bag shall contain the U.S. DOT Class 9 (miscellaneous) hazardous material label. The label shall state as a minimum:

DANGER
Contains Asbestos Fibers
Avoid Creating Dust
Cancer and Lung Disease Hazard
Avoid Breathing Airborne Asbestos Fibers
And
Asbestos NA 2212,RQ

h. **Signs:** Provide caution signs (14" x 20") red background, lettered in black. It shall be displayed at all routes of access and all visual and physical barriers as follows as a minimum:

LEGEND	NOTATION
Danger	1" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Asbestos	1" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Cancer and Lung Disease Hazard	3/4" Sans Serif Gothic or Block
Authorized Personnel Only	1/2" Gothic
Respirators and Protective Clothing are Required in this Area	1/4" Gothic

The sign shall meet OSHA Standards 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101.

i. At all areas of direct access to the work area (decontamination unit, etc), display signs (10" x 14") yellow background, lettered in black as follows:

LEGEND	NOTATION
No Food, Beverages or Tobacco Permitted	3/4" Block
All Persons Shall Don Protective Clothing (Coverings) Before Entering the Work Area	3/4" Block

LEGEND	NOTATION
All Persons Shall Shower Immediately After Leaving Work Area and Before Entering the Changing Area	3/4" Block

k. **Encapsulant:** Tinted which meets all fire and building codes.

l. **Filters** of sufficient quantity and type (HEPA, etc.) for use in respirators and other equipment requiring filters.

m. **Cleaning materials** needed to maintain the specified standard of cleanliness. Use only the cleaning materials and equipment that are compatible with the surface being cleaned.

n. **Respirator:** Respirator protection shall be in accordance with OSHA Regulation 1926.1101 and ANSI Z88.2-1980. There shall be **NO EXCEPTIONS** to these requirements **(See Section 9.0)**.

o. **Air Filtering Equipment** capable of filtering asbestos fibers.

p. **HEPA Vacuum:** High efficiency vacuum cleaners with special HEPA filtration to retain asbestos fibers, type "Nilfisk" #GA73 or "Pullman/Holt" #75 ASA (or approved equal). Also include a capillary tube if utilizing the Glove Bag technique.

q. **Decontamination system** shall consist of lockers, showers with pump support, respirator storage, equipment storage, etc.

r. **Shower Head and Controls:** Provide a factory made shower head producing a spray of water which can be adjusted for spray size and intensity. Feed shower with water mixed from hot and cold supply lines. Arrange so that control of water temperature, flow rate and shut off is from inside shower without outside aid.

s. **Filters:** Provide cascaded filter units on drain lines from showers or any other water source carrying asbestos-contaminated elements as indicated below. Connect so that discharged water passes primary filter and output of primary filter passes through secondary filter.

Primary Filter - Pass particles 20 microns and smaller.
Secondary Filter - Pass particles 5 microns and smaller.

t. **Shower Stall:** For Wash Down Station provide leak tight shower enclosure with integrated drain pan fabricated from fiberglass or other durable waterproof material, approximately 3' x 3' square with minimum 6' high sides and back. Structurally support as necessary for stability. Equip with hose bib, as specified in this section, mounted at approximately 4' - 0" above drain pan. Connect drain to a reservoir, pump water from reservoir through filters to a drain or store and use for amended water. Mount filters inside shower stall on back wall beneath hose bib.

u. **Sump Pump:** Provide totally submersible, waterproof sump pump with integral float switch. Provide unit sized to pump 2 times the flow capacity of all showers or hoses supplying water to the sump, through the filters specified herein when they are loaded to the extent that replacement is required. Provide unit capable of pumping debris, sand, plaster or other materials washed off during decontamination procedures without damage to mechanism of pump.

v. **Lumber:** Provide kiln-dried lumber of any grade or species.

w. **Scaffold:** Provide all scaffolding and/or staging as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract **(See Section 10.0)**.

x. **Hand Tools:** Hand tools of sufficient quantity to implement the work at hand and the work schedule submitted including ancillary materials (e.g. staples, nails, wire, etc.).

y. **Spray Equipment:** Spray equipment capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure, volume, and having ample hose length to reach all areas of asbestos.

8.2 The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory of these materials and equipment to accomplish the job, protect the workers, and protect all authorized visitors to each facility.

8.3 It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the detailed requirements of this guideline and all codes, standards, and regulations to verify that the items procured for use in this work meet or exceed the specified requirements.

8.4 The Owner reserves the right to reject items incorporated into the work that fail to meet the requirements of this guideline or any applicable codes, standard or regulation.

8.5 The mention of any produce or manufacturer's name or equipment name does not imply endorsement by the Owner/ Owner's Representative or Project Manager.

8.6 "Approved equal" or "equal" shall mean as approved by the Owner/Owner's Representative or Project Manager only. They shall be the sole judge as to whether or not a substitute item is equal, and any item specified shall be submitted for approval.

9.0 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

9.1 Powered Air-Purifying Respirators

a. Powered air-purifying, positive pressure, full or half-face respirators shall be worn during all phases of the project. At the discretion of the Asbestos Safety Technician, full or half-face, negative pressure respirators may be worn during preparation and final cleaning. If air monitoring results show that fiber counts meet or exceed an action level defined as half (1/2) the respirator use limit concentration (20 f/cc), then Type "C" respirators shall be used.

b. Supply a sufficient quantity of high efficiency respirator filters approved for asbestos so that workers can change filters at any time that flow through the face piece decreases to the level at which the manufacturer recommends filter replacement. Require that HEPA elements in filter cartridges be protected from wetting during showering. Require entire exterior housing of respirator including blower unit, filter cartridges, hoses, battery pack, face mask, belt, and cord to be washed each time a worker leaves the work area. Caution should be used to avoid shorting battery pack during washing. Provide an extra battery pack for each respirator so that one can be charging while one is in use.

c. **Respirator Bodies:** Provide half-face or full-face type respirators. Equip full-face respirators with a nose cup or other anti-fogging device as would be appropriate for use in air temperatures less than 32 degrees Fahrenheit.

d. **Filter Cartridges:** Provide, at a minimum, HEPA type filters labeled with NIOSH and MSHA Certification for "Radionuclides, Radon Daughters, Dust, Fumes, Mists including Asbestos-Containing Dusts and Mists" and color coded in accordance with ANSI Z228.2 (1980). In addition, a chemical cartridge section may be added, if required, for solvents, etc., in use. In this case, provide cartridges that have each section of the combination canister labeled with the appropriate color code and NIOSH/MSHA Certification.

10.0 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

10.1 General

a. Provide all scaffolding, ladders, or staging equipment, etc. as necessary to accomplish the work of this contract. Scaffolding may be of suspension type; or standing type such as metal tube and coupler, tubular welded frame, pole or outrigger type or cantilever type. The type, erection and use of all scaffolding shall comply with all applicable OSHA provisions.

b. During the erection and/or moving of scaffolding, care shall be exercised so that the polyethylene floor covering is not damaged.

c. The rungs of all metal ladders, etc. shall be equipped with an abrasive non-slip surface.

d. All surfaces subject to foot traffic shall have a non-skid surface. Surfaces shall be cleaned as required to remove slippery materials.

e. At the completion of the removal work, all construction aids shall be cleaned within the work area and wrapped in one (1) layer of six (6) mil. polyethylene sheet and sealed before removal from the work area.

11.0 NEGATIVE PRESSURE SYSTEM

11.1 General

Supply the required number of asbestos air filtration units to the site in accordance with this specification. Each unit shall include the following:

11.2 Cabinet

Constructed of steel or other durable materials able to withstand damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet should be less than thirty (30) inches to fit through standardized doorways. The cabinet shall be factory sealed to prevent asbestos-containing dust from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Access to and replacement of all air filters shall be from the intake end. Unit shall be mounted on casters of wheels.

11.3 Fans

The fan(s) shall be rated according to usable air moving capacity under actual operating conditions. Use centrifugal-type fan(s).

11.4 HEPA Filters

The final filter shall be the HEPA type. The filter media (folded into closely pleated panels) shall be completely sealed on all edges with a structurally rigid frame.

a. A continuous rubber gasket shall be located between the filter and the filter housing to form a tight seal.

b. Each filter shall be individually tested and certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent when challenged with 0.03 micron dicytlphthalate (D.O.P.) particles. Testing shall be in accordance with Military Standard Number 282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter shall bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified condition.

c. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

11.5 Instrumentation

Each unit shall be equipped with a Magnehelic gauge or manometer to measure the pressure drop across filters and indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the usable air handling capacity for various static pressure readings on the Magnehelic gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference, or the Magnehelic reading indicating at what point the filters should be changed, noting cubic feet per minute (C.F.M.) air delivery at that point. Provide units equipped with an elapsed-time meter to show the total accumulated hours of operation.

11.6 Safety and Warning Devices

The unit shall have an electrical (or mechanical) lockout to prevent the fan from operating without a HEPA filter. Units shall be equipped with automatic-shutdown system to stop the fan in the event of a major rupture in the HEPA filter or blocked air discharge. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation, a high pressure drop across the filters (e.g. filter overloading) and a low pressure drop (e.g. major rupture in HEPA filter or obstructed discharge).

11.7 Electrical Components

Electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (N.B.M.A.) and Underwriter's Laboratories (UL). Each unit shall be equipped with overload protection, sized specially for the equipment. The motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet shall be grounded.

11.8 Determining the Ventilation Requirements

Fully operational negative-pressure systems shall provide a minimum of one (1) air change every fifteen (15) minutes. Determine the volume in cubic feet of the work area by multiplying floor area by ceiling height. Determine total ventilation requirement in cubic feet per minute (C.F.M.) for the work area by dividing this volume by the air change rate.

Ventilation requirement (C.F.M.)=volume of work area in cubic feet/fifteen minutes.

11.9 Determine the number of units needed to achieve fifteen (15) minute-change rate by dividing the ventilation requirement (C.F.M.) above by the capacity of exhaust unit(s) used.

$$\text{Number of units needed} = \frac{\text{ventilation requirement C.F.M.}}{\text{Capacity of unit with loaded filters (C.F.M.).}}$$

11.10 Location of Exhaust Units

Locate exhaust unit(s) so that makeup air enters work area primarily through decontamination facilities and traverses work area as much as possible. This may be accomplished by positioning the exhaust unit(s) at a maximum distance from the worker access opening or other makeup air sources.

a. Place end of unit or its exhaust duct through an opening in the plastic barrier or wall covering. The plastic around the unit or duct shall then be sealed with tape. The exhaust port shall be protected with a constructed "cage" to prevent vandalism.

b. Always vent to the outside of the building, unless authorized in writing by the Owner's Representative or Environmental Project Manager. Do no vent into the non work area sections of the building.

11.11 Supplemental Makeup Air Inlet

Provide makeup air inlets where required for proper air flow through the work area in locations approved by the Owner's Representative and the Environmental Project Manager. Make openings in the plastic sheeting that allows air from outside the building into the work area if applicable. Locate auxiliary makeup air inlets as far as possible from the exhaust unit(s) (e.g. on an opposite wall), off the floor (preferably near the ceiling), and away from barriers that separate the work area from occupied, clean areas. Cover with flaps to reseal automatically if the negative pressure system should shut down for any reason. Spray flap and around opening with spray adhesive so that flap seals if it closes.

11.12 Each unit shall be serviced by a dedicated minimum 115V-20A circuit with overload device tied into an existing building electrical panel which has sufficient spare capacity to accommodate the load of all negative pressure units connected.

11.13 Testing the System

Test the negative pressure system before any asbestos-containing material is wetted or removed. After the work area has been prepared, the decontamination facility set up, and the exhaust unit(s) installed, start the unit(s) (one at a time). Demonstrate operation and testing of negative pressure system to the Asbestos Field Technician or Environmental Project Manager

11.14 Demonstrate the operation of the negative pressure system to the Asbestos Safety Technician. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Plastic barriers and sheeting move slightly in towards the work area.

b. Curtain of decontamination units move slightly in towards the work area.

c. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination unit. The AST shall use smoke tubes to verify air movement from clean to shower room, from shower room to equipment room, and from equipment room to work area.

d. The use of smoke tubes shall demonstrate a positive motion of air across all areas in which work is to be performed.

11.15 Use of System During Removal Operations

a. Start exhaust units before beginning work (before any demolition). After removal has begun, run units continuously to maintain a constant negative pressure until decontamination of the work area is complete. The units shall **not** be turned off at the end of the work shift or when removal operations temporarily stop.

b. The negative air system shall not be shut down during encapsulating procedures.

c. Removal work shall start at a location farthest from the exhaust units and proceed toward them. If an electric power failure occurs, removal shall stop immediately and shall not resume until power is restored and exhaust units are operating again.

d. At completion of removal work, the exhaust units shall be allowed to run in order to remove airborne fibers that may have been generated during wet removal and cleanup and to purge the work area with clean makeup air. The units may be required to run for a longer time after decontamination, if dry or only partially wetted asbestos material was encountered during removal.

11.16 Dismantling the System

a. When a final inspection and the results of final air tests indicate that the area has been decontaminated, the exhaust units may be removed from the work area. Before removal from the work area, the unit shall have the pre-filter removed and disposed of properly, and the intake to the machine shall be sealed with six (6) mil. polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination from the filters.

11.17 Pressure differential

a. Contractor shall provide a fully operational negative air system which maintains a negative pressure of 0.03 inches of water column (WC) for non-occupied buildings. Contractor shall provide a digital read-out manometers with continuous strip recording capabilities as required by N.J.A.C. 5:23-8.19

12.0 PROTECTION OF WORKERS AND SITE VISITORS

12.1 Respirators, disposable coveralls, head covers and footwear covers shall be provided by the Contractor for the Owner/Owner's Representative, Project Manager and other authorized representatives who may inspect the job site. Provide two (2) respirators and six (6) complete coveralls and, where applicable, six (6) respirator filter changes per day. Sufficient HEPA cartridges for both half-face air-purifying and powered air-purifying respirators, shall be provided for the workers to change during the work shift. No HEPA cartridges shall be used longer than three (3) work shifts (work shifts denote eight (8) hours). The respirators shall be worn at all times when in the contaminated area. **THERE SHALL BE NO EXCEPTIONS.**

12.2 In accordance with NIOSH, OSHA, and ANSI regulations, the Contractor shall have a formal respirator-use program that shall, at a minimum, consist of the following:

a. Establish written standard operating procedures governing the selection and use of respirators.

b. Select respirators on the basis of the hazards to which the worker is exposed.

c. Instruct and train the user in the proper use of respirators and their limitations.

d. Where practical, assign respirators to individual workers for their individual use. These shall be specifically fit tested.

e. Regularly clean and disinfect respirators.

f. Store respirators and filters in a convenient, clean and sanitary location.

g. Routinely inspect respirators during cleaning.

h. Maintain appropriate surveillance (monitoring) of work area and degree of employee exposure of stress.

i. There shall be a regular inspection and evaluation procedure to determine the continued effectiveness of the program.

j. Do not assign workers to tasks requiring use of respirators unless it has been determined that they are physically able to perform the work and use the equipment.

k. Shall be approved, accepted and recommended respirators.

12.3 The Contractor shall guarantee that all employees have participated and are currently participating in this respirator use program.

12.4 The Contractor shall provide full body protective clothing **(See Section 8.0)** to workers and visitors, which shall be worn at all times when in the contaminated area.

12.5 Protective clothing shall be disposed of when leaving the contaminated area and a new set used upon return.

13.0 EMERGENCY PRECAUTION

13.1 The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, power failure, negative air system failure, supplied air system failure, or any other event that may require modification or abridgment of decontamination or work area isolation. Note that nothing in this specification should impede safe exiting or providing of adequate medical attention in the event of an emergency.

13.2 The Contractor shall provide barricades and adequate protection to safely prevent passage of persons to the area of removal. Must prevent accidental entrance to the abatement area by any building occupants.

13.3 Before the Contractor starts actual abatement of asbestos material, the local fire department and ambulance crews shall be notified as to the dangers of entering the work area. The Contractor shall make every effort to help these agencies and form plans of action should their personnel need to enter the contaminated area.

13.4 Local medical emergency personnel, both ambulance crews and hospital emergency room staff, shall be notified as to the possibility of having to handle injured work persons who are contaminated with asbestos dust. They shall be advised on safe decontamination procedures.

13.5 First aid shall comply with the governing regulations and all recognized recommendations within the industry.

13.6 General: Except as otherwise indicated, submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of occurrence requiring special report, with copy to Owner's Representative, Project Manager and others affected by occurrence.

a. **Reporting unusual Events:** When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at site (examples: failure of negative pressure system, rupture of temporary enclosures), prepare and submit a special report listing chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, advise the Owner in advance at earliest possible date.

b. **Reporting Accidents:** Prepare and submit reports of significant accidents, at site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and action; comply with industry standards. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where personal injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

14.0 TEMPORARY SERVICES

14.1 Description of Requirement

Provide temporary connection to existing building utilities or provide temporary facilities as required herein or as necessary to carry out the work.

14.2 Water Service

a. Temporary Water Service Connection

All connections to the Owner's water system shall include back flow protection. Valves shall be temperature and pressure rated for operation of the temperatures and pressures encountered. After completion of use, connections and fittings shall be removed without damage or alteration to existing water piping equipment. Leaking or dripping valves shall be piped to the nearest drain or located over an existing sink or grade where water shall not damage existing finishes or equipment.

b. Water Hoses

Employ heavy-duty abrasion-resistant hoses with a pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system to provide water to each work area and to each decontamination unit.

c. Hot Water

May be secured from the building's hot water system provided back flow protection is installed at point of connection as described in this section under Temporary Water Service connection and if authorized in writing by the Owner/Owner's Representative.

14.3 Electrical Service

Comply with applicable NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and governing regulations for materials and layout of temporary electric service.

a. Temporary Power

Provide service to the decontamination unit subpoena with a minimum sixty (60) amp, two (2) pole circuit breaker or fused disconnect connected to the building's main distribution panel. Sub panel and disconnect shall be sized and equipped to accommodate all equipment required for completion of the work.

b. Voltage Differences

Provide identification warning signs at power outlets which are other than 110-120 volt power. Provide polarized outlets for plug-in type outlets to prevent insertion of 110-120 volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Dry type transformers shall be provided, where required, to provide voltages necessary for work operations.

c. Ground-Fault Protection

Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for plug in connection of power tools and equipment.

d. Electrical Power Cords

Use only grounded extension cords. Use "hard service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Use single length or use waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths shall not reach areas of work.

e. Lamps and Light Fixtures

Provide incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Protect lamps with guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where fixtures are exposed to breakage by construction operations. Provide exterior fixtures where fixtures are exposed to moisture.

14.4 Fire Extinguishers

Provide type "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces where there is minimal danger of electrical or grease-oil-flammable liquid fires. In other locations, provide type "ABC" extinguisher or a combination of several extinguishers of NFPA recommended types for the exposure in each case. The fire extinguishers shall comply with the applicable recommendations of NFPA Standard 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers." Locate their intended purpose, but provide not less than one (1) extinguisher in each work area in the equipment room of the decontamination unit and one (1) outside the work area in the clean room, not to exceed a seventy-five (75) foot distance.

15.0 DECONTAMINATION

15.1 The Contractor shall provide an adequate decontamination unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms or spaces adjoining the work area or a decontamination trailer. Each airlock shall be clearly identified and separated from the other by plastic crossover sheet doors designed to minimize fiber and air transfer as people pass between areas. A minimum of two layers of 6 mil. plastic sheeting shall be required for floors, walls, and the ceiling for on-site constructed decontamination units. Plastic crossover sheet doors shall have at least three layers

of 6 mil. plastic sheetings and be weighted so as to fall into place when people pass through the area. Decontamination chamber doors shall be of sufficient height and width to enable replacement of equipment that may fail and to safely stretcher or carry an injured worker from the site without destruction of the chamber or unnecessary risk to the integrity of the work area. Such doors must be at least 4 feet wide, and the distance between sets of flaps must be at least 4 feet.

15.2 Provide an equipment decontamination unit consisting of a serial arrangement of rooms (clean room, holding room, wash room for removal of equipment and material from work area). Personnel shall not enter or exit work area through equipment decontamination unit.

15.3 Personnel Decontamination Unit

a. Changing Room (Clean Room)

This room shall be provided for the purpose of changing into protective clothing. It shall be constructed using polyethylene sheeting, a minimum of six (6) mil. in thickness, and located so that access to the work area shall be from the changing room through the shower room. Should both females and males utilize the decontamination unit, a privacy screen of black or opaque polyethylene shall be utilized. This room shall be separated from the building by a triple airlock of six (6) mil. polyethylene flap entranceway.

1. In this room the worker shall leave all street clothes and dress in clean disposable coveralls. Respiratory protection equipment shall be donned in this area.

2. A suitable existing room may be used as the changing room if it is suitably located and of a configuration whereby workpersons may enter the changing room directly from the shower room. Authorization for this shall be obtained from the Owner's Representative in writing prior to the start of construction.

3. Floor room shall be dry and clean at all times. Overflow water from shower shall not be allowed to wet floor in changing room.

4. Damp wipe all surfaces twice after each shift change with a disinfectant solution.

5. Provide a continuously adequate supply of disposable bath towels.

6. Provide posted information for all emergency phone numbers and procedures.

7. Provide storage lockers for employees.

b. Shower Room

This shall be a separate room used for transit by cleanly dressed workers entering the job from the outside room or by workers headed for the showers after undressing in the equipment room. This room shall be separated from the clean room and equipment

room by flaps fabricated from three (3) layers of six (6) mil. polyethylene. A portable fully operational shower shall be provided.

Provide temporary extensions of existing hot and cold water and drainage, as necessary, for a complete and operable shower.

1. Provide a continuously adequate supply of soap in sanitary condition.

2. Shower shall be arranged so that water from showering does not splash into the clean room.

3. Water shut off and drain pump operation controls shall be arranged so a single individual can shower without assistance from either inside or outside of the work area.

4. Provide flexible hose shower head.

5. Provide a minimum eighteen (18) gallon stainless steel one (1) piece shower pan and fiberglass wall panels.

6. Provide twenty (20) micron and five (5) micron waste water filters in line to wastewater storage. Filters to be changed daily or more often if necessary.

c. Equipment Room (Contaminated Area)

Work equipment, footwear, and additional contaminated work clothing shall be left here. This is a change and transit area for workers. This room shall be separated from the work area and shower by a triple layer of six (6) mil. polyethylene flap exit barrier doorway.

d. Work Area

The work area should be separated by polyethylene barriers from the equipment room. If the airborne asbestos level in the work area is expected to be high, an additional intermediate cleaning space shall be added between the equipment room and the work area. Damp wipe clean all surfaces after each shift change. Provide one (1) additional floor layer of six (6) mil. polyethylene per shift change and remove contaminated layer after each shift.

e. Construction

1. Decontamination unit shall be constructed using polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness, attached to existing building components or a temporary framework.

2. Two (2) layers (minimum) of six (6) mil. polyethylene sheeting shall be used to cover floors and walls in the equipment, shower (underneath shower pan), and changing rooms. An additional layer in the equipment room shall be added for every shift change expected. One (1) layer of plastic shall be rolled from the

equipment room into the work area after each shift change. A minimum of two (2) layers of plastic shall remain at all times. All plastic used on floors shall be clear. Should both the females and the males utilize the same decontamination unit, an additional layer (privacy screen) of black or opaque polyethylene shall be utilized.

3. Rooms shall be separated by doors fabricated from overlapping sheets. Doors shall be a minimum of four (4) feet wide and sheeting shall overlap adjacent surfaces. Sheets shall be weighed at bottoms as required so that they quickly close after being released. Arrows shall be put on sheets to indicate direction of overlap and/or travel. There shall be a minimum of six (6) feet between entrance and exit of any room.

4. Where the decontamination area is immediately adjacent to and within view of occupied areas, a visual barrier of opaque polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness shall be provided so that worker privacy is maintained and work procedures are not visible. Where the area adjacent to the decontamination area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting to protect the sheeting. The barrier shall be constructed with wood or metal studs covered with minimum one-quarter (1/4) inch thick hardboard. Where the solid barrier is provided, sheeting need not be opaque.

5. Alternate methods of providing decontamination facilities may be submitted to the Project Manager for approval. Do not proceed with any such methods(s) without written authorization by the Environmental Project Manager.

f. Electrical

Provide sub-panel at changing room or a location approved by the Environmental Project Manager to accommodate all removal equipment. Power source for panel shall come directly from a building electrical panel. All electrical branch circuits in a decontamination unit, and particularly any pumps in shower room, shall be connected to ground-fault circuit protection device.

15.4 Decontamination Sequence

a. Entering the Work Area

1. Worker enters changing rooms and removes clothing, puts on clean disposable overalls and respirator, and passes through the shower room into the equipment room.

2. Any additional clothing and equipment left in equipment room required by the worker is put on. These shall be treated as asbestos contaminated. Worker proceeds to work area.

b. Exiting Work Area

1. Before leaving the work area the worker shall remove all gross decontamination and debris from overalls and feet.

2. The worker then proceeds to the equipment room and removes all clothing except respiratory protection equipment. Extra work clothing may be stored in contaminated end of the equipment room. Disposable coveralls are placed in a bag for disposal with other material. Decontamination procedures found in **Section 15.5** shall be followed by all individuals leaving the work area.

3. After showering, the worker moves to the changing room and dresses in either new coveralls for another entry or street clothes.

15.5 Decontamination Procedures

All workers shall adhere to following personal decontamination procedures whenever they leave the work area:

a. When exiting area, remove disposable coveralls, disposable head covers, and disposable footwear in the equipment room.

b. Still wearing respirators, proceed to showers. Showering is **mandatory**. The following procedure is required as a minimum:

1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a powered air-purifying respirator (P.A.P.R.), hold dry.

2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly wash body, hair, respirator face piece, and all parts of the respirator except the blower unit and battery pack of P.A.P.R. Pay particular attention to seal between face and respirator and straps.

3. Take a deep breath; hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wet hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove respirator and hold it away from face before starting to breathe.

4. Carefully wash face piece of respirator inside and out.

5. Shut off the P.A.P.R., cap inlets to cartridges, and thoroughly wash blower unit and hoses. Carefully wash battery pack with wet rag.

6. Shower completely with soap and water.

7. Rinse shower room walls and floor prior to exit.

15.6 Equipment Decontamination Units

a. Wash Down Station

Provide an enclosed shower unit located in work area just outside washroom as an equipment, and container cleaning station.

b. Wash Room

A room shall be provided for cleaning of bagged or contained asbestos-containing waste materials passed from the work area. It shall be constructed of two-by-four (2 x 4) framing and polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness and located so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the holding room. This room shall be separated from the work area by a single flap six (6) mil. polyethylenesheeting.

c. Holding Room

A room shall be provided at a drop location for bagged asbestos-containing materials to be passed from the wash room. It shall be constructed of two-by-four framing and polyethylene sheeting and located so that bagged materials cannot be passed from the wash room through the holding room to the clean room. This room shall be separated from the adjacent rooms by a double flap fabricated.

d. Clean Room

A room shall be provided to isolate the holding room from the building exterior. It shall be constructed of two-by-four framing and polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness and located to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. This room shall be separated from the exterior by a double layered six (6) mil. polyethylene flapped entranceway.

Equipment or material shall be taken from the work area through the equipment decontamination unit as follows:

1. At a wash-down station, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into the wash room.

2. When passing equipment or containers into the washroom, all doorways of the equipment decontamination unit, other than the doorway between the wash-down station and the washroom shall be closed and all outside personnel clear of the equipment decontamination unit.

3. Once inside the washroom, the bags and/or equipment shall be wet cleaned.

4. When cleaning is complete, pass items into the holding room. All doorways shall be closed except the doorway between the holding room and the clean room.

5. Workers from the building exterior enter the holding area and remove decontaminated equipment and/or containers for disposal.

6. At no time is a worker from an uncontaminated area to enter the enclosure when a contaminated removal worker is inside.

15.7 Cleaning of Decontamination Units

a. Debris and residue shall be cleaned from inside of decontamination units on a daily basis. Damp wipe or hose down all surfaces after each shift change. Clean debris from shower pans on a daily basis.

b. If the changing room of the personnel decontamination unit becomes contaminated with asbestos-containing debris, the entire decontamination unit shall be abandoned, and a new decontamination unit shall be erected with the former changing room used as the new equipment room.

16.0 WORK AREA PREPARATION

16.1 The work area is the location where asbestos abatement work occurs. It is a variable of the extent of work of the contract. It may be a portion of a room, a single room, or a complex of rooms. A "work area" is considered contaminated during the work and shall be isolated from the balance of the building and decontaminated at the completion of the asbestos control work.

16.2 Completely isolate the work area from other parts of the building to prevent asbestos-containing dust or debris from passing beyond the isolated area. Should the area beyond the work area(s) become contaminated with asbestos-containing dust or debris as a consequence of the work, clean those areas in accordance with the procedures indicated in **Section 18.0.** Perform all such required cleaning or decontamination at no additional cost to the Owner.

16.3 Place all tools, scaffolding, staging, etc. necessary for the work in the area to be isolated prior to erection of the plastic sheeting and temporary enclosure.

16.4 Employees of the Contractor permitted pursuant to N.J.A.C. 8:60 and N.J.A.C. 12:120 or persons employed by the building owner, who have successfully completed a maintenance/custodial/worker training course approved by the New Jersey Department of Health, unless the room and objects within it are shown to be uncontaminated by asbestos in which case other employees of the building owner or Contractor may be used, shall clean with wet cloths and/or with HEPA vacuums as appropriate all items that can be removed from the work area without disrupting the asbestos material. This shall include furniture, equipment, drapes, and curtains. The cloths used for cleaning shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste.

16.5 Clean and remove all uncontaminated removable merchandise, equipment, and/or supplies from the work area before commencing work or completely cover with two (2) layers of polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness securely adhered to in place with tape. Such merchandise and equipment shall be considered outside the work area unless the covering plastic or the seal is breached.

16.6 Permit access to the work area only through the decontamination unit. All other means of access shall be closed off and sealed and warning signs displayed on the clean side of the sealed access. (See **Section 8.0**).

16.7 Construct a visual barrier where the work area is immediately adjacent to or within view of occupied areas. Provide a visual barrier of opaque polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness so that the work procedures are not visible to building occupants. Where this visual barrier would block natural light, substitute frosted sheet plastic in locations approved by the Asbestos Safety Technician.

16.8 Provide warning signs at each visual and physical barriers (see **Section 8.0**).

16.9 Alternate methods of containing the work area may be submitted to the Owner's Representative and Environmental Project Manager for approval. Do not proceed with any such method(s) without prior written approval of the Owner's Representative and Project Managers.

16.10 Before proceeding beyond this point in providing temporary enclosures:

a. Provide worker and respiratory protection per **Section 8.0 and 9.0.**

16.11 Primary Seal/Critical Barriers

a. Completely separate the work area from other portions of the building and the outside by sheet plastic barriers at least six (6) mil. in thickness.

b. Individually seal all ventilation openings (supply and exhaust), doorways, windows, skylights, convectors and floor drains, and other openings into the work area with tape alone or with polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness taped securely in place. Maintain the seal until all work, including project decontamination, is completed. Take care in sealing off lighting fixtures to avoid melting or burning of sheeting.

c. Provide sheet plastic barriers at least two (2) layers of six (6) mil. in thickness as required to completely seal openings from the work area into adjacent areas. Seal the perimeter of all sheet plastic barriers with tape or spray cement.

16.12 Provide Decontamination Unit (see Section 15.0).

16.13 Provide Negative Pressure System (see Section 11.0).

16.14 Clean housings and ducts of all dust/dirt materials prior to erection of the primary seal/critical barrier polyethylene sheeting.

16.15 Enclose work areas with two (2) layers of plastic sheeting at barriers

16.16 Cover walls, doors with 36" of poly from the floor extending up to cover walls and floors. This layer of poly shall serve as a splash guard to protect walls during mastic removal. The contractor shall be responsible for cleanup and restoring any

16.17 Remove or properly seal with two (2) layers of six (6) mil. fire-rated polyethylene all floor openings.

16.18 Cover all walls in work area including "primary seal/critical barrier" sheet plastic barriers with one (1) layer of polyethylene sheeting at least six (6) mil. in thickness, mechanically supported and sealed with tape or spray glue in the same manner as "critical barrier" sheet plastic barriers. Tape all joints including the joining with the floor covering with tape or as otherwise indicated in writing by the Owner's Representative or Environmental Project Managers.

17.0 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS

a. This section outlines the procedures which are to be used in the removal of all asbestos-containing materials as indicated on the Contract Drawings. No work shall commence until the piping has been shut down, drained and clearly marked with appropriate lock out procedures in place.

b. Any changes to this procedure shall be in writing from the Environmental Project Manager.

c. All asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated materials shall be removed. The contractor shall take care that all asbestos has been removed.

d. The asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated materials should be sufficiently saturated to prevent emission of airborne fibers. The amended water or removal encapsulant shall be sprayed for as long and as often (before, during, and after removal) as necessary in order to ensure that the asbestos material is adequately wetted throughout.

e. A fine, low-pressure spray of amended water or removal encapsulant shall be applied to prevent fiber disturbances preceding removal. The use of high revolutions per minute (R.P.M.) power equipment, pressure washers, or hydro-blasters is not acceptable. The additive shall be the manufacturers.

f. As a method of organizing the asbestos removal work, workers shall begin working on the areas nearestto the decontamination unit and work towards the negative air filtration units.

g. The contractor shall wrap the sinks, transite, and windowsills immediately following removal in two 6-mil asbestos waste bags OR in two layers on 6-mil polyethylene sheeting.

h. In all cases, the asbestos-containing materials shall be handled carefully and deliberately. No asbestos is permitted to drop directly to the floor. Any unnecessary agitation of the material is strictly prohibited.

i. Asbestos-containing and asbestos-contaminated materials located more than fifteen feet above the floor shall be dropped into inclined chutes, dropped onto scaffolding, or containerized at that

height for disposal. Asbestos-containing materials shall not be dropped or thrown to the floor from fifteen feet or greater.

j. In all cases, the asbestos-containing materials shall be handled carefully and deliberately. No asbestos is permitted to drop directly to the floor. Any unnecessary agitation of the material is strictly prohibited.

k. Operations shall be continuous so that once an area is started it will be worked on to the first wet wipe. The wet material from each section shall be packed and sealed into labeled six (6) mil. plastic bags and double bagged with visible labels prior to starting the next section. Water-soaked fallen material shall be picked up while wet to prevent water loss due to evaporation.

1. Maintain good housekeeping so as not to accumulate loose asbestos.

2. Reach the clean wipe state as quickly as possible.

3. Remove the residues as quickly as possible so as not to walk or track through it, thus grinding it to smaller, more potentially dangerous sizes.

4. Trap the asbestos in six (6) mil. plastic bags as quickly as possible so as not to allow asbestos to dry out and become airborne. Bags shall be handed or chuted down carefully from one worker to another.

l. Contaminated material containing sharp edged items shall be cut to size while adequately wet, placed in small cardboard boxes and double bagged, or singly bagged and then placed in temporary fiber drums. 40 C.F.R. (j) prescribes a leak-tight container, the integrity of which is the Contractor's responsibility.

m. Bags and drums shall be marked with the label prescribed by Section 61.22(c) of the E.P.A. regulations. The outside of all containers shall be wet cleaned or HEPA vacuumed before leaving the work area **(see Section 18.0).**

n. After removal, the underlying material shall be brushed with a stiff, nylon bristle brush. Wire brushes **are not permitted;** asbestos fibers break up into smaller more hazardous sizes when a wire brush is utilized.

o. If at any time the airborne fiber level outside the isolated work area or the clean room of the decontamination unit rises above 0.01 f/cc (action level), the work shall stop immediately and air cleaning equipment and clean up procedures will be used to reduce fiber level to less than 0.01 f/cc.

p. If at any time the airborne fiber level inside the isolated work area exceeds 0.2 f/cc, the work shall stop immediately and air cleaning, wetting, and surface cleaning procedures will be necessary.

q. The first worker to enter the removal area at the beginning of each workday shall carefully wet the walls and floors with a fine mist of amended water. Such misting will wet any asbestos residues, which may have dried since the end of the previous work day.

18.0 CLEANUP PROCEDURES

18.1 Previous Work

At the completion of the asbestos abatement work, specified in other sections, any gross debris generated by the asbestos abatement work will have been removed and disposed.

18.2 Start of Work

Work of this section begins with the cleaning of the primary barriers. At the start of the work the following will be in place:

a. Primary Protection:

Two (2) layers of polyethylene sheeting on the floor and one (1) layer on the walls.

b. Separation Barrier:

Which forms the sole barrier between the work area and other portions of the building or the outside.

c. Primary Seal/Barrier:

Over lighted fixtures and clocks, ventilation openings, doorways, bathroom fixtures, water fountains, convectors, speakers, and other openings.

d. Decontamination Units:

For personnel and equipment in operating conditions.

e. Air Filtration System:

Shall remain in operation.

18.3 First Cleaning:

A first cleaning of all surfaces of the work area including items of remaining sheeting, tools, scaffolding and/or staging shall be carried out by use of damp cleaning and mopping, and/or a high efficiency particulate absolute (HEPA) filtered vacuum. (NOTE: a HEPA vacuum will fail if used with wet material.) Dry dusting or dry sweeping shall not be permitted.

18.4 Final Cleaning

a. Wet clean with amended water all floors, windows, etc. Allow for all surfaces to dry and repeat the procedures. Used cloths and sponges shall be disposed of as contaminated.

b. Do not shut down the air filtration units. Wait twenty-four (24) hours. No cleaning shall take place and the air filtration system shall be maintained for the entire twenty-four (24) hour period.

18.5 Re-occupancy Sampling

1. After the work area is found to be visually clean by the Asbestos Technician he/she shall perform re-occupancy sampling.

2. If the standard ($\leq$70 s/mm^2 or 0.01 f/cc) is not met, repeat final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures from that point.

3. If the release criteria is met, the Contractor shall remove the critical barriers separating the work area from the rest of the building, clean with amended water all areas where the barrier was attached and covering and shut down and remove the air filtration system.

18.6 New Jersey Post-Removal Sampling – Full Containment

a. Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM), Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act 40 CFR Part 763.90.

1. After the work area is found to be visually clean by the Asbestos Safety Technician, he/she shall perform post-removal sampling. This test is required to establish safe conditions for removal of critical barriers and to permit reconstruction activity to begin. Sufficient time following clean-up activities shall be allowed so that all surfaces are dry during monitoring. Negative air filtration units shall be in use during monitoring.

2. Normal occupancy use conditions shall be simulated using propeller type fans, or leaf blowers. The fans shall be placed in each room to be sampled so as to cause settled fibers to rise and enter the air. The fans shall be fan blades with a radius of at least one foot and shall be capable of creating a minimum air velocity of 500 feet per minute. These fans may be of the oscillating type. The sampling pump and sampling media shall be placed 20-40 feet at a right angle from the line(s) of air flow created in front of the fan. The leaf blower and its use must meet the criteria set forth in EPA document 560/5-85-024, Guidance for Controlling Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings, appendix section M.1.5., or any replacement criteria set forth by the United States Environmental Protection Agency. Their use should be restricted to general occupancy areas, and they should not be used in any space with an open dirt, sand, or gravel floor.

3. If the standard ($\leq$70 structures per square millimeter, Transmission Electron) is not met, repeat final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures from that point.

4. If the release criteria is met, the Contractor shall remove the critical barriers separating the work area from the rest of the building. Clean with amended

water all areas where the barrier was attached and covering and shut down and remove the air filtration system.

5. Air filtration machines shall be sealed with six (6) mil. polyethylene sheeting and tape to form a tight seal at intake and before being moved from the work area.

19.0 DISPOSAL OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING WASTE

19.1 All wastes generated within the isolated work area, including but not limited to, asbestos materials, plastic sheeting, tape, cleaning materials, protective clothing, all filers, brushes, pails, brooms and all other disposable material or items used in the work area shall be packed, sealed and disposed of according to this section.

19.2 The Contractor shall **not** allow asbestos materials to dry out or collect on the floors. Removed material shall be immediately placed in approved bags **(see Section 8.0)** and sealed.

19.3 The material collected in each bag is to be sealed by twisting the open end and then tying an overhand knot in the twisted material (or other approved method, which will form a leak-tight seal). The bag is then placed in another bag, which is also sealed for transport to the disposal site. Broken bags will be re-bagged a third time.

19.4 Warning labels, having waterproof print and permanent, waterproof adhesive, shall be affixed to all bags, dumpsters, trucks and other containers used for asbestos. Labels shall be conspicuous and legible and shall contain the following warning (as a minimum):

DANGER
Contains Asbestos Fibers
Avoid Creating Dust
Cancer and Lung Disease Hazard
Avoid Breathing Airborne Asbestos Fibers
And
Asbestos NA 2212,RQ

19.5 Materials and equipment decontamination shall be as designated in **Section 15.0**.

19.6 The dumpster shall be completely enclosed and locked. It is to be opened only for materials from the removal area. Warning signs shall be posted on the dumpster **(see Section 8.0)**.

19.7 The Contractor shall maintain a bag disposal log numbering each bag of waste with an indelible black ink pen. Copies of this log shall be submitted to the Owner for the final payment.

19.8 The Contractor shall transport all sealed bags to an approved sanitary landfill disposal site. Disposal shall be in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency and New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection.

20.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE AIR MONITORING

20.1 Air monitoring on this project (except OSHA compliance monitoring) will be conducted by the Asbestos Safety Monitor to furnish testing and reports of test results.

20.2 The Abatement Contractor is responsible for providing daily OSHA compliance monitoring as per 29 C.F.R. 1926.1101 at no cost to the BuildingOwner.

20.3 The Abatement Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Asbestos Safety Monitor, and all others responsible for testing and inspecting the worksite.

20.4 Air monitoring shall be conducted prior to the abatement procedures, daily throughout the asbestos abatement project and during the initial phases of clean up by the Asbestos Safety Control Monitor in order to verify the quality of the job being done.

20.5 These tests are **not** being conducted for the purpose of meeting the Contractor's responsibilities under OSHA regulations, nor are they being conducted for the purposes of assessing the respiratory protection for the asbestos worker. The purpose of these tests is to assess and determine the airborne concentration of asbestos within the work area, outside the work area and outside the building in order to detect any potential contamination that may result.

20.6 It is the responsibility of the Abatement Contractor and the Contractor's personnel to cooperate fully with the efforts of the Asbestos Safety Monitor at all times and ensure the ease of access to and from the work area for the effective completion of the monitoring program.

20.7 **Please be advised** that tampering with any equipment involved with these tests or inspections shall be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to Federal and State agencies, and each offense shall be prosecuted under applicable State and Federal laws to the fullest extent possible.

20.8 It is the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Asbestos Safety Monitor seventy-two (72) hours prior to all schedule changes.

20.9 **No** abatement work shall be initiated unless the Asbestos Safety Monitor has been notified. Failure to comply with this requirement shall be considered an attempt to falsify reports to government agencies and treated as outlined in **Section 20.7**.

20.10 **No** abatement work shall be conducted without the Asbestos Safety Technician on-site. Any work procedures conducted without supervision of an Asbestos Safety Technician shall be considered an attempt at falsifying reports and records to Federal and State agencies and each offense shall be prosecuted under applicable State and Federal laws to the fullest extent possible.

20.11 The Environmental Architectural Project Managers shall stop all abatement procedures if proper environmental, health and safety precautions are not being strictly implemented and adhered to by the Contractor and his/her personnel.

20.12 The Owner or Owner's Representative and Asbestos Safety Monitor shall stop abatement operations and cancel the contract if proper environmental, health and safety precautions are not being strictly implemented and adhered to by the Contractor and his/her personnel.

20.13 The following is a description of the test program to be conducted by the Asbestos Safety Technician.

a. Pre-test sampling shall be conducted prior to the commencement of any work. The purpose of this test is to determine a background baseline level. The analytical method shall be Phase Contrast Microscopy (NIOSH 7400). One (1) sample of each type per thirty thousand cubic feet.

b. Pre-removal area samples shall be collected during the preparation phase of the project. This sampling shall be conducted to detect any fiber release as a result of preparation of the work area. (High volume samplers drawing a minimum sample volume of 1,800 liters shall be used. One (1) sample per thirty thousand (30,000) cubic feet, twice per work shift as a minimum.

c. The initial determination of employee exposure to airborne asbestos fibers shall be conducted during the first full day of **actual** asbestos removal. This initial determination of employee exposure shall include a combination of personal and air (environmental) samples collected during the **entire** work shift, to include ceiling concentration determination.

These area samples shall be collected during the removal phase:

1. **Within the work area.**

   For the purpose of determining the number of fibers which are becoming airborne as a background quantity for the work area (low volume sampler drawing a minimum sample volume of 240 liters per sample, once per work shift). The analytical method shall be Phase Contrast Microscopy (NIOSH 7400).

2. **Outside the work area, but inside the building.**

   For the purpose of determining if fibers are escaping into adjacent areas of the building. The sampling device will be placed in two (2) locations where potential contamination could occur (e.g. outside entrances and exits to the work area) and will be moved periodically to assess the contamination potential of adjacent areas at all critical points in the containment system. If fiber levels exceed .010 f/cc, the Asbestos Safety Monitor has the authority to stop work and have the problem corrected.

3. **In the Clean Room of Decontamination Unit.**

Samples shall be taken within the clean area of the decontamination chamber in order to determine if fibers are escaping through the airlock systems. If fiber levels exceed 0.02 f/cc by the Asbestos Safety Monitor has the authority to stop work and have the problem corrected. (High volume sampler drawing a minimum sample volume of 1800 liters, one (1) sample taken twice per work shift for a total of two (2) samples per work shift. The analytical method shall be Phase Contrast Microscopy.

d. **New Jersey Post-Removal Sampling (Full Containment).** The purpose of this test is to establish the release criteria. The release criteria shall be $\leq$70 s/mm^2 by the average concentration of asbestos of five (5) air samples collected within the affected functional space and analyzed by the Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) Method in Appendix A of Subpart E of 40 CFR, Part 763 - "Asbestos-Containing Materials in Schools" is not statistically significantly different as determined by the Z-Test calculation.

1. Filter cassettes and sampling train shall be assembled as specified in NIOSH #7400. The flow rate shall be between 1 and 10 liters per minute. The total volume shall be a volume sufficient to achieve a detection limit of $\leq$70 structures per square millimeter.
2. Five clearance samples shall be collected within each containment area used to isolate the removal area.

e. **Blanks.** A minimum of two (2) blanks or 10%, whichever is greater, shall be taken. Blanks will be divided by the work shift. One (1) or more blanks shall be taken with the first round of samples and one (1) or more blanks shall be taken with the second round of samples.

f. Summary test data

g. Log of air samples

h. Pump calibration records

i. All test results

21.0 QUALITY ASSURANCE INSPECTIONS

21.1 Notification to the Asbestos Safety Control Monitor shall be made by the Contractor to request a pre-commencement inspection at a minimum of twenty four (24) hours in advance of the desired date of inspection. This inspection shall be requested each time another worksite is started in multiphase projects.

a. The Asbestos Safety Technician shall ensure:

1. The job site is properly prepared and that all containment measures are in place pursuant to this specification.

2. All workers shall present to the Asbestos Safety Technician a valid work permit issued by the New Jersey Department of Labor - **NO PERMIT; NO WORK.**

3. Measures for the disposal of removed asbestos material are in place and shall conform to the adopted standards.

4. The Contractor has a list of emergency telephone numbers at the job site which shall include the Asbestos Safety Control Monitoring Firm employed by the Building Owner and telephone numbers for fire, police, emergency squad, local hospital and health officer, New Jersey Department of Health and New Jersey Department of Community Affairs.

5. If all is in order, the Asbestos Safety Technician shall issue a written notice to proceed with the asbestos removal in the field. If the job site is not in order, then any needed corrective action shall be taken before any work is to commence. Conditional approvals shall not be granted.

21.2 Progress Inspections Shall Be Conducted as Follows:

1. Primary responsibility for ensuring that the asbestos abatement work progresses in accordance with this specification rests with the Asbestos Safety Technician. This Asbestos Safety Technician shall continuously be present to observe the progress of work and perform required inspections and tests.

2. If the Asbestos Safety Technician observes irregularities at any time, the Asbestos Safety Technician shall direct such corrective action as may be necessary. If the Contractor fails to take the corrective action required, or if the Contractor or any of their employees habitually and/or excessively violate the requirements of any regulation, then the Asbestos Safety Technician shall order the work stopped in writing. If the Contractor fails to comply with the order, then the Asbestos Safety Technician shall notify the Administrative Authority having jurisdiction who shall issue a Stop Work Order to the Contractor, have the work site secured until all violations are abated and assess a penalty of $500.00 which shall not be waived or settled for any reason.

21.3 Clean Up Inspections Shall be Conducted as Follows:

a. Notice for clean up inspection shall be requested by the Contractor at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of the desired date of inspection.

b. The clean up inspection shall be conducted prior to the removal ofthe critical barriers.

c. The Asbestos Safety Technician shall ensure that:

1. The worksite has been properly cleaned and is free of visible asbestos and asbestos-containing materials.

2. All removed asbestos has been properly placed in a locked, secure container outside of the work area.

3. If all is in order, the Asbestos Safety Technician shall issue a written notice of authorization to remove barriers from the job site.

21.4 Final Inspection Shall be Conducted as Follows:

Upon notice by the Contractor and at least forty-eight (48) hours after the removal of the critical barriers, a final inspection shall be made to ensure the absence of any visible signs of asbestos or asbestos-containing materials and that all removed asbestos and asbestos contaminated materials have been properly disposed of off-site in accordance with the regulations of the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection, N.J.A.C. 7:26-1 et seq. and this specification. (**NOTE:** A vehicle registered by the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection shall be used).

21.5 Department Inspections Shall be Conducted as Follows:

The Department shall make unannounced periodic inspections of any job site involving asbestos abatement work.

21.6 Violations

The Asbestos Safety Technician shall ensure that the work conforms to this specification. If it is found that the asbestos abatement work is being conducted in violation, the Asbestos Safety Technician shall, in writing, order the work stopped. If the Contractor fails to comply with the order, then the Asbestos Safety Technician shall notify the Administrative Authority having jurisdiction who shall issue a Stop Work Order to the Contractor, have the work site secured until all violations are abated, and assess a penalty of $500.00 which shall not be reduced or settled for any reason.

22.0 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

22.1 Asbestos abatement work is complete upon meeting the work area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

a. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the work site.

b. Dispose of all asbestos-containing waste material as specified in **Section 19.0**.

c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the course of the asbestos abatement.

d. Fulfill project closeout requirements of **Section 24.0**.

22.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

If the post-removal air tests or final inspections fail to meet the evaluation criteria, the Contractor shall be liable for the cost of additional air tests and inspections conducted by the asbestos safety technician to verify compliance.

23.0 CONTRACTOR'S FINAL REPORT

23.1 The Contractor shall submit a report to the Owner upon completion of the removal project. The report shall contain:

a. All Daily Logs

b. Operational Data

c. Summary of all daily OSHA compliance test results

d. Any updated medical reports

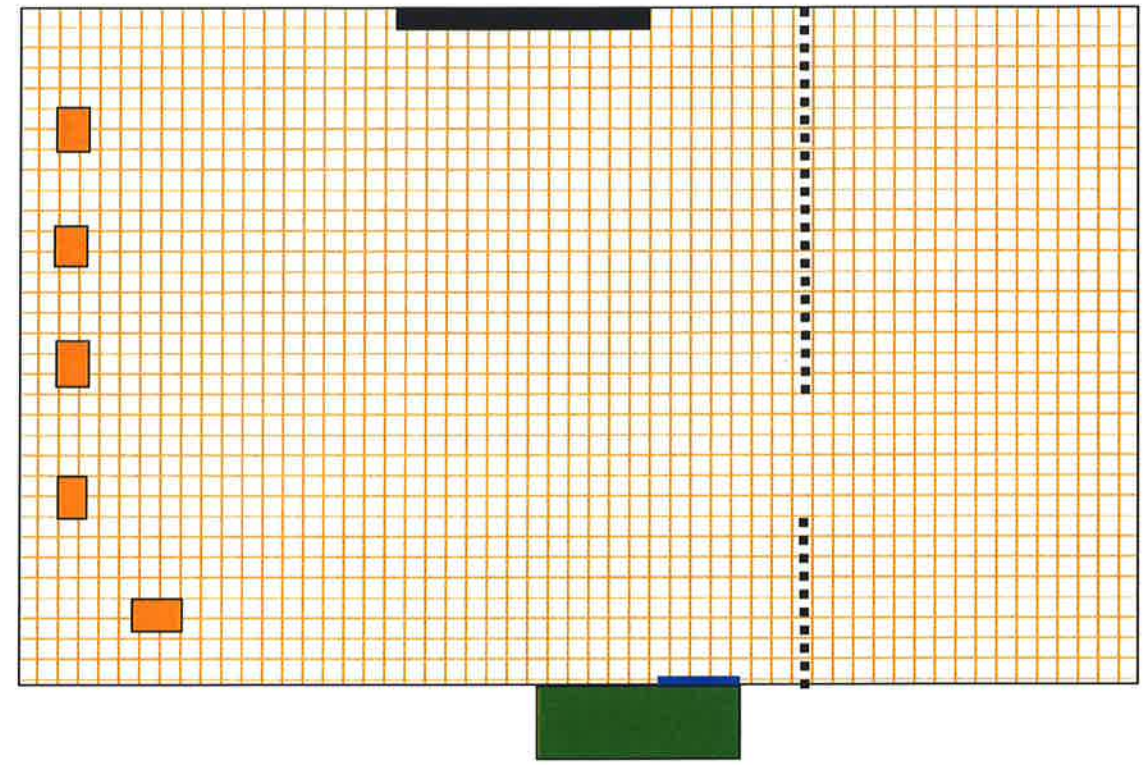
e. Proof that employees were notified if exposure levels exceeded current standards.

f. Documented proof (receipts) that all asbestos materials have been properly disposed of in a legal, regulated landfill.

23.2 Request for payment shall be withheld if all reports are not complete.

23.3 The report shall be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor.

25.0 REMOVAL DRAWING



Windowsill

Sink

Transite

Floor Tile

Decontamination Chamber

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220510 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Plumbing demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 ENERGY USAGE STANDARDS

A. All plumbing systems and equipment shall comply with the following energy code: ASHRAE 90.1 - 2016.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig (1035- or 2070-kPa) minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated].

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 15 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

END OF SECTION 220510

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Brass ball valves.
   2. Bronze ball valves.
   3. Bronze lift check valves.
   4. Bronze swing check valves.
   5. Bronze gate valves.
   6. Bronze globe valves.

B. Related Sections:

   1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
   2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Comply with the 2006 National standard Plumbing Code.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

D. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Hand wheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Hand lever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. Kitz Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
c. Legend Valve.
d. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.

g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. DynaQuip Controls.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

2.4 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.

e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.6 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.

k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Hand wheel: Malleable iron.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Hand wheel: Malleable iron.

C. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

e. Powell Valves.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Hand wheel: Malleable iron.

D. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Hand wheel: Malleable iron.

2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Hand wheel: Malleable iron.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided and Plate-Type Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe , ball, or butterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal or resilient-seat check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Ball Valves: Two piece, regular port, brass or bronze with bronze trim.
3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.
4. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.

5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc.
8. Paint Coating: Vinyl.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.

B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.

D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.

E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.

F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and non-metallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, non-corrosive, and non-gaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.

14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.

6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
10. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
11. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

12. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
13. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
14. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.

b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

C. Valve numbering scheme.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Yellow.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.
2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware or Plastic Multilayer, multicolor, labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Per ASME A13.1.

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels , complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. Pipe and valve identification shall be at the HVAC access door(s) for each apartment, in mechanical spaces at service entrances and for pipe in the basement of the building

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Water Piping:

a. Background Color: Black.
b. Letter Color: White.

2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:

a. Background Color: Black.
b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Hot and Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

a. Hot and Cold Water: Natural.

3. Letter Color:

a. Hot and Cold Water: Black.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

a. Cellular glass.
b. Flexible elastomeric.
c. Mineral fiber.
d. Polyolefin.

2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Lagging adhesives.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
    b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.

2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied [**ASJ**] [**ASJ-SSL**]: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

I. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
   b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
   c. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

K. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
   b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
   e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

L. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
   b. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.
   c. RBX Corporation; Therma-cell.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; Triple I.
   b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Super-Stik.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; Thermal-V-Kote.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
    b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
    c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.

c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.

d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 501.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment and pipe insulation.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
    f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
    e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. Any non-concealed interior jacketing shall be field paintable with latex (black) paint after installation.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
   c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: Concealed or exterior: White. Non Concealed Interior: Black
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
6. Any non-concealed interior jacketing shall be Black in color.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
    b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
    d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
   b. Compac Corp.; 130.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   b. Compac Corp.; 120.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
   c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; CD.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
        2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
        4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
        2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
        3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

    b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

    a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
        2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
2) GEMCO; R-150.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. C & F Wire.
    b. Childers Products.
    c. PABCO Metals Corporation.
    d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Inspection Requirements: Insulated piping must be inspected by the Architect, Engineer or Owners Representative before concealed with subsequent construction.

B. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

C. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

D. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

E. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

F. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

G. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

I. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

M. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

Q. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.

8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.6 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the

insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. Any non-concealed interior jacketing shall be field painted with latex (black) paint after installation but before installation of field applied fitted PVC fitting covers.
9. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using color matching PVC tape.
10. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.7 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Domestic hot-water pump insulation shall be the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot Water and Hot Water Recirculation:

1. NPS 1.5” and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
d. Polyolefin: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 2” and Larger: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inch thick.
d. Polyolefin: 1-1/2 inch thick.

C. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Flexible Elastomeric: 3/4 inch thick.
c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch thick.
d. Polyolefin: 3/4 inch thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. None.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. None.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Specialty valves.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Escutcheons.
5. Sleeves and sleeve seals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Specialty valves.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Backflow preventers and vacuum breakers.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
8. Water penetration systems.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with the National Standard Plumbing Code - 2009.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.

1. Cast-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
2. Wrought-Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
3. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
4. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
5. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
        2) NIBCO INC.
        3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

    b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

6. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) NVent LLC.

    b. Description: Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22; with stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

7. Copper-Tube Extruded-Tee Connections:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) T-DRILL Industries Inc.

    b. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

8. Grooved-Joint Copper-Tube Appurtenances:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Anvil International.
        2) Shurjoint Piping Products.
        3) Victaulic Company.

    b. Copper Grooved-End Fittings: ASTM B 75 copper tube or ASTM B 584 bronze castings.
    c. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Copper-tube dimensions and design similar to AWWA C606. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water, and bolts and nuts.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
2. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

        1) Elkhart Products Corporation; Industrial Division.
        2) NIBCO INC.
        3) Viega; Plumbing and Heating Systems.

    b. NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber O-ring seal in each end.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty metal valves.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves, drain valves, backflow preventers, and vacuum breakers.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
b. Dresser, Inc.; Dresser Piping Specialties.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. JCM Industries.
e. Romac Industries, Inc.
f. Smith-Blair, Inc; a Sensus company.
g. Viking Johnson; c/o Mueller Co.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Hart Industries International, Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig at 180 deg F.
b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. EPCO Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Galvanized-steel coupling.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Female threaded.
d. Lining: Inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Flexicraft Industries.
3. Flex Pression, Ltd.
4. Flex-Weld, Inc.
5. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
6. Mercer Rubber Co.
7. Metraflex, Inc.
8. Proco Products, Inc.
9. Tozen Corporation.
10. Unaflex, Inc.
11. Universal Metal Hose; a Hyspan company

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.

C. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with setscrew or spring clips.

D. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

E. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

F. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

G. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.9 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Molded-PE Sleeves: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.10 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Calpico, Inc.
3. Metraflex, Inc.
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

2. Pressure Plates: Plastic Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

E. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

F. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

G. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

H. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

I. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

L. Install piping free of sags and bends.

M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

O. Do NOT install domestic water piping over electrical panels or equipment, even if the routing shown on the drawings results in this condition, unless specifically authorized or unless the installing Contractor also installs suitable and approved leak protection trays or panels.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

G. Copper-Tubing, Push-on Joints: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Copper-Tubing Grooved Joints: Roll groove end of tube. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join copper tube and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for roll-grooved joints.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.
2. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Instead of hose-end drain valves where indicated.

D. Install calibrated balancing valves in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set calibrated balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for calibrated balancing valves.

3.4 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

3.5 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

3.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Plumbing Fixture Sections and Drawing Schedules for connection sizes.
3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.9 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:

1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, cast brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

C. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:

1. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
2. Insulated Piping: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and spring clips.
3. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
4. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split casting, cast brass with chrome-plated finish.
5. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split plate, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
7. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting floor plate.

3.10 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

C. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

E. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

F. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using wall penetration systems specified in this Section.

H. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

I. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

J. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Molded PE.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.

    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve

to 2 inches above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:

   a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
   c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.

4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:

   a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.
   c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
   d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.

5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:

   a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6.
   b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 and larger.

K. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

   a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

3. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
4. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Piping Tests:

1. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
2. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
3. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
4. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide flow of hot water in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.14 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.15 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.

3.16 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Balancing valves.
3. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves
4. Strainers.
5. Drain valves.
6. Water hammer arresters.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges in domestic water piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Field quality-control test reports.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with the 2006 National Standard Plumbing Code.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. See plumbing schedules for design basis products for select items listed below.

2.2 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
e. Rain Bird Corporation.
f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
b. Cash Acme.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
d. Legend Valve.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Prier Products, Inc.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Ames Co.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

2.3 BALANCING VALVES

A. Copper-Alloy Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong International, Inc.
b. Flo Fab Inc.
c. ITT Industries; Bell & Gossett Div.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. TAC Americas.
f. Taco, Inc.
g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

2. Type: Ball or Y-pattern globe valve with two readout ports and memory setting indicator.
3. Body: Brass or bronze,
4. Size: Same as connected piping, but not larger than NPS 2.

2.4 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Cash Acme.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    c. Honeywell Water Controls.
    d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    e. Leonard Valve Company.
    f. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
8. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg. F.

2.5 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.

6. Drain: Pipe plug.

2.6 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Gate-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Inlet: NPS 3/4 threaded or solder joint.
6. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

C. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B 62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.7 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

C. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.

2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

D. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each pump.

E. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

F. Install air vents at high points of water piping.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

B. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section for grounding and bonding for electrical systems.

C. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section for low-voltage electrical power conductors and cables.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 221119

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Installation shall be in accordance with the Current City of Philadelphia Plumbing Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

B. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
c. Fernco Inc.
d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
e. MIFAB, Inc.
f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
g. Stant.
h. Tyler Pipe.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

C. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.

C. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and Type M, water tube, drawn temper.

D. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

E. Copper Pressure Fittings:

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.
2. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

F. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

B. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

C. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

D. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

5. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
2) Dresser, Inc.
3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
4) JCM Industries, Inc.
5) Romac Industries, Inc.
6) Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
7) The Ford Meter Box Company, Inc.
8) Viking Johnson.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
4) Jomar International Ltd.
5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Matco-Norca, Inc.
3) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
4) Wilkins; a Zurn company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2) Calpico, Inc.
3) Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

b. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Elster Perfection.
2) Grinnell Mechanical Products.
3) Matco-Norca, Inc.
4) Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

1) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
3) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
4) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and

1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

M. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

N. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

O. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

P. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.

Q. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods”.

R. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods".

S. Do NOT install sanitary drainage piping over electrical panels or equipment or over food service areas, even if the routing shown on the drawings results in this condition, unless specifically authorized or unless the installing Contractor also installs suitable and approved leak protection trays or panels.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

B. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

C. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

D. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.
4. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in non-corrosive environments.
2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in non-corrosive environments.
3. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
4. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

    a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

5. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
6. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6 and NPS 8: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 10 and NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

F. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
4. NPS 3 and NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where connections are made to existing service lines not installed by this project Contractor shall video scope existing building drains (to be reused) to confirm integrity of pipe, house trap fresh air inlet (FAI), and connection to city sewer. Provide report to identify any deficiencies. After successful inspection the contractor shall also pressure test to insure that pipe is leak free. Provide pressure test report. Inspection and testing shall be coordinated with the City of Philadelphia Water/Plumbing Department and shall be performed under the direction of the Water/Plumbing Department.

C. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

E. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

F. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure

this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 1-1/2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 2 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 1-1/2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 2 and larger shall be the following:

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
2. Alternate: PVC DWV piping may be used in lieu of cast iron for vent piping.

F. Aboveground, HVAC Condensate Drain piping NPS 1-1/2 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Insulated Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
2. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
3. Alternate: PVC piping may be used in lieu of insulated copper.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:
   1. Cleanouts.
   2. Roof flashing assemblies.
   3. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
   4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
   5. Flashing materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with the National Standard Plumbing Code (NSPC-2009).

D. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Oatey.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Outlet Connection: Inside calk.
7. Closure: Cast-iron plug.
8. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with set-screws or other device.
9. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
10. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.
11. Top Loading Classification: Light Medium Duty.
12. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.

c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, deep, chrome-plated bronze cover plate with screw.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

B. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device, that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

C. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

D. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

E. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.

4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.3 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

N. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

Q. Install escutcheons at wall, floor, and ceiling penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section for grounding and bonding for electrical systems.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section for low-voltage electrical power conductors and cables.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.

E. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

F. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319

SECTION 224100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories.
2. Toilet seats.
3. Protective shielding guards.
4. Fixture supports.
5. Water closets.
6. Lavatories.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

C. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

D. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

E. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

E. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

F. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Lavatories: ANSI Z124.3.
3. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
4. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
5. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
6. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
7. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
8. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
9. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for sink faucets:

1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
3. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
4. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
5. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
4. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
8. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
9. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. See plumbing schedules for design basis and details including flow performance for selected products listed below.

2.2 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Chicago Faucets.
d. Delta Faucet Company.
e. Eljer.
f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
h. Grohe America, Inc.
i. Just Manufacturing Company.
j. Kohler Co.
k. Moen, Inc.
l. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
m. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.

n. Speakman Company.
o. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
p. TOTO
q. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.

2. Description: Sensor faucet with mixing valve. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

2.3 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats,:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
b. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
c. Church Seats.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Olsonite Corp.
f. Pressalit A/S.

2. Description: Toilet seat for water-closet-type fixture.

2.4 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Engineered Brass Co.
b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
e. TCI Products.
f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. TRUEBRO, Inc.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.5 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Lavatory Supports,:

1. Description: Type II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

2.6 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets (WC-1):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
d. Eljer.
e. Kohler Co.
f. TOTO USA, Inc.

2. Description: Floor-mounting, tank type vitreous-china fixture.

2.7 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories, (LAV-1):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
d. Eljer.
e. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
f. Kohler Co.

g. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
h. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
i. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.
j. TOTO USA, Inc.

2. Description: Wall-mounted, vitreous-china fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. All drop-in style sinks to be installed using plumbers putty, not caulk or silicone unless specifically documented by the manufacturer’s installation recommendations. Installation instructions must specify the correct number of manufacturers recommended mounting clips

I. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

J. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

K. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

L. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

M. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

P. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

Q. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

R. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

S. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

T. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components then inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

C. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts. Also remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

SECTION 230510 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
6. Escutcheons.
7. HVAC demolition.
8. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
9. Painting and finishing.
10. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 ENERGY USAGE STANDARDS

A. All HVAC systems and equipment shall comply with the energy sub-code ASHRAE 90.1 - 2016.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:

1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Dielectric fittings.
2. Mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Escutcheons.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for HVAC installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for HVAC items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames." Final location of all access panels shall be approved by the Architect during a pre-installation walk-through."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Eclipse, Inc.
d. Epco Sales, Inc.
e. Hart Industries, International, Inc.
f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.
d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Calpico, Inc.
b. Lochinvar Corp.

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Perfection Corp.
b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.5 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Metraflex Co.
d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.6 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.7 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated and rough brass.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.

H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Architectural plans and specifications for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:

    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
    h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
    i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:

    a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
    f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw or spring clips.
    g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
    h. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.
b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.
c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.

N. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

P. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.8 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION 230510

SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.

B. All three-phase pump motors 1 horse-power or larger shall meet or exceed efficiency standards for NEMA Premium™ motors.

C. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design and provide supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design and provide equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

H. Install building attachments attached to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads.

I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

K. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2-1/2.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 2-1/2 requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2-1/2.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 2-1/2.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 2-1/2 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTAL

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems (supply, return, outside air and exhaust).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.

4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Commissioning Authority.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air duct and piping distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

J. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

H. Check for airflow blockages.

I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, sub-main ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of sub-main and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in sub-main and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Re-measure each sub-main and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust sub-main and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each coil:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
4. Airflow.
5. Air pressure drop.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.9 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.10 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.

b. Notable characteristics of systems.
c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
i. Return airflow in cfm.
j. Outdoor-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.

F. Fan Test Reports: For supply and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

G. Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.

d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
e. Duct size in inches.
f. Duct area in sq. ft..
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
k. Barometric pressure in psig.

H. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.11 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 20 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Owner and Commissioning Authority.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.5 TAPES

A. ASJ and FSK Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
   c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
   d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   e.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: ASJ: 11.5 mils; FSK: 6.5 mils..
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ or FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ or FSK tape.

B. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
   b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   c. Compac Corporation; 120.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

B. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent

insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.

5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density or greater.

B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density or greater.

C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density or greater.

D. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.0-lb/cu. ft. nominal density or greater.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
2. HVAC condensate drain, indoors

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
5. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

C. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

D. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.

2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Flexible Elastomeric: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
   c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 SEALANTS

A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 , Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches .
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation – Outdoor Installation: Apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective UV coating for outdoor installation of flexible elastomeric insulation

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch thick.

B. HVAC Condensate Drain: Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I, 1 inch thick.

3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible Elastomeric, 2 inches thick.

B. HVAC Condensate Drain: Not Insulated

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating, cooling and ventilation units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. This Section includes modifications to the existing Niagara Tridium Building Automation System (BAS) to integrate new systems, create new or modified operator interface pages and to properly integrate new equipment to the BAS for control and monitoring.

C. See "Sequence of Operations" and notes on the “Equipment Schedules” on the project drawings for requirements that relate to this Section.

D. The control system shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in the specifications.

E. Controls Contractor shall be responsible for all Power Wiring to any Control Panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each control device indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Schematic flow diagrams.
2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
3. Details of control panel faces.
4. Damper schedule.
5. Control System Software: Schematic diagrams, written descriptions, and points list.
6. BAS System Interface: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

B. Software and firmware operational documentation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers (to match the manufacturer of the packaged units and mini split units):

1. Carrier.
2. Daikin.
3. Mitsubishi
4. Trane.
5. York.

B. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems.

2.3 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.

1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72 -hour battery backup.
2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
3. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).

2.4 ANALOG CONTROLLERS

A. Step Controllers: 6- or 10-stage type, with heavy-duty switching rated to handle loads and operated by electric motor.

B. Electric, Outdoor-Reset Controllers: Remote-bulb or bimetal rod-and-tube type, proportioning action with adjustable throttling range, adjustable set point, scale range minus 10 to plus 70 deg F (minus 23 to plus 21 deg C), and single- or double-pole contacts.

C. Electronic Controllers: Wheatstone-bridge-amplifier type, in steel enclosure with provision for remote-resistance readjustment. Identify adjustments on controllers, including proportional band and authority.

2.5 TIME CLOCKS

A. Solid-state, programmable time control with 4 separate programs each with up to 100 on-off operations; 1-second resolution; lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays; choice of fail-safe operation for each program; system fault alarm; and communications package allowing networking of time controls and programming from PC.

2.6 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

A. Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.

B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. Ebtron, Inc.
    c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
    d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
    e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    f. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F (0.3 deg C) at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm); use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass or stainless-steel socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. BEC Controls Corporation.
    b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
    c. RDF Corporation.

2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 8 inches (200 mm); use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft. (0.84 sq. m).
5. Averaging Elements in Ducts: 36 inches (915 mm) long, flexible use where prone to temperature stratification or where ducts are larger than 10 sq. ft. (1 sq. m).
6. Insertion Elements for Liquids: Brass socket with minimum insertion length of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
7. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
8. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.

D. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

2.7 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).

B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

C. Voltage Transmitter (100- to 600-V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.

D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.

E. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

F. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

G. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.8 THERMOSTATS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Erie Controls.
2. Danfoss Inc.; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Div.
3. Heat-Timer Corporation.
4. Sauter Controls Corporation.
5. tekmar Control Systems, Inc.
6. Theben AG - Lumilite Control Technology, Inc.

B. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat with remote sensor.

1. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
3. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.
4. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
5. Short-cycle protection.
6. Programming based on every day of week.
7. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
8. Battery replacement without program loss.
9. Thermostat display features include the following:

    a. Time of day.
    b. Actual room temperature.
    c. Programmed temperature.
    d. Programmed time.
    e. Duration of timed override.
    f. Day of week.
    g. System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."

C. Low-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: NEMA DC 3, 24-V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.

D. Line-Voltage, On-Off Thermostats: Bimetal-actuated, open contact or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator; listed for electrical rating; with concealed set-point adjustment, 55 to 85 deg F (13 to 30 deg C) set-point range, and 2 deg F (1 deg C) maximum differential.

1. Electric Heating Thermostats: Equip with off position on dial wired to break ungrounded conductors.
2. Selector Switch: Integral, manual on-off-auto.

E. Remote-Bulb Thermostats: On-off or modulating type, liquid filled to compensate for changes in ambient temperature; with copper capillary and bulb, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Bulbs in water lines with separate wells of same material as bulb.
2. Bulbs in air ducts with flanges and shields.
3. Averaging Elements: Copper tubing with either single- or multiple-unit elements, extended to cover full width of duct or unit; adequately supported.
4. Scale settings and differential settings are clearly visible and adjustable from front of instrument.
5. On-Off Thermostat: With precision snap switches and with electrical ratings required by application.
6. Modulating Thermostats: Construct so complete potentiometer coil and wiper assembly is removable for inspection or replacement without disturbing calibration of instrument.

F. Room Thermostat Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.

G. Airstream Thermostats: Two-pipe, fully proportional, single-temperature type; with adjustable set point in middle of range, adjustable throttling range, plug-in test fitting or permanent pressure gage, remote bulb, bimetal rod and tube, or averaging element.

H. Heating/Cooling Valve-Top Thermostats: Proportional acting for proportional flow, with molded-rubber diaphragm, remote-bulb liquid-filled element, direct and reverse acting at minimum shutoff pressure of 25 psig (172 kPa), and cast housing with position indicator and adjusting knob.

2.9 ACTUATORS

A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
3. Nonspring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
4. Spring-Return Motors for Valves Larger Than NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
5. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
6. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).

B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturer:

    a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:

    a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. (86.8 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
    b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. (62 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
    c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft (49.6 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
    d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. (37.2 kg-cm/sq. m) of damper.
    e. Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
    f. Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.

4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.

6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24-V ac.
8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24-V ac or 8 W at 24-V dc.
9. Proportional Signal: 2- to 10-V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2- to 10-V dc position feedback signal.
10. Temperature Rating: [Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 50 deg C)] [40 to 104 deg F (5 to 40 deg C)].
11. Temperature Rating (Smoke Dampers): Minus 22 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 30 to plus 121 deg C).
12. Run Time: 30 seconds.

2.10 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Belimo
3. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
4. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
5. United Enertech Corp.
6. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- (2.8-mm-) minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm).

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze or nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating, cooling and ventilation units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Modify the existing Niagara Tridium Building Automation System (BAS) to integrate new systems, create new or modified operator interface pages and properly integrate new equipment to the BAS for control and monitoring.

C. Verify location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor in ADA areas and 60 inches (1530 mm) above the floor in other areas.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Division15 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 15 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 15 Section "Hydronic Piping."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 15 Section "Metal Ducts".

J. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 16 Section for communication cabling.

3.2 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 16 Section for raceways and boxes for electrical systems.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 16 Section for low-voltage electrical power conductors and cables.

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 16 Section for communications cabling."

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

E. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Service: Inspect, test, and adjust, field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.4 HVAC CONTROLS AND MONITORING DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig or less

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.

2.2 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
2. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
3. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
4. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
5. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
6. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

2.4 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
    c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.

5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

C. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lee Brass Company.
    b. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
    b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
    c. Harper Wyman Co.
    d. Maxitrol Company.
    e. SCP, Inc.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
6. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: As required for the service.

2.5 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
d. Jomar International Ltd.
e. Matco-Norca, Inc.
f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

K. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

L. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

M. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

N. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

O. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

P. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

Q. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment.

R. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

S. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing or copper connector.

B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.6 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 185 psig.
2. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 500 psig.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.

1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.

F. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
4. Seat: Nylon.
5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
3. Operator: Rising stem.
4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V or 115 V ac coil.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F
6. Superheat: Adjustable
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig
7. Rated Flow: 3 tons.

8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
4. End Connections: Socket.
5. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
6. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig
7. Rated Flow: 3 tons.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
2. Carrier Corporation
3. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
4. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
5. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Blended difluoromethane and pentafluoroethane R-32/125 (50.0/50.0)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller : Copper, Type K or L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

B. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Copper, Type K or L, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
   3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

G. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

H. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

I. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:

   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   3. Compressor.

J. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor].

K. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.

M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC".

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC".

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC".

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233300 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Duct Sizing: Nominal duct sizing shall be to a friction loss of approximately 0.08” w.c. per 100 linear foot of ductwork using the Colebrook equation and the Darcy-Weisbach friction coefficient (typical design basis for the common Duct-u-lator).

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    b. Johns Manville.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.

    a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Rubatex International, LLC

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

    a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

    a. Fan discharges.
    b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
    c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. All duct seams, unit connections (unless provided with a suitable flange and gasket), holes and joints between boot/diffuser and ceiling or wall construction shall be sealed with mastic, fiberglass mesh and mastic or caulking. Duct tape is prohibited.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

11. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
12. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
13. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
14. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Construction shall be inspected by the Engineer, Architect or Owners Representative before concealing with subsequent construction.

C. All duct seams, unit connections (unless provided with a suitable flange and gasket), holes and joints between boot/diffuser and ceiling or wall construction shall be sealed with mastic, fiberglass mesh and mastic or caulking. Duct tape is prohibited.

D. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

F. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

G. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

H. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

I. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

J. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

K. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

L. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

M. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

N. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

    a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) as needed of construction dust and debris before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

3.9 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Indoor Unit Ventilators:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: See “DUCT SEALING” article.
    c. Provide lined ductwork or duct suitable for exterior insulation.

C. Return and Outdoor Air Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Indoor Unit Ventilators:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: See “DUCT SEALING” article.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

    a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: See “DUCT SEALING” article.
    c. Provide duct suitable for exterior insulation for any portion of exhaust duct not protected with a backdraft damper within the insulated building envelope.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

F. Liner:

1. Supply Air Ducts (Main duct from indoor fan/coil unit or air handler unit to 4 feet): Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
2. Return Air Ducts (Main duct from indoor fan/coil unit or air handler unit to 4 feet): Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
3. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

        1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

    b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

    a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233717 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Turning vanes.
4. Duct-mounted access doors.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Flexible ducts.
7. Duct accessory hardware.
8. Roof inlet and exhaust hoods.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Duct Accessories - Concealed.
2. Duct Accessories – Exposed. (Provide full color and texture selections as needed for Architectural approval).

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the 2009 International Mechanical Code.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

C. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm.

D. Maximum System Pressure: 2-inch wg.

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners and mounting flange.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.025-inch- thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Felt.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Plated steel.

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
e. METALAIRE, Inc.
f. Nailor Industries Inc.
g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
h. Ruskin Company.
i. Trox USA Inc.
j. Vent Products Company, Inc.

2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch minimum thickness.
b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch thick.

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.4 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.5 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. McGill AirFlow LLC.

7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
9. Ventfabrics, Inc.
10. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. Vision panel.
d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.

2.6 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.9 ROOF INLETAND EXHAUST HOODS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Aerovent.
2. Carnes.
3. Greenheck.
4. Loren Cook.
5. PennBarry.

B. Factory fabricated according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figures 6-6 and 6-7.

C. Materials: Galvanized-steel sheet, minimum 0.064-inch-thick base and 0.040-inch-thick hood suitably reinforced.

D. Roof Curbs: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch hood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and ventilator base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with Built-in raised cant and mounting flange.
2. Overall Height: 16 inches.

E. Bird Screening: Stainless-steel, 1/2-inch-square mesh, 0.047-inch wire.

F. Insect Screening: Manufacturer’s standard where indicated.

G. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finish:

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of dirt, grease, and other contaminants. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A 780. Apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to outside wall exhaust unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.

2. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
3. Upstream from turning vanes.
4. Control devices requiring inspection.
5. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

Q. Install roof curb and inlet hood with appropriate roofing contractor to retain original roofing warranty.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
4. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233717

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Square ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES

A. Square Ceiling Exhaust Register:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
b. Carnes.
c. Krueger.
d. Nailor Industries Inc.
e. Price Industries.
f. Titus.

2. Material: Steel

3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Face Size: As indicated on the drawings.
5. Mounting: As required for ceiling type.
6. Pattern: Field Adjustable 1-way, 2-way or 3-way.
7. Dampers: Radial opposed blade – face operable.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION (DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES)

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

D. Wall or ceiling diffusers, registers and grills shall have their boots sealed to the adjoining construction (drywall or other construction materials) using UL-181 compliant methods and materials. Construction shall be inspected by the Engineer, Architect or Owners Representative before concealing with subsequent construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING (DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES)

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 233823 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Ceiling Mounted Ventilators

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Fan speed controllers.
7. Wall occupancy sensors

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

E. Energy Star Certification: All toilet exhaust fans shall be designed and manufactured to Energy Star standards and certified by an EPA – recognized certification body.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings (Greenheck) or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Broan-NuTone LLC.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. PennBarry.
6. W.W. Grainger, Inc.; Dayton Products.

B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.

D. Grille: Plastic or Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.

E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.

F. Accessories:

1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
4. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance. Allow minimum ten foot separation between exhaust fan discharge and nearest fresh air inlet.

B. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Electrical specifications.

C. Coordinate wiring and installation of speed controller and wall sensors with Electrical Contractor and in according to Division 26 Electrical specifications.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
7. Energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation

B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Adjust fan speed controller as required.

END OF SECTION 233823

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:

1. Direct-expansion cooling.
2. Gas furnace.
3. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section.
4. Integral, space temperature controls with BAS interface.
5. Roof curb.
6. Vibration isolation rail.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Roof curb and vibration isolation rail.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control test reports.

B. Warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 3 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than 3years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings (Trane - Precedent) or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. AAON, Inc.
2. Addison Products Company.
3. Carrier Corporation.
4. Lennox Industries Inc.
5. McQuay International.
6. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
7. YORK International Corporation.

2.2 CASING

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with roof panels designed to prevent water ponding and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.

C. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of non-corrosive material, a minimum of 2 inches deep, and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

1. Drain Connections: Threaded nipple – reversible or connections on either side of unit.

D. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

2.3 FANS

A. Belt-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.

B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.

C. Power Exhaust Fan: Forward curved shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

D. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 COILS

A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
2. Coil Split: Interlaced.
3. Condensate Drain Pan: Stainless steel formed with pitch and drain connections reversible for positioning drain on either side of unit.

B. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.

2.5 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Number of Refrigerant Circuits: One (1) with 2-stages of cooling.

B. Compressor: hermetic, variable stage scroll type, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

C. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.

8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.

2.6 AIR FILTRATION

A. Minimum arrestance according to ASHRAE 52.1, and a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) according to ASHRAE 52.2.

1. Pleated: MERV 8.

2.7 GAS FURNACE

A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.

1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.

B. Burners: Corrosion resistant steel components.

1. Fuel: Natural gas.
2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.

C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.

D. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve with vertical extension.

E. Safety Controls:

1. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.

1. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.
2. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, as required by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, with bird screen and hood.

2.9 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.10 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment is specified on the drawings in the “Packaged Unit Schedule” and in the Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

B. Controls sequence of operation is specified on the drawings in the “Sequence of Operation”

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Provide BACnet or LonWorks compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation compatable with the existing Niagara Tridium BAS. Provide for the following:

a. Adjusting set points.
b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
c. Inquiring data to include outdoor-air damper position, supply- and room-air temperature and return air humidity.
d. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
e. All unit faults

2.11 ACCESSORIES

A. Economizer with power exhaust.

B. Hot Gas reheat for humidity control with return air duct humidistat

C. Motorized outside air damper.

D. Through-the-base electrical connections.

E. NEMA 3R Disconnect switch.

F. Stainless steel drain pan.

G. 14” high roof curb

H. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter powered convenience outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

I. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

J. Return air smoke detector.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

B. Curb Height: 14 inches

C. Contractor shall provide a spring isolation rail between the unit and the curb to limit vibration and noise transmission to the building structure. Provide model KSR-2 isolation rail with weather seal and 2" deflection springs sized for expected load (by kinetics noise control - Columbus Ohio - or approved equal)

2.13 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See equipment schedule on project drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure RTUs to upper curb vibration isolation rail, secure isolation rail to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts.

B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.

C. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.

1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

D. Duct installation requirements are specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.

2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Report results in writing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTU unit.

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and capacity of product indicated.

B. Product Cut Sheets: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFP A 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - " Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Compressor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings (Mitsubishi – Citi-Multi) or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Daikin/McQuay
2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
3. Samsung HVAC.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

A. Concealed Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 210/240.
4. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
5. Fan Motors:

a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.

6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
8. Condensate Drain Pans:

a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and to direct water toward drain connection.

1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1
2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.

b. Double-wall, corrosion resistant sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.

9. The indoor unit shall include an internal condensate pump with check-valve as standard with a maximum vertical lift of 25 inches.
10. The indoor unit shall have an integral condensate float switch to disable the unit in the event of condensate overflow.

B. 4-Way Cassette Ceiling-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:

1. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with removable panels. Cassette shall recess into the ceiling and have a ceiling grille on the bottom.
2. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
3. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
4. Fan Motors:

a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements.

5. The indoor unit shall include an internal condensate pump with check-valve as standard with a maximum vertical lift of 25 inches.
6. The indoor unit shall have an integral condensate float switch to disable the unit in the event of condensate overflow.
7. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function.
8. The indoor unit refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air (Nitrogen gas) before shipment from the factory.
9. Air Filtration:

a. The return air shall be filtered by means of a washable, permanent, electro-static included with the fascia panel.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS 5 TONS OR LESS

A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.

    a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240.

3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
5. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Programmable Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:

    1. Compressor time delay.
    2. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
    3. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
    4. Fan-speed selection including auto setting.

B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.

C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

2.5 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See drawing “Mini-Split System Schedule”

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified on the drawings. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.

D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service. 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238239 - CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes ceiling heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Include details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
5. Include equipment schedules to indicate rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings (Q-Mark) or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Berko; Marley Engineered Products.
2. Chromalox, Inc.
3. Indeeco.
4. Markel Products Company; TPI Corporation.
5. Marley Engineered Products.
6. QMark; Marley Engineered Products.
7. Trane Inc.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 CABINET

A. Front Panel: Stamped-steel louver, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.

B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.

C. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.4 COIL

A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless-steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless-steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection.

2.5 FAN AND MOTOR

A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.

B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.6 CONTROLS

A. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat.

B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See Equipment Schedule on Drawings

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section for Grounding and Bonding of Electrical Systems.

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.

END OF SECTION 238239

SECTION 260100 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The applicable provisions of the Division 1 General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Special Contract Requirements, Amendments and Additions to the General Conditions, and all project addenda are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 These specifications apply to all electrical work performed.

1.3 When apparent conflict exists between these specifications and the contract drawings, within the specifications, or within the drawings, the engineer will determine the intent.

1.4 The term "provide" means "furnish and install". The terms "contractor", "E.C.", and "EC" mean "electrical contractor", unless otherwise noted. All work indicated in specifications division 16000 and on the electrical drawings is by the electrical contractor, unless otherwise noted.

1.5 The terms "unless otherwise noted" or "unless otherwise indicated" in any form of wording mean "unless specifically indicated otherwise on the electrical drawings, in the electrical specifications, or in the General Conditions and Requirements to the specifications and/or contract". These terms do not mean "unless indicated otherwise on the general construction, mechanical construction, or other disciplines' drawings or specifications", except where specifically so worded on the electrical drawings or electrical specifications.

1.6 Materials and equipment manufacturers and catalog numbers specified constitute the type and quality of design, material, workmanship, ruggedness of construction, resistance to vandalism, exact operating and performance characteristics, features, configuration, dimensions, etc.. Where multiple manufacturers are shown in the drawings and/or specifications, not all manufacturers shown may be capable of providing materials and equipment meeting the specifications, field conditions, etc.. Manufacturers not specifically shown on the drawings or specifications shall be considered, provided the products are equivalent or superior to the requirements of the drawings and specifications (including equivalent or superior to products and/or manufacturers specifically shown on drawings and specifications). Manufacturers, whether shown on the drawings or specifications or not, are acceptable only if they can meet the specifications, conditions, and requirements specific to this project. The terms "equivalent", "equal", "equaling", and "approved equal" mean "equivalent or superior to the item/process specified when approved by the engineer", unless otherwise noted.

1.7 For any equipment indicated on the drawings as furnished by the owner, contact the owner prior to submitting bid to obtain all requirements of such equipment as necessary to provide a complete installation. Provide all ancillary equipment as necessary which is not furnished by the owner but which is required for a complete installation of owner furnished equipment.

2. SCOPE OF WORK

2.1 The work governed by these specifications consists of providing all labor, materials, equipment, services, and related items/work necessary to complete all the electrical work as indicated and described in the drawings and specifications.

2.2 Electrical work includes but is not limited to:

A. Electric service and service equipment
B. Power distribution and wiring
C. Interior and exterior lighting
D. Emergency power and lighting
E. Utilization equipment connections
F. Fire alarm system
G. Telephone raceway/pathway system
H. Temporary power and lighting

3. CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

3.1 Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of the various systems and approximate and relative locations of the materials and equipment defined by the specifications. Coordinate with and obtain the approval of the owner, architect, and engineer for the exact locations of all materials and equipment. Check the drawings, specifications, and all fabrication and shop drawings (including fabrication and shop drawings of other trades) to verify space conditions, headroom requirements, characteristics, and for coordination. Where space conditions and headroom requirements appear inadequate, notify the engineer before submitting a bid. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for failure to notify the engineer, or for any alleged misunderstanding of the requirements above. Completely furnish, install, connect, and interconnect all components of all systems in accordance with contract requirements, manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes and standards, and best practices of the trade.

3.2 Minor deviations, variations, changes, and corrections from layouts shown on the drawings (based on coordination, conditions, manufacturer's instructions, codes and standards, shop drawings, and verification of measurements and conditions) are permitted to facilitate construction provided the changes do not represent potential changes in scope of work (see the section of these specifications "Changes to the Scope of Work") and provided the changes are acceptable to the owner, architect, and engineer.

3.3 Before submitting bid, examine and check all drawings and specifications relating to all work, including electrical, mechanical, plumbing, general construction, fire protection, and any other trades' drawings and specifications (as well as Division 1 General Conditions) and become fully informed as to the extent and character of work required and its relation to the work of other trades. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for any alleged misunderstanding of the work to be performed, or the force and intent of these specifications.

3.4 Fully coordinate (prior to releasing doors and hardware) with the general contractor to ensure that all doors to rooms housing new large electrical equipment swing open in the direction of egress and are equipped with proper "panic" hardware (as per NEC Articles 110.26(C)(3) and 110.33(A)(3), where applicable).

4. VISIT TO SITE

4.1 Before estimating work, visit the project site and verify all measurements and field conditions affecting the work. The contractor is fully responsible for the correctness of all measurements and for any connections to existing work. Submission of bid is considered evidence that this

contractor has visited and examined the site. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for extra work as a result of the contractor's failure to visit the site or verify conditions and measurements.

5. VERIFICATION OF MEASUREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

5.1 The electrical contractor is solely responsible for verifying field measurements, conditions, and drawing and specifications information (for all trades) before ordering materials and equipment and before commencing work. The electrical contractor is solely responsible for verifying shop drawings (including shop drawings of other trades) before releasing related materials and equipment and before rough in. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance due to any differences between the actual dimensions and any dimensions indicated on the drawings.

5.2 Report any apparent discrepancies or conflicts found at once to the engineer for consideration and wait for a decision before proceeding with any work in the affected area.

5.3 The engineer's decisions in cases of discrepancies, conflicts, and related to verification of measurements and conditions are final and binding upon the contractor, make all installation accordingly.

6. EXISTING CONDITIONS AND UTILITIES

6.1 Information and data indicated on the drawings regarding existing conditions (including underground utilities) is from the best available sources. However, no assurance is made as to completeness and/or accuracy.

6.2 Contact all utility companies operating in the project vicinity (water, gas, sewage, electric, telephone, cable television, etc.) and the owner's maintenance department (where applicable) and verify all existing underground systems before any excavation commences. Utilize applicable "one-call" or "before you dig" utilities marking services, including paying all associated fees.

6.3 Relocate any existing underground electrical feeders and wiring in areas of construction and around proposed foundations as applicable. Include all costs in bid. If any third-party owned wiring or equipment interferes with construction, notify the engineer.

7. ITEMS NOT SHOWN OR SPECIFIED

7.1 Provide any items of material not indicated on the drawings and/or not specified, but which are required for the complete and proper installation and/or operation of any part of the work, as if indicated and specified.

7.2 Provide any work not indicated on the drawings and/or not specified, but which is required for compliance with applicable codes and regulations, as if indicated and specified.

7.3 No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for performing work required for complete and proper installation/operation or required for compliance with applicable codes and regulations.

8. REGULATIONS AND CODES

8.1 Perform work in accordance with all respective requirements of the latest adopted editions (as of the date of electrical construction permit approval) of all applicable federal, state, and local codes, standards, regulations, ordinances, laws, etc. and industry standards. This includes applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code (NEC), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (as well as all related state disabled access and/or barrier free codes and standards and ANSI A117.1), International Building Code (IBC), International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), International Residential Code (IRC), Factory Mutual (FM), Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IES, IESNA), Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), Insulated Power Cable Engineer's Association, National Electrical Contractors' Association (NECA) "Standard of Installation", National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), National Electrical Safety Code (N.E.S.C.), Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), utility companies requirements, etc..

8.2 Where listing or labeling (in any form, i.e. UL, CSA, ETL, etc.) is indicated in the drawings or specifications or is otherwise required by the NEC or other applicable code, provide equipment and materials as either listed or labeled by a qualified product evaluating organization (UL, CSA, ETL, or approved equal) acceptable to local authorities having jurisdiction. Include all costs in bid. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with providing listed equipment.

A. The electrical contractor is fully responsible for verifying (before submitting bid) the applicability and extent of code required listing with local authorities. Specifically verify if the municipality has any requirements that "listable" (capable of being listed) products must be "listed". Provide accordingly where applicable.

B. Submission and/or approval of shop drawings (which may or may not show listing) do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to meet listing requirements.

C. Where products required (by specifications/code) as listed are installed without listing or as non-listed (without prior written approval), the contractor shall remove the products and install listed products at no cost to the owner. Written approval will only be considered if all of the following are satisfied:

1) The contractor is fully responsible for (including all costs) and must prepare and submit any and all information necessary for review and evaluation of products (by the authority having jurisdiction, engineer, architect, and owner). This includes all processing costs for all parties involved and costs for any special or independent third party inspections, investigations, evaluations, engineering services (including sealing by a registered professional engineer), etc. which may be required or requested in conjunction with approval. In the absence of listing, the contractor is fully responsible for proving that products are acceptable.

2) The contractor must show one (1) or more of the following:

a) That listed products are not available.
b) That providing available listed products involves excessive costs or hardships.

c) That listing of products involves requirements that unreasonably exceed the requirements of the specifications, codes, and project conditions.

3) Products must meet or exceed all specified requirements, industry standards, code requirements, and conditions specific to the project.

4) There must be no change in contract price (except that the owner reserves the right to require credit pricing).

5) Where acceptable to the owner.

8.3 Where NEC article numbers are referenced in the drawings and specifications, they apply to the latest edition. Where the authority having jurisdiction has not adopted the latest edition, refer to the corresponding applicable code requirement article.

9. PERMITS, CERTIFICATES, AND FEES

9.1 Apply for, obtain, pick-up, and pay for (pay all costs associate with) all permits, licenses, certificates, etc., required for execution of the project. Procure all permits immediately upon notice to proceed with the contract. The contractor is fully responsible for verifying all permits, licenses, certificates, etc. which are required. Submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") copies of all permits, licenses, certificates, etc. in conjunction with this project for record. Prepare all information and data for submittal to any authority in order to obtain permits and certification of compliance for the permits. This specifically includes this contractor reproducing contract drawings for permit submission, which shall be sealed by the electrical engineer upon request.

9.2 Obtain and submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") six (6) copies of inspection certificate(s) from authorities having jurisdiction indicating approval of the electrical installation. Arrange and pay for all electrical inspections (performed by an approved Underwriters Inspection Agency) associated with inspection certificate(s).

9.3 Applicable utility service charges will be paid directly by the owner. Obtain and submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") written estimates from all respective utility companies prior to utilities performing work.

9.4 If and when requested by the owner or owner's representative, the electrical contractor shall submit to the owner any information necessary as part of the owner's application or submission for applicable grants, rebate programs, reimbursement programs (including, but not limited to, energy rebate programs such as "smart start" or "clean energy"), or other similar/related programs. Submit all required documentation, including, but not limited to, detailed pricing information on materials and/or labor, bills of materials, invoices, receipts, counts, take-offs, other related cost information, submittals, shop drawings, etc.. Compile information in format as directed by the owner or owner's representative including tables and other formats as requested.

10. GUARANTEE AND WARRANTIES

10.1 The electrical contractor is fully responsible to guarantee all electrical equipment and work (applies to all materials and equipment, including lamps for luminaires) and is fully responsible

for all manufacturers' warranties from material purchase (by the contractor), through the date of final acceptance by the owner, to the expiration date(s) of the guarantee and warranties. Guarantee and provide warranties for a period after the date of final acceptance by the owner as per Division 1 General Conditions, unless longer periods are specifically indicated otherwise on the electrical drawings or specifications. Guarantee/warranty periods of less than one (1) year after date of final acceptance are not permitted under any circumstance.

10.2 Wherever "warranties" are indicated elsewhere in the specifications, provide and submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") written manufacturers' warranties for equipment. Include all costs in bid associated with providing specified warranties periods (including purchasing any required extended or special warranties to meet the specified periods). Submission of written warranties showing periods, conditions, or coverage of less than the periods, conditions, and coverage specified does not relieve the contractor or manufacturers' of the responsibility to provide warranties with periods, conditions, or coverage as specified. Manufacturers' warranties do not relieve the contractor of any responsibility associated with the electrical contractor's guarantee.

10.3 The electrical contractor shall guarantee and respective manufacturers shall warranty equipment and materials from defects in workmanship, materials, and operation. Provide guarantee/warranties including all service, maintenance (excluding routine maintenance), materials, labor, travel, all other work, and all expenses required as part of guarantee/warranties. Provide all guarantee/warranties service at no extra cost to the owner under any circumstance. Provide all guarantee/warranties service in timely manner.

10.4 Completely replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the owner, any equipment (as part of this project) improperly installed or damaged before or after installation until expiration of the guarantee period. Completely replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the owner, any equipment (including existing equipment and equipment installed by any other contractor or party) damaged by the electrical contractor (or any subcontractor thereof).

11. SEQUENCE OF WORK

11.1 Perform work in areas or general sequences (including applicable project phasing) as determined and directed by the owner and architect. Submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") a complete schedule of construction for approval, showing delivery of equipment, erection of equipment, pertinent work related to installation, and when equipment will be placed in operation. Fully coordinate exact sequencing, phasing, and scheduling with all contractors, the architect, and the owner in detail and obtain approval of sequencing, phasing, and scheduling before starting work.

11.2 Perform all work in such a manner and associated with sequencing, phasing, and scheduling as applicable and include all costs and manpower allocations in bid. For example, to complete a particular sequence or phase of the work, it may be necessary to perform work in physical areas of the project areas which are covered by and/or part of prior phases or subsequent phases of work (i.e. work in initial phases of the project may involve installing the electrical service and electrical distribution equipment in areas which are proposed for renovation as part of a later phase; this would require installing the electrical service and electrical distribution equipment as part of the initial phase). Verify all such conditions, implications, requirements and include costs in bid. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for sequencing, phasing, and scheduling.

11.3 Maintain service at all times (except as provided elsewhere in the drawings and specifications for shutdowns) and minimize disruptions to all active areas, activities, and operations in and around the scope of work. This specifically includes activities and operations of the owner, third parties in the vicinity of the project, roads and highways surrounding the project, and utility companies serving the project. Coordinate specific requirements with the owner before submitting bids.

11.4 Maintain service of life safety systems (specifically emergency lighting and fire alarm) at all times.

A. As a minimum, maintain the following during construction (except brief periods, not exceeding one (1) working day, while making connections to or transitions between existing, proposed, and temporary systems [where applicable]):

1) Maintain code compliant emergency lighting in all occupied areas of the building. Emergency lighting is not required in unoccupied areas and other areas closed to use by building occupants.

2) Maintain manual fire alarm operation throughout the entire building (including areas under construction). This includes manual pull stations (existing, proposed, and/or temporary) at all active building means of egress exits (i.e. exits from each floor to stairwells or the exterior). This includes audible signaling devices to adequately warn building occupants and construction personnel (visual signaling is not required and signaling is not required to comply with the ADA during construction).

3) Maintain supervision of all active sprinklers in the building. This includes monitoring flow, tamper, and pressure switches.

4) Maintain service to automatic fire detection as much as practical. Automatic fire detection is not required to operate in areas of construction at times when construction personnel are present (who can activate manual fire alarms). Other shutdowns of automatic fire detection may be considered, if approved in writing by the owner.

4) Whenever ADA approved signaling is not operational during construction, the electrical contractor's construction personnel shall be instructed with and shall carry out procedures to manually notify any disabled building occupants of fire emergencies (*this provision does <u>not</u> apply if the existing fire alarm system is not ADA compliant or is not present*).

5) Whenever HVAC duct smoke detection systems are not operational during construction, the electrical contractor is responsible for maintaining clear and unobstructed access to HVAC controls and/or disconnecting means (to facilitate manual operation in the event of a fire).

B. To satisfy requirements above, any existing and proposed life safety systems may be used as much as practical. Where requirements cannot be satisfied using existing/proposed systems, provide suitable temporary life safety systems (including all associated temporary wiring) as applicable.

C. Whenever unable to meet the above requirements, the electrical contractor (at the electrical contractor's expense) shall provide continuous fire watch.

12. CHANGES TO THE SCOPE OF WORK

12.1 Changes to the scope of work include any change effecting the overall nature or cost of the project. Examples of changes to the scope of work include, but are not limited to, additions or deletions of equipment or items of work, substitutions not equivalent or superior to equipment specified, substitutions with characteristics or operation varying from equipment specified, changes which effect the ultimate use or functioning of equipment or areas of the building, changes considered to be "substantial", any change which any party (contractors, sub-contractors, owner, architect, engineers, etc.) believes may involve a possible change in contract price, etc..

12.2 Make all changes to the scope of work in complete accordance with the general conditions of the specifications. Submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") changes to the scope of work immediately upon proposal of changes. Do not proceed with any work associated with or affected by changes to the scope of work unless the owner approves changes in writing or authorizes proceeding in writing.

12.3 All applicable provisions of the contract drawings and specifications, including addenda and prior changes, apply to all changes to the scope of work, unless specifically indicated otherwise.

12.4 In addition to all requirements of the general conditions, submit all pricing related to changes to the scope of work as indicated below. Pricing will not be reviewed until the required breakdowns (summarized below) are submitted.

12.5 Submit pricing for a proposed change to the scope of work with detailed breakdown as follows.

A. Submit a complete detailed breakdown of all material associated with the proposed change in scope of work. Itemize each unit of material and the respective cost.

B. Submit a complete detailed breakdown of all labor associated with each respective item of the above material breakdown. Itemize labor hours and classification for each item of material. Summarize total labor costs, broken down by worker classification and/or billing rate.

12.6 Where instructed to proceed with a change to the scope of work on a time-and-material (T&M) basis, submit pricing with detailed breakdown as follows.

A. Submit a complete detailed breakdown of all material. Submit copies of all receipts, invoices, and stock material lists.

B. Submit a complete detailed breakdown of all actual labor hours. Submit copies of time sheets. Summarize total labor costs, broken down by worker classification and/or billing rate.

13. TEMPORARY POWER AND LIGHTING

13.1 For this specification section only, the term "responsible" (in any form) means "responsible to pay all costs (pay to the electrical contractor) to erect the described work". For this specification section only, the term "erect" (in any form) means "furnish, install, maintain, and remove".

13.2 The electrical contractor is responsible for temporary power and lighting service/source and distribution during construction. Provide service capacity sufficient for construction. Provide service including any required utility or private metering.

13.3 The electrical contractor is responsible for all temporary lighting, all 120 V power for small construction tools, and all other temporary power not exceeding 120 V or 20 A. Power for large tools and equipment exceeding 120 V or 20 A (including arc welders, etc.) is the responsibility of the contractor requesting such power. Temporary power during construction (exceeding 120 V or 20 A) to permanent equipment installed as part of this project (for installing, testing, operating, etc., including mechanical equipment, elevators, etc.) is the responsibility of the contractor requesting such power.

13.4 Where a general contractor's construction trailer is present, the electrical contractor is responsible for a minimum 60 A, maximum 200 A single phase service to the trailer. Provide service including any required utility or private metering. Temporary service to any other contractor or subcontractor trailer is the responsibility of the contractor requesting such service.

13.5 Where utility power is not available and during shutdowns of utility power, the contractor requesting power under these conditions is responsible for providing portable generator(s), associated temporary wiring, and fuel (sufficient to meet power requirements during these conditions). Generator power to owner loads during construction is not required (unless specifically indicated on the drawings).

13.6 The electrical contractor is responsible for temporary power to existing and/or other owner loads, equipment, and wiring as indicated on the drawings.

13.7 The electrical contractor shall erect all temporary power equipment and wiring for a complete temporary power installation, regardless of the contractor who is responsible for the temporary power.

13.8 Erect all temporary power and lighting during construction in accordance with OSHA and the NEC. This includes required ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection for personnel and "assured grounding program".

14. TESTING

14.1 After completing installation of equipment and wiring and prior to energizing or placing in service, test all electrical equipment, conductors, systems, and each and every part thereof to insure continuity, proper splicing, freedom from unwanted grounds, acceptable insulation values, proper operation and functioning, and a complete workmanlike installation to the satisfaction of the engineer and owner.

14.2 Completely test all equipment installed. This includes all equipment furnished and installed by the electrical contractor as well as equipment furnished by others and installed by the electrical contractor and equipment furnished and installed by others and wired by the electrical contractor.

A. Electrical tests of panels, switches, and circuit breakers rated 800 A and less and 600 V and less are not required, except that meg-ohm meter testing is required.

B. Electrical tests of motors 75 kW (100 hp) and less are not required.

C. Electrical tests of individual motor starters are not required. This does not apply to motor control centers (where applicable), where complete testing is required.

D. Visual and mechanical checks are required for all equipment (including all panels, switches, circuit breakers, motors, motor starters, and all other equipment) without exception.

14.3 Test all equipment and wiring as per the latest edition of InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) standards (Acceptance Testing Specifications (NETA-ATS) for new equipment/wiring and Maintenance Testing Specifications (NETA-MTS) for existing equipment/wiring), unless indicated otherwise. For each piece of equipment, perform testing as shown for that equipment in respective NETA standards. Where equipment is not specifically shown in NETA standards, perform testing as shown for equipment most closely resembling the equipment to be tested. Perform all tests shown in respective NETA standards, unless indicated otherwise. Tests shown as "optional" in NETA standards are not required unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings or specifications. Utilize suitable instruments in making all tests, as per NETA standards. Battery, magneto, or similar hand-held testers may be used for preliminary conductor continuity checking but are not acceptable for final results, which must be obtained utilizing proper equipment only (i.e. meg-ohm meter, etc.).

14.4 Provide all testing performed by a NETA accredited independent testing firm employed by the electrical contractor, unless indicated otherwise. Provide visual and mechanical checks shown in the NETA standards, testing of transformers 225 kVA and less (with primary and secondary voltages 600 V and less only), and testing of panels, switches, and circuit breakers 1,200 A and less and 600 V and less performed by the electrical contractor's direct employees or by the independent testing firm (at the contractor's option). Provide continuity and insulation resistance meg-ohm meter testing of 600 V and less conductors performed by the electrical contractor's direct employees only.

14.5 If requested by the owner or engineer, utilize a recording type (i.e. "Dranetz") meter to measure phase-to-phase voltage, phase to neutral voltage, phase currents, harmonic content, and surges in the system. Perform testing for a period of one (1) week. Completely set up and take down meter and submit printout tapes formal test results.

14.6 For all testing performed, submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") complete typewritten and tabulated test results for review and approval by the engineer and owner. Submit test result bound together in a single three-ring binder (one (1) binder per set of test results) including a table of contents. Submit quantity of sets as directed in the General Construction specifications, but in no case less than three (3) sets. Submit results upon project completion, except under conditions below.

14.7 Where any abnormal, questionable, "failing", or "borderline" test results are encountered or where discrepancies are noted during testing, submit results immediately to the engineer before energizing equipment. Do not energize until authorized in writing by the engineer. Test results submitted under these circumstances are not required to be bound or complete.

14.8 Where connecting to or otherwise modifying existing wiring, test wiring as follows.

A. Test existing wiring before performing work to confirm integrity (where testing is performed, the electrical contractor is not responsible for the prior existing condition of wiring).

B. Test new wiring before connecting to existing wiring.

C. Test connections of new to existing wiring (test new wiring and existing wiring together) and modified existing wiring after performing work.

Where this testing is not performed, the condition of existing wiring will be assumed to be a direct and sole result of work preformed and the electrical contractor will be held fully responsible for the condition of existing wiring. Where this testing is not performed and where existing wiring is not in acceptable condition for maintained use or service, the electrical contractor shall repair or replace wiring to the satisfaction of the owner at no cost to the owner.

14.9 Provide oscilloscope testing of all variable frequency drives (VFD's) installed as part of this project (with power wiring installed by the electrical contractor), including VFD's furnished by the mechanical contractor, other contractors, or the owner and including VFD's in motor control centers (where applicable). Perform oscilloscope testing to determine the presence/magnitude of voltage surges (at the VFD carrier frequency level, approximately 15 kHz to 25 kHz) associated with reflected wave phenomenon. Perform testing by making oscilloscope measurements at the VFD load terminals and at the motor line terminals (or at the disconnecting means local to the motor where motor terminals are not practical). Record oscilloscope readings with a suitable oscilloscope type "Polaroid" camera (or other recording means which accurately displays equivalent graphic information) and compare readings at the VFD with readings at the motor. Submit photographs with test results. Oscilloscope testing is not required for a VFD located directly adjacent to the motor served, provided the VFD and motor manufacturers submit written certification showing that the complete motor/VFD installation is fully coordinated (including considering reflected wave phenomenon); the electrical contractor is responsible for obtaining this written certification.

15. SUBSTITUTIONS

15.1 Materials and equipment manufacturers and catalog numbers specified constitute the type and quality of design, material, workmanship, ruggedness of construction, resistance to vandalism, exact operating and performance characteristics, features, configuration, dimensions, etc.. The engineer will consider substitutions of similar equipment superior to specified equipment (meeting or exceeding all characteristics of the specified equipment).

15.2 Submit shop drawings associated with substitutions complete with documentation necessary to establish compliance with the specifications (see the sections of these specifications "Shop Drawings" and "Summary of Submissions"). Submit samples of substitutions where requested (see the sections of these specifications "Samples" and "Summary of Submissions"). If documentation and/or samples are not submitted when required, the request for substitution will be denied.

15.3 Determination of compliance with specifications rests with the engineer. When a request for substitution is denied, furnish the equipment specified. The engineer's decisions in cases of substitutions are final and binding upon the contractor, provide equipment accordingly.

15.4 Pay all costs associated with a substitution where granted. For the provisions of this section, "substitutions" includes equipment where characteristics or operation vary significantly from equipment specified (including equipment of the specified manufacturer). This includes costs incurred by any party (electrical contractor, other contractors, sub-contractors, owner, architect,

engineers, etc.), costs resulting from differences of details, configuration, ratings, operation, characteristics, and dimensions between the specified and substituted equipment, costs to provide features of the specified equipment which may be manufacturer's options of the substituted equipment, and costs to remove and replace work already installed and any other remedial work as a result of substitutions. Approval of substitutions is conditional that there is no cost change to the contract, unless specifically indicated on the shop drawings submittal and corresponding approval. The electrical contractor is fully responsible for coordinating with the owner, architect, and other trades to identify all possible cost impacts associated with any substitution before releasing equipment and before any party proceeds with work effected by the substitution.

15.5 Submit bid based on the items as specified. Substitutions will be considered only after a contract has been awarded.

16. SHOP DRAWINGS

16.1 Submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") shop drawings of all equipment and materials proposed to be furnished for review and approval by the engineer. Submit quantity of sets as directed in the general construction specifications, but in no case less than ten (10) sets.

16.2 Submit shop drawings for all equipment and materials including, but not limited to luminaires, solid state energy saving ballasts, raceways, conductors, cable, termination methods, grounding, wiring devices, safety switches, enclosed circuit breakers, branch and distribution panels, transformers, contactors, time clocks, photocells, fire alarm system, emergency power and lighting system equipment, engraved plastic nameplates, and any other items requested by the owner, architect, any code official, or engineer.

16.3 Stamp or mark shop drawings with the contractor's approval, as evidence that they were checked for accuracy and that all dimensions, characteristics, ratings, operation, features, data, relation to existing conditions, and coordination with work and shop drawings of other trades were completely verified before submission. Approval of shop drawings by the engineer does not relieve the contractor of responsibilities to review shop drawings in detail, to comply with drawings and specifications, for errors contained in shop drawings, for coordination, and to provide equipment as listed.

16.4 Where any characteristics, ratings, operations, or features differ from the specified equipment (where not equivalent or superior to the characteristics, ratings, operations, and features of the specifications and specified equipment), circle, highlight, or otherwise clearly designate and identify the specific differences.

16.5 In the event that shop drawings are not acceptable to the engineer (including as provided below for conditional approval), submit acceptable shop drawings within seven (7) days of notification.

16.6 Approval of shop drawings, including approval of substitutions, is conditional that there is no cost change to the contract, unless specifically indicated on the shop drawings submittal and corresponding approval.

16.7 Approval of shop drawings is conditional upon the contractor fully and completely complying with all review comments by the owner, architect, and engineer. Where the contractor fails to or is unable to fully and completely comply with every review comment, then the shop drawings

are *disapproved* (whether or not they are stamped or noted as "approved" in any manner in any review comment) and must be resubmitted as within seven (7) days (as indicated above). Immediately upon receipt of shop drawing review comments, the contractor is responsible for carefully reviewing all comments in detail and for complying with comments. Where unable to fully satisfy any comment or where the contractor takes exception to any comment, revise and resubmit acceptable shop drawings (or, where taking exception, notify the engineer in writing) within seven (7) days. Where the contractor fails to comply with these requirements (including resubmitting/notifying within the seven (7) day period specified), the contractor shall provide acceptable equipment meeting all specified requirements and all review comments (including removing unacceptable equipment [if installed] and replacing with acceptable equipment) at no cost to the owner.

16.8 Do not release equipment until shop drawings are approved. The electrical contractor is responsible for all changes where equipment is released before approval and/or where equipment does not comply with all approval conditions.

16.9 In addition to the quantity of shop drawings submitted for approval (see above), submit one (1) copy of *approved* shop drawings to the general contractor, the mechanical contractor, and each other contractor and trade for review and coordination. The electrical contractor is not required to submit copies direct to subcontractors or vendors to other contractors (this is the other contractors' responsibility). The electrical contractor is responsible for all changes and other costs where the electrical contractor fails to submit shop drawings to other parties for coordination.

16.10 Obtain copies of all shop drawings relating in any way to electrical work from all other contractors, subcontractors, and trades. Review shop drawings and coordinate with electrical work. Notify the architect and engineer immediately where discrepancies are found. The electrical contractor is responsible for all changes and other costs where the electrical contractor fails to obtain shop drawings or fails to coordinate shop drawing information. Approval of other trades submittals by the architect or engineers (or lack of review by the architect or engineers) does not relieve the electrical contractor of the responsibility to review other trades shop drawings in detail and for coordination.

16.11 No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with any party's failure or delay in properly submitting, transmitting, obtaining, reviewing, and/or coordinating shop drawings.

17. SAMPLES

17.1 Submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") samples of materials and equipment for approval only where specifically requested by the owner, architect, or engineer. Submit samples along with complete catalog data, installation instructions, operating and maintenance (O&M) information, etc. specifically applying to the samples submitted, to facilitate proper evaluate the quality of the sample. Specifically designate and identify each sample as to the service and location where each sample is to be used on the project.

17.2 Submit samples within 30 days of the engineer's request, except where the sample is ancillary to a substitution. Where samples are ancillary to a substitution, submit samples within seven (7) days of the engineer's request.

18. AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, MANUALS, AND DEMONSTRATION

18.1 Prepare and submit (see the section of these specifications "Summary of Submissions") as-built record drawings showing conditions exactly as installed.

A. Indicate the exact locations and elevations of all equipment and devices and underground, concealed, and hidden work (including raceways, junction and pull boxes, etc.).

B. Indicate exact layout, connections, and conductor routing for all grounding.

C. Indicate all substitutions and changes, including updated lighting fixture/luminaire schedule, symbol list, list of alternates, etc..

D. For underground work, specifically indicate exact conditions accurately. Where underground wiring does not run straight and direct between visible and obvious equipment, objects, or markers (i.e. markers specifically placed to identify underground work [specifically note the presence and approximate location of all markers on as-built drawings]), clearly, accurately, and exactly *mark* and *dimension* exact underground work (including all bends) from visible permanent landmarks. Acceptable visible permanent landmarks include building walls, retaining walls, curbs, foundations, pole bases, etc.. Lines, joints, and markings on pavements are not considered permanent (since they would be covered by re-paving). Acceptable markers for placement to identify underground work include a 0.9 m (3'0") long piece of 102 mm (4") conduit installed vertically in the ground (top flush with grade) completely filled with concrete (or other similar means providing equivalent or superior visibility, durability, and permanence approved by the engineer). Where the contractor does not include this exact marking/ dimensions on as-built drawings or where marking/dimensions are inaccurate (allowing for a tolerance of not greater than 0.6 m (2'0") away from actual locations), the electrical contractor will be held responsible if underground facilities are damaged in the future (where due to lack of or inaccurate marking/ dimensioning).

18.2 During the progress of work, maintain accurate records of all deviations, variations, changes, and corrections from layouts shown on the drawings/specifications on a "record working" set of drawings and specifications kept at the job site for this purpose.

18.3 Upon completion of work, incorporate all information from the "record working" drawings/specifications onto a "marked-up as-built" set of drawings/specifications. Submit the "marked-up as-built" drawings/specifications to the engineer for review, comment, and approval.

18.4 Following approval of "marked-up as-built" drawings/specifications, prepare "final as-built" drawings (utilizing the latest version of Autocad (or compatible) software) and specifications (utilizing the latest version of Microsoft Word (or compatible) software). Submit one (1) set of "final as-built" drawing/specifications originals, sets of "final as-built" copies as directed in the general construction specifications (but in no case less than three (3) sets), and "final as-built" drawings/specifications in electronic Autocad (drawings), Word (specifications), and PDF (drawings and specifications) formats. Submit photocopies of all panel circuit directories with "final as-built" drawings.

18.5 Submit operating and maintenance (O&M) manuals for all new equipment furnished as part of this contract. Provide O&M manuals including installation, operating, and maintenance instructions for the equipment. Wherever "proof-of-purchase" is required as part of any

manufacturer's warranty (whether manufacturer's warranty is specified or not), submit with O&M manuals. Where any proof-of-purchase is required but not submitted (or where insufficient information is submitted), the electrical contractor is fully responsible and liable for providing the warranty. Submit all O&M manuals bound together in a single three-ring binder (one binder per set of manuals) including a table of contents. Submit quantity of sets as directed in the general construction specifications, but in no case less than three (3) sets.

18.6 Explain and demonstrate the complete electrical system and all work installed by the electrical contractor to the owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Demonstration is to instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of systems as well as to prove to the owner correct and adequate operation of all parts of the electrical system. Provide a demonstration period of one (1) full working day for the general electrical installation (including, but not limited to, contactors, time clocks, customer metering equipment, lighting controllers, dimming cabinets, motor controls [where furnished by the electrical contractor], transformer fan controls, generators, transfer switches, key interlocking schemes, and similar equipment, where applicable). Wherever demonstrations are indicated elsewhere in the specifications for equipment furnished by the electrical contractor (i.e. for fire alarm, dimming, sports lighting, stage lighting, UPS units, MCC's, VFD's, metal clad switchgear, power management, sound/paging, security, CCTV, and similar systems, where applicable), provide the specified additional demonstrations during additional periods of time (above and beyond the period above for the general electrical demonstration). Conduct all demonstrations at the project site and after all systems are fully operational.

19. SUMMARY OF SUBMISSIONS

19.1 Submit items as indicated elsewhere in the specifications (applicable sections are shown for convenience) and as summarized as follows. Information below indicates relative schedule of submission.

19.2 Submit within ten (10) days of receiving notice to proceed; resubmit within seven (7) days of notification:

A. Permits, licenses, certificates (see 260100-9)
B. Schedule of work (see 260100-10)
C. Shop drawings (see 260100-17)

19.3 Submit within 30 days of request (within seven (7) days for substitutions):

A. Samples (see 260100-18)

19.4 Submit during the project as applicable (refer to respective specifications sections for conditions and schedule of submission):

A. Utility service charge estimates (see 260100-9)
B. Scope of work changes, w/ breakdowns (see 260100-11)
C. Test results, abnormal/failing only (260100-15)
D. Short circuit and coordination report (where specified for adjustable circuit breakers)

19.5 Submit upon substantial completion of the project:

A. Approved inspection certificate(s) (see 260100-9)

B. Written manufacturers' warranties (see 260100-14)
C. Test results (see 260100-15)
D. As-built drawings (see 260100-19)
E. O&M manuals (see 260100-19)
F. Spare parts (where specified elsewhere)

20. SAFETY

20.1 Perform all work and work practices in strict accordance with all applicable local, state, and federal codes, standards, regulations, and requirements including OSHA (including the proper use and maintenance of personal protective equipment (PPE) and clothing), state labor and industry, the NEC, ASTM, the National Electrical Safety Code, NFPA, etc..

20.2 The term "live" means "energized or capable of being energized at any time for any reason, either intentionally or accidentally".

20.3 Suitably protect all live equipment against accidental contact at all times. Install and maintain covers on all live equipment. Where covers are not installed, provide suitable insulating barriers at all live parts. Suitable barriers include arc-resistant NEMA GPO-2 or GPO-3 and UL 94 V-0 electrical grade fiberglass reinforced epoxy compound sheets, rubber insulating blankets, suitable thermoplastic insulating materials, etc. as per OSHA, ASTM, and the NEC. Cardboard and similar materials are not acceptable. Provide listed OSHA approved signs reading "Danger: High Voltage" at locations of live parts and on doors/gates leading to rooms/fences/areas containing the equipment and keep doors/gates locked at all times.

20.4 Protect and enclose equipment operating at over 600 V at all times. Equipment is considered adequately protected where all requirements of NEC Articles 110.26 through 110.34 (including all other articles and codes referenced therein) are satisfied at all times. Where equipment must be exposed for work, or where work is to be performed around normally exposed live parts, provide suitable insulating barriers (suitable for the voltage involved), listed warning signs, and door/gate locking, etc. as shown above. Provide listed OSHA approved warning tape (reading "Danger: High Voltage") around the equipment and all code required working spaces at equipment.

20.5 When working on equipment or wiring, properly identify and use lockout devices and tags (in accordance with OSHA requirements) to prevent unauthorized or accidental energizing of equipment and wiring.

20.6 Perform all work in or associated with confined spaces (including manholes, hand holes, vaults, crawl spaces, etc.) in accordance with all safety codes referenced above. Obtain appropriate permits where required by the above codes and/or the owner.

20.7 Perform all excavation and work in and associated with excavation in accordance with all safety codes referenced above (include all required sloping, benching, shoring, bracing, supporting, shields, protective systems [fall protection, protection of personnel in excavation, protection of structures, etc.], ramps, access/egress, warning systems, rescue equipment, etc.). Provide suitable barricades and safety procedures to restrict pedestrian and vehicular access to areas where work is being performed (including open excavations, lay-down areas, clearance space around operating excavation equipment, etc.). Do not leave excavations open when not actually performing associated work (including at night, during week ends, or when working away from excavations). Leaving excavations open for short periods of time will be considered only when

approved in writing by the owner and only where suitably protected. Any request for owner's approval must include a written plan on proposed protection and safety procedures. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for any multiple excavations and backfilling needed to satisfy safety requirements.

20.8 When working in, on, or near areas subject to vehicular traffic (including public and private roadways, driveways, parking lots, etc. and including loading and unloading equipment/materials in the vicinity of traffic), perform all work and provide appropriate work zone traffic control in accordance with all safety codes referenced above as well as state department of transportation regulations, requirements, and recommendations. Where requested by the owner, architect, or engineer, submit a traffic control plan detailing proposed work zone traffic control and associated safety procedures.

21. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

21.1 The electrical contractor is not responsible for and is not required to remove equipment contaminated by hazardous materials, except as indicated below. For this specification section, the term "hazardous material(s)" applies to any materials classified by federal, state, or l local authorities having jurisdiction as environmental or health hazards (including, but not limited to, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCB's), asbestos, mercury, radioactive materials, lead, etc.). For this specification section, the term "contaminated" (in any form) means "contains or is contaminated by hazardous material(s)".

21.2 The electrical contractor (and all applicable subcontractors) shall be fully insured for performing all work related to, on, and around contaminated equipment and for all work specifically shown in this specifications section as by the electrical contractor. Submit proof of insurance to the owner as part of or along with other applicable insurance submittals (as per Division 1 General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, and Special Contract Requirements).

21.3 Immediately notify the owner if any electrical equipment or wiring to be removed or modified as part of this project is contaminated or suspected as contaminated. Identify all areas where disruptive work is proposed (including, but not limited to, excavation, cutting, penetration, drilling, etc.) in advance of performing work so the owner can arrange to have any necessary abatement completed, include all costs and schedule time accordingly. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance under any circumstance for any delays resulting from abatement of hazardous materials.

21.4 When performing work with, on, and around equipment contaminated or suspected as contaminated, assume that the equipment is contaminated until/unless proven otherwise by testing. Exercise care and suitably guard and protect equipment at all times from the start of work until the equipment is either proven by testing as not contaminated or is removed from the project site.

21.5 Where existing equipment is specifically shown on the drawings as containing or filled with electrical insulating fluid ("oil", including transformers marked "OA") and where the equipment is specifically indicated on the drawings as being removed, utilize the services of a qualified testing agency (see the section of these specifications "Testing") to sample and test the oil. Test only for content of PCB's in the oil, unless indicated otherwise. Test a sample from each separate tank/compartment containing oil. Verify exact conditions (including the quantity and arrangement of tanks, compartments, and enclosures, the presence of sampling, drain, or fill valves or plugs, removable covers or access panels, etc.) in field prior to submitting bid. Submit

written certified test results to the owner.

21.6 Where equipment is proven by testing as contaminated or is indicated on the drawings as contaminated, perform work as follows:

A. Completely de-energize, disconnect, and make the equipment electrically safe.

B. The owner, at the owner's discretion, shall perform one (1) of the following two (2) options:

1) Completely remove and dispose of the contaminated equipment.

2) Completely "abate" the contaminated equipment by removing hazardous materials from the equipment in complete accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, and regulations.

C. Once equipment is abated of hazardous materials by the owner and certified by the abating vendor as no longer contaminated, the electrical contractor shall then remove the equipment as if the equipment was never contaminated.

21.7 When removing existing luminaires containing ballasts (fluorescent, H.I.D., etc.), consider all ballasts as being contaminated by PCB's, unless ballast factory nameplate specifically indicates that the ballast does not contain PCB's. The electrical contractor shall completely disconnect, remove, and dispose of all ballasts not contaminated by PCB's. For ballasts considered as contaminated by PCB's, remove ballasts from luminaires, cut all ballast wiring leads within 51 mm (2") of the ballasts, and neatly place ballasts in owner furnished drum containers (i.e. 55-gallon). The owner shall dispose of PCB contaminated ballasts in drum containers. For luminaires (with ballasts considered as contaminated by PCB's) where there are signs of ballast rupture or leakage, carefully remove the entire luminaire and turn over to the owner (owner shall dispose of luminaires where PCB leakage is suspected).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260200 - ELECTRICAL WORK PRACTICES

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The applicable requirements and conditions of specifications section "General Provisions" of specifications division 260100, General Electrical, are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 The work governed by these specifications includes but is not limited to that as defined in specifications section "Scope of Work" of specifications division 260100, General Electrical.

2. INSTALLATION

2.1 Provide all equipment and materials in accordance with the recommendations and instructions of the respective manufacturers. This includes recommendations and instructions for equipment furnished by other trades or the owner and installed or connected by the electrical contractor.

2.2 Perform all work in an approved first class and workmanlike manner and conform to the best practices of the trade and to all requirements of the NEC.

2.3 Protect and preserve all existing, new and proposed raceways, wiring, materials, devices, luminaires, and equipment from corrosion, dirt, paint, building materials, acid, solvents, chemicals, water, ice, tools, overload, freezing, heat, combustion, theft, damage, abrasion, inadvertent removal, improper installation (including where installation has not been completely or properly coordinated), conflicts, interference, vandalism, etc. at all times. Repair or replace all equipment and materials lost or damaged as the result of inadequate protection. Cap and plug open ends of raceways and equipment during construction until wiring is ready to be installed.

2.4 Coordinate with and obtain approval of the owner and architect for all exact locations of all outlets, raceways, materials, and equipment. Prior to purchasing conduit or prior to any installation, submit sketches/drawings of proposed raceway routing, equipment locations, and any other details of installation. Any conduits routed in a location not formerly approved shall be removed and reinstalled by the Contractor at the Contractor's own expense.

2.5 Completely coordinate installation and routing of all wiring, materials, and equipment in the field and with shop drawing information of all trades prior to rough in of wiring or releasing equipment. Completely inspect equipment and materials upon receiving in the field (including equipment received by other trades where installed or connected to by the electrical contractor) and verify exact installation requirements and details (compare to installation and routing as coordinated above) prior to installing, preparing installation, modifying, or handling in any manner which would restrict the ability to return material or equipment in the event of potential installation complications.

2.6 Cooperate and fully coordinate all work with the work of all other trades, contractors, subcontractors, and the owner, including work as part of other contracts and projects related to and/or in the vicinity of the specified work. Coordinate the locations of pipes, ducts, structure, reinforcement, foundation components, floor/wall/ceiling construction, raceways, branch and distribution panels, luminaires, devices, electrical outlets, air outlets, motor controls, and all

other equipment in order to avoid conflicts, interference, or placing services at the wrong locations. Coordinate all demolition, disconnection, removals, relocations, extension, and re-feeding associated with existing equipment and wiring. Coordinate with shop drawings of all trades. Install all wiring and equipment in such a way to maintain clearance and clear access to all equipment requiring access by code or for operating, servicing, maintaining, replacing, examining, etc.. This includes access to electrical equipment and devices as well as mechanical, architectural, and other equipment including, but not limited to, valves, dampers, sensors, meters, gauges, clean-outs, access doors and panels, operating mechanisms, motors, pumps, fans, air handling and other mechanical equipment, etc.. This specifically includes coordinating wall mounted electrical devices and outlets with wall mounted HVAC equipment (including baseboard, radiation, cabinets, etc.).

2.7 Provide all work indicated on the electrical drawings and electrical specifications but involving disciplines of other trades performed by the electrical contractor (or applicable sub-contractors to the electrical contractor), unless specifically indicated otherwise. Perform work in complete accordance with all general construction specifications applicable to the work. This applies to all work including, but not limited to, cutting and patching, excavation, backfill, surface restoration (including paving), concrete, metal fabrication, fire stopping and sealing, painting, etc..

2.8 Properly isolate all materials and equipment against the transmission of vibration or noise to, from, or between any parts of the building.

2.9 The electrical contractor is fully responsible for determining and verifying all exact details of installation. Where installation details or similar information is shown on the drawings or is otherwise forwarded to the contractor (including during construction), the information represents the minimum criteria required and serves as a guide to the contractor but does not relieve the contractor of the responsibility for determining and verifying installation details.

3. GROUNDING

3.1 Completely ground and bond all equipment (specifically including all metallic raceways, cable armor, cladding, and shielding, supports, transformers, cabinets, cable trays, service equipment, and the neutral conductor) in strict and complete accordance with all applicable requirements of the NEC.

3.2 Provide insulated grounding conductors run with all wiring (not applicable to "BX" armored cable [type "AC"] where permitted elsewhere in this specification).

3.3 Install all metallic raceways in such a way to provide a continuous grounding path without the use of the insulated grounding conductor required above. Include all bonding jumpers and conductors (in addition to the insulated conductor required above) for flexible conduit, loosely jointed raceways, etc.. Provide suitable raceway/conduit fittings for a completely grounded raceway system, including the use of fittings approved and/or listed for grounding, grounding bushings, grounding lock nuts, etc..

3.4 Provide all grounding and bonding materials and connections as per specifications section "Grounding Materials" of specifications division 260300, Electrical Materials.

3.5 Wherever connections to grounding electrodes or electrode systems are required by code, provide, interconnect, and connect and bond to the following.

A. Provide new driven (made) grounding rod electrodes, for all services and where equipment is located on or below the second floor of a building.

B. Connect to the domestic cold water piping system and any other metal piping system where required by the NEC (excluding piping prohibited from bonding/grounding by the NEC).

C. Connect to the structural steel and/or metal building frame, where applicable.

D. Connect to all existing grounding electrode systems, where applicable.

3.6 Wherever the following is installed as part of this project (including where installed by other contractors), connect and bond to the grounding electrode system.

A. Ground new metal piping systems where required by the NEC.

B. Ground new structural steel and/or metal building framing.

C. Wherever any new foundation and/or footing is installed with continuous length of 3.0 m (10'0") or more or covering area of 3.3 m^2 (36 sq. ft.) or more, provide concrete-encased electrode(s) as per NEC Article 250.52(A)(3). Provide consisting of not less than 6.0 m (20'0") of #4 AWG bare copper conductor encased in not less than 50 mm (2") of the foundation/footing concrete, except that concrete reinforcement may be substituted for the copper conductor where the size, length, type, and installation of reinforcement complies with NEC Article 250.52(A)(3) for use as a grounding electrode.

D. Ground existing or new computer room style raised floors where within the project scope. In addition, connect to grounding for all panels and electrical equipment serving the raised floor area.

3.7 Where driven (made) grounding rod electrodes are installed, provide grounding resistance not exceeding 1.0 ohm (maximum). Verify proper ground resistance by testing as per the section "Testing" of this specifications division 260100. Where the measured resistance exceeds the maximum value, install additional ground rod(s) at the location and/or set ground rods in suitable listed and NEC approved chemical ground enhancement material in order to obtain proper values, include all costs in bid.

3.8 Detail all grounding on as-built record documents.

3.9 Wherever new wiring or equipment is installed at or near roofs of buildings with lightning protection system(s), bond wiring/equipment to the lightning protection system(s) as per lightning protection codes and standards.

4. WIRING METHODS

4.1 The wiring methods in this section apply to all systems (including power, lighting, emergency, over 600 V, control, telecommunications, data, fire alarm, sound, security, CCTV, and any other system), unless specifically indicated otherwise.

4.2 In finished areas, run all wiring hidden or concealed in/behind ceilings, walls, and floors, include all required cutting and patching. In unfinished areas, wiring may run exposed. Run exposed

wiring following building lines.

4.3 Utilize steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) for all wiring unless indicated otherwise. Utilize only steel RMC for all exposed visible exterior raceways, for raceways in wet locations above ground, for exposed visible raceways in damp locations, and for all raceways in NEC hazardous (classified) locations (NEC Chapter 5). Utilize only steel RMC (encase in a 76 mm (3") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope) for raceways in or below grade that are subject to vehicular traffic (except that reinforced concrete encased PVC RNC or concrete encased steel IMC may be utilized as indicated below). Utilize only steel RMC for all wiring over 600 V (except that PVC RNC may be utilized for underground wiring over 600 V as indicated below). Utilize only steel RMC (with concrete encasement where required by code) where field conditions do not facilitate maintaining NEC required minimum cover for underground PVC RNC. For conduits 53 mm (2") and larger, where concrete encasement is not required above, embed all underground 45 degree or greater conduit bends (field fabricated or factory elbows) in a 155 mm (6") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope.

4.4 Steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be utilized for all wiring except conditions indicated above as requiring only steel RMC. Steel IMC may be utilized in any condition where PVC RNC is permitted by these specifications. As an alternate to steel RMC, steel IMC (encase in a 76 mm (3") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope) is permitted under roadways, parking lots, and other areas subject to vehicular traffic. For conduits 53 mm (2") and larger, where concrete encasement is not required above, embed all underground 45 degree or greater conduit bends (field fabricated or factory elbows) in a 155 mm (6") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope.

4.5 Where permitted by code, schedule 40 or schedule 80 polyvinyl chloride rigid nonmetallic conduit (PVC RNC) may be used underground. Changing PVC RNC thickness (i.e. from schedule 40 to schedule 80 or vice versa) in the middle of any run of PVC RNC is not permitted. Encase all PVC RNC in a 76 mm (3") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope, unless indicated otherwise. As an alternate to steel RMC, PVC RNC encased in steel reinforced 76 mm (3") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope is permitted under roadways, parking lots, and other areas subject to vehicular traffic. Provide steel reinforcement consisting of a 12.7 mm (#4) reinforcing rod at each of four (4) "corners" around each conduit in cross section (where encasement includes more than one (1) conduit, rods located between conduits may be "shared"). Provide reinforcing rods continuous for the entire length of the reinforced encasement, join rods where required by overlapping not less than 155 mm (6") and wrapping with suitable reinforcing tie wire. In unpaved areas not subject to vehicular traffic, schedule 80 PVC RNC may be installed without concrete encasement. In unpaved areas not subject to vehicular traffic, schedule 40 PVC RNC 27 mm (1") and smaller may be installed without concrete encasement. For conduits 41 mm (1.5") and larger, where concrete encasement is not required by these specifications, embed all underground 45 degree or greater conduit bends (field fabricated or factory elbows) in a 155 mm (6") 20 MPa (3,000 p.s.i.) concrete envelope.

4.6 Where runs of PVC RNC protrude exposed and visible above grade or floors, in indoor or outdoor locations, utilize steel RMC for the portions above grade/floor to a minimum depth of 155 mm (6") below finished grade/floor. This requirement does not apply where protruding PVC RNC is completely concealed/hidden within equipment enclosures, walls, or ceilings. Where exposed visible runs of PVC RNC are installed by the contractor (without prior written approval) the contractor shall remove the PVC RNC and install new steel RMC (including cutting and patching to a minimum 155 mm (6") depth and including replacing or reinstalling conductors) at no cost to the owner.

4.7 Where permitted by code, electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be used for interior feeder and

branch wiring in locations not subject to abuse or injury. Utilize steel RMC for conditions indicated above as requiring only steel RMC.

4.8 Utilize flexible conduit for flexible connections to motors, equipment requiring flexibility, equipment subject to vibration (including transformers), and where required for adjustment, in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6'0"). Flexible conduit may be utilized for flexible connections to luminaires only where wiring is concealed or located above accessible ceilings (in lengths not to exceed 1.8 m (6'0")). Exposed visible flexible conduit is not permitted for luminaires, except adjustable luminaires. Flexible conduit may be used where existing walls are fished in lengths not to exceed the portion in the wall plus 0.9 m (3'0"). Utilize liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC, "Sealtite"), unless indicated otherwise. Utilize only LFMC in damp, wet, and outdoor locations, mechanical rooms, and for NEC hazardous (classified) locations (except as indicated below). Utilize flexible metal conduit (FMC, "Greenfield") in dry locations only (except conditions indicated above as requiring only LFMC). Where flexible connections are required in NEC Class I, Division 1 hazardous (classified) locations, utilize only flexible unions listed as suitable for the application. Flexible conduit/fittings of any type are not permitted as a substitute for conduit bends or offsets under any circumstance.

4.9 Where permitted by Code and approved by local authorities having jurisdiction and the owner, armored cable (type "AC", i.e. "BX") and metal clad cable (type "MC") may be used for interior branch wiring concealed in walls/ceilings and hidden above accessible ceilings in dry locations only. Where applicable, comply with NEC Article 518 "Assembly Occupancies". Utilize raceway for all feeder wiring (#4 AWG and larger). Types "AC" and "MC" cables are not permitted in wet, damp, or exterior locations. Types "AC" and "MC" cables are not permitted in exposed visible locations. Type "AC" cable is not permitted for use on circuits exceeding 250 V or for use on DC circuits. Hide cables at panels in electrical rooms and electrical closets as per the section "Branch Panels" of specifications division 260300, Electrical Material. Contact local authorities for approval before submitting bid and include all costs in bid (no extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with wiring methods not approved by local authorities).

4.10 Provide surface raceway with integral wiring devices (including receptacles, power outlets, telephone/data outlets, switches, etc.) and/or surface raceway plug-in strips where specifically indicated on the drawings.

4.11 Surface raceway without integral wiring devices is permitted only where <u>all</u> of the following conditions are met or where specifically indicated on the drawings. Surface raceway without integral wiring devices is permitted where physically impossible to run wiring hidden or concealed, where impossible to hide or conceal wiring by cutting, patching, and painting, where approved by code, in dry locations only, and where specifically approved by the owner and architect in writing. Permission to use surface raceway without integral wiring devices is conditional upon there being no cost change to the contract, unless specifically indicated on the written approval.

4.12 Nonmetallic-sheathed cable (types "NM", "NMC", and "NMS", i.e. "Romex") is not permitted under any circumstance. Electrical nonmetallic tubing (ENT), liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit (types LFNC-A and LFNC-B), high-density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit, type "A" nonmetallic conduit, and type "EB" nonmetallic conduit are not permitted under any circumstance.

4.13 Provide all wiring within air handling plenum spaces in complete accordance with the NEC. Provide wiring methods utilizing metal conduit raceways (as permitted by the specifications)

only. Type "MC" cable, where otherwise permitted, may be utilized in plenum ceilings (but not other plenum spaces). Type "AC" cable is not acceptable in plenum ceilings or other plenum spaces.

4.14 Provide all wiring in hazardous (classified) locations or similar locations as defined by the NEC (where applicable) in strict accordance with all applicable requirements of NEC Chapter 5. Utilize wiring methods specified above, installed according to the NEC. Provide a complete installation including all required fittings, all required conduit and cable seals, etc. as indicated in the NEC. The applicable scope of hazardous (classified) locations shall be as indicated on the drawings.

4.15 Provide conduit and cable seals (utilize a NEC hazardous (classified) locations type, even if location is not classified) for all wiring within or passing through walk-in refrigerators/freezers, cold rooms, other refrigerated spaces, and any other location where wiring is exposed to widely different temperatures, in accordance with NEC Article 300.7(A). Consider these areas as wet locations and utilize aluminum RMC or PVC coated steel RMC for all wiring within or passing through these areas.

4.16 Provide all systems wiring (including only fire alarm, telecommunications, data, sound, security, and CCTV, where applicable) in complete accordance with all requirements of other sections of the electrical specifications, except as modified below. Where permitted by Code and approved by local authorities having jurisdiction and the owner, suitable code approved systems type cables (without conduit) may be used for interior branch wiring concealed in walls/ceilings and hidden above accessible ceilings in dry locations only. Contact local authorities for approval before submitting bid and include all costs in bid (no extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with wiring methods not approved by local authorities). Systems type cables without conduit are not permitted in wet, damp, or exterior locations. Systems type cables without conduit are not permitted in exposed visible locations. Run wiring in pathways as indicated on the drawings and specifications.

A. Provide wiring as directed, recommended, and approved by the respective system manufacturer/utility company and meeting all minimum requirements of the system manufacturer/utility (including where manufacturer/ utility requirements exceed the requirements of the specifications and the NEC).

B. Provide all cables as multi-conductor style having an overall jacket (of a color other than red; red is reserved for fire alarm) and utilize only cables approved by the NEC for use with the system.

C. Provide all wiring in plenum spaces in complete accordance with the NEC. In dry location plenum ceilings, utilize only plenum rated cables. For damp and wet location plenum ceilings and in all other duct and plenum spaces, run wiring (utilize a non-plenum type suitable for the damp/wet location) in metal conduit. Plenum rated cables may be utilized for other (i.e. non-plenum) applications, but only in dry locations. Plenum cables, even when installed in conduit, are prohibited in damp and wet locations.

D. In damp locations, utilize only cables specifically listed and identified for use in damp or wet locations. Provide all cables in wet locations (including underground and embedded in concrete slabs at or below grade, whether in conduit or direct buried) specifically designed for outdoor and submerged use and specifically listed and identified for use in wet locations.

4.17 Except as indicated otherwise on the drawings, 21 mm (3/4") raceways are the minimum

permitted. No raceway smaller than 21 mm (3/4") is permitted under any circumstance (except where specifically approved in writing by the owner and engineer for the individual condition encountered). Where luminaires, devices, or equipment have factory knockouts or hubs smaller than 21 mm (3/4") size (or smaller than conduit sizes specified on the drawings), provide suitable reducing conduit fittings or provide field knockouts at equipment to match conduit size.

4.18 Except as indicated otherwise on the drawings, #12 AWG conductors are the minimum permitted for power and lighting and #14 AWG conductors are the minimum permitted for control and signal systems. #10 AWG conductors are the minimum permitted for outdoor wiring, night lighting circuit wiring, and emergency power and lighting wiring. #10 AWG conductors are the minimum permitted where circuits exceed 23 m (75'0") for 120/208/240 V circuits or exceed 46 m (150'0") for 277/480 V circuits, measured to the center of the load.

4.19 Provide a separate neutral conductor with each branch circuit where a neutral is required or indicated on the drawings. Multi-wire branch circuits with a shared common neutral are not permitted, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings. Utilize multi-wire branch circuits with a shared common neutral conductor for lighting controlled by "dual switching" where the lighting is connected to two (2) circuits.

4.20 Multiple branch circuits may be installed in the same raceway (including surface raceways) where permitted by code and provided all of the following conditions (A through D below) are met.

A. Apply appropriate NEC de-rating factors and adjust conductor sizes accordingly. Wiring sizes indicated on the drawings are based on each circuit run in an individual raceway (and are not adjusted for de-rating factors), except where multiple branch circuits in a common raceway are specifically indicated on the drawings (wiring is adjusted for applicable de-rating factors in this case, but only for the specific wiring combination shown on the drawings).

B. Provide no conductor (after de-rating adjustment) exceeding #10 AWG, except grounding conductors as provided below (or as otherwise specifically approved in writing by the engineer).

C. Common equipment grounding conductors are permitted in lieu of individual equipment grounding conductors for each individual circuit. Provide minimum single equipment grounding conductor size two (2) standard wire sizes larger than the size as determined in accordance with the NEC. Provide isolated grounding conductors (where required) individually for each circuit and in addition to common equipment grounding conductors.

D. Provide raceway fill (after derating adjustment) not exceeding 30% (provide maximum number of conductors permitted not exceeding 75% of the maximum number permitted by Code [i.e. refer to NEC Chapter 9 and Annex C] to allow for future wiring). Adjust minimum raceway size to maintain 30% maximum fill.

4.21 Minimum raceway sizes indicated in the specifications and on the drawings are applicable to all conduit types specified, except schedule 80 PVC RNC (unless the drawings specifically indicate schedule 80 PVC RNC). Where schedule 80 PVC RNC is utilized and the specified conduit size is 63 mm (2.5") and smaller, increase conduit to the next higher trade size. Where schedule 80 PVC RNC is proposed and the specified conduit size is 78 mm (3") and larger, submit raceway fill calculations; where raceway fill with the specified conduit size exceeds 40%, increase conduit to the next higher trade size.

5. WIRING INSTALLATION

5.1 Securely support and fasten all raceways, cables, outlets, boxes, equipment, etc. in place as per the NEC. Support at intervals as per the NEC, but in no case exceeding 3.0 m (10'0"). Refer to the section of this specification "Fastenings, Supports, and Hangers" for information.

5.2 Where any run of wiring passes vertically through more than one (1) floor level (including where installed in open vertical chases), support at every floor level. For conduits 63 mm (2.5") and larger, utilize only suitable pipe riser clamps (B-Line #B3373 series), suitable wall bracket offset pipe clamps (National Pipe Hanger Corp. (NPHC) figure #430 series), or engineer approved heavy duty steel brackets (fabricated of not less than 6.5 mm (1/4") thick steel and of type, design, and arrangement suitable for the specific application and weights involved) for these floor level supports. Conduit clamps and strut type supports are not acceptable for this application. Equipment as manufactured by B-Line, Erico, and NPHC (or approved equal) shall be considered.

5.3 Make all changes in direction of 27 mm (1") and larger conduits with standard elbows or case metal fittings. Fabricate field-made bends and offsets in conduit with suitable hickey/conduit-bending machine. Make conduit bends of the long radius type without kinks, flattening or crushing. Do not install crushed or deformed raceways. Avoid trapped raceways in damp and wet locations. Exercise care to prevent the accumulation of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment during the course of construction. Entirely free clogged or obstructed raceways or replace raceways.

5.4 Provide raceway ends cut squarely and reamed. Provide raceway installation (including pull boxes as applicable) so there is no more than a total of 360 degrees of bends in any run of raceway. Provide pull boxes at intervals not greater than every 30 m (100'0"), unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

5.5 Maintain a separation of not less than 155 mm (6") between all raceways and hot water lines, steam lines, and any other surface with temperature exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C), whenever possible. When not possible to maintain the 155 mm (6") separation, provide insulation pipe covering on the electrical raceways.

5.6 Provide a suitable insulating or grounding type (as applicable) bushing on each conduit terminating in a pressed steel box and for each conduit stub. Bushing is not required where conduit terminates in a suitable conduit connector/termination fitting which includes an integral bushing or which provides smoothly rounded surface suitable and approved for use without a bushing.

5.7 Wherever raceways pass across structure expansion joints, provide suitable conduit expansion fittings. Where expansion fittings are not listed for grounding, provide external flexible copper grounding strap. Wherever expansion fittings are installed, provide a suitable junction box located not farther than 7.6 m (25'0") from the expansion fitting location. Coil suitable slack conductors in this junction box to allow functioning of expansion fittings. For continuous runs of PVC RNC exceeding 27 m (90'0"), provide expansion fittings at intervals not exceeding 15 m (50'0") to compensate for linear thermal expansion and contraction.

5.8 Where metal raceway is installed in contact with or entering earth or concrete in outdoor, wet, or damp locations, coat raceway with engineer approved coal tar or epoxy based corrosion resistant coating (3M, Benjamin Moore, Carboline, or approved equal).

5.9 Running threads are not permitted.

5.10 Do not run wiring horizontally across floors or the ground, to avoid tripping hazards and facilitate cleaning floors.

5.11 Horizontal runs of raceway at rooftops are not permitted (to facilitate future roofing repairs/replacement) except where specifically approved in writing by the architect and owner. Horizontal runs may not exceed 2.4 m (8'0") length. Do not install any wiring or electrical equipment of any type (specifically including disconnecting means and receptacles) within 4.5 m (15'0") of any edge of any roof under any circumstance, to avoid tripping and fall hazards. Equipment and wiring is only permitted within 4.5 m (15'0") of any edge of any roof where necessary to serve utilization equipment within the space and only where specifically approved in writing by the engineer and architect (where approved suitable protective means are included to prevent fall hazards). Support raceways at roofs in a manner to avoid harming, impacting, or compromising the roofing weatherproof integrity (fully coordinate requirement with roofing contractor/supplier [where present], architect, and owner). Where wiring is installed atop roofing material, utilize only pre-cast concrete paving units measuring not less than 12" x 12" x 2" (300 mm x 300 mm x 51 mm) laid on the roof and bonded to the roof using suitable roofing adhesive. Running rooftop wiring on wood blocks or bricks is not permitted under any circumstance.

5.12 In all kitchens, food preparation, and similar areas, run wiring concealed as much as possible. Where necessary to run wiring exposed, maintain space between raceways and building surfaces and run raceways *vertically only* in such a way to facilitate cleaning walls, ceilings, and floors and to avoid accumulation of foreign materials.

5.13 Install wiring in such a manner to avoid infiltrating water into the wiring system (during or after construction). Install wiring in such a manner so any water which does infiltrate cannot become trapped or accumulate and cannot drain into electrical or other equipment.

5.14 Install exposed wiring (including visible wiring and wiring in accessible ceiling spaces or other accessible locations) parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and floors or ceilings.

5.15 Install concealed wiring (except as provided above for wiring in accessible spaces) as straight and direct as possible. Detail routing of all concealed wiring on record (as-built) documents.

5.16 Space raceways embedded in concrete slabs, walls, beams, etc. or run underground not closer than 76 mm (3") between outsides of raceways and install as to avoid changing the locations of reinforcement.

5.17 Except when plans of raceways are approved by the engineer, provide embedded raceways, other than those merely passing through, not larger in outside diameter than one-third the thickness of the slab, wall, beam, etc. in which they are embedded.

5.18 Embedded raceways are not permitted to cross, except where the 76 mm (3") spacing and one-third thickness provisions above are maintained or exceeded.

5.19 Provide all splices only in suitable code-sized junction or outlet boxes. Splices are not permitted in any type of conduit body under any circumstance.

5.20 Do not install any conductors in raceways until all raceway work is completed and closed in such a manner as to prevent the possibility of water or other foreign matter entering raceways.

5.21 Wherever empty or spare raceways are installed, provide suitable pull wires with identification tags securely attached to each end. Where empty or spare raceways do not terminate in boxes or enclosures, provide suitable conduit caps. Utilize only conduit fitting type caps appropriate for the conduit involved. Rubber and plastic conduit plugs, duct sealing compounds, and tape are not acceptable.

6. FASTENERS, SUPPORTS, AND HANGERS

6.1 Provide all fastenings, supports, hangers, clamps, and anchors of the type made for the specific purpose for which they are used.

A. Utilize wood screws for fastening to wood.
B. Utilize toggle bolts or bolt fastenings for fastening to hollow tile, terra cotta, hollow masonry units, lath, and similar construction.
C. Utilize machine screws/bolts with nuts for fastening to structural steel.
D. Utilize metallic expansion shield anchors and machine screws/bolts for fastening to concrete, brick, and solid masonry. Wooden plugs with screws and plastic expansion shield anchors are not acceptable.
E. Threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion anchors, machine screws, and wood screws under the applications indicated above.
F. Utilize engineer approved adhesive fastening on roofing areas (mechanical fasteners are not be permitted to be driven into roofing surfaces).
G. Threaded C-clamps are not permitted.
H. Additional acceptable supports for a single 21 mm (3/4") EMT only include common nails for wood, spring-tension clamps for steel and nail-type nylon anchors for masonry.
I. Additional acceptable supports for not more than two (2) cables (where cable wiring methods are permitted elsewhere in this specification) only include nails for wood, spring-tension clamps for steel, and nail-type nylon anchors for masonry. A single cable only may be secured directly to wood with N.E.C approved cable staples.

6.2 To prevent swaying, vibrating and/or sagging, rigidly and firmly install raceway and cable (where cable wiring methods are permitted elsewhere in this specification).

A. Support with malleable or wrought steel clamps, hangers, or with fabricated strut type supports (steel only, aluminum is not acceptable unless specifically indicated on the drawings). Provide strut type supports as B-Line, Kindorf, Power-Strut, or Unistrut (or approved equal).
B. Stamped metal one-hole and two-hole straps are permitted to secure EMT and cable wiring methods permitted by the specifications in exposed and concealed dry indoor locations not subject to abuse or injury only.
C. Stamped metal wrap around "Mineralax" type hangers are permitted to secure EMT and cable wiring methods permitted by the specifications in hidden and concealed dry indoor locations not subject to abuse or injury only. Stamped metal wrap around type hangers are not permitted for visible exposed wiring.
D. Additional manufactured fastening systems specifically designed for the purpose shall be considered to secure cable wiring methods permitted by the specifications, but only where submitted for review and approval before commencing work.

E. Do not weld raceways, clamps, hangers, or straps to steel structure.
F. Wire (including ceiling support wires), perforated pipe straps, plastic ties, "J" hooks, and bridle rings are not acceptable.

6.3 Provide all supports and fasteners of the following materials, unless indicated otherwise.

A. Utilize stainless steel for all applications, unless indicated otherwise. Utilize stainless steel only when underground or in contact with earth or floors in outdoor areas, mechanical rooms, kitchens, and other areas subject to the possible presence of water on the floor/ground.
B. Steel protected by hot-dip or mechanical galvanizing after fabrication may be utilized for all conditions except conditions indicated above as requiring only stainless steel. Clean areas where galvanizing is cut or damaged and touch-up with suitable zinc dust/zinc oxide paint.
C. Steel protected by pre-galvanizing before fabrication, epoxy coating, zinc electrolytic plating, or other engineer approved corrosion resistant coating may be utilized for interior locations not subject to abuse or injury.
D. Other materials providing equivalent or superior strength and corrosion resistance to the above shall be considered.
E. Supports and fasteners without corrosion protection, protected only by painting, or protected only by oil coating are not acceptable under any circumstances.
F. For electrical fasteners (at conductors and all current-carrying parts), utilize only materials and types approved by the NEC and listed for the application.

6.4 Provide all fastening, supports, wall brackets, ceiling trapeze, and hangers for the installation of all equipment and wiring. Install all fastenings, supports and hangers in such a way and at such intervals as per NEC or otherwise required to support the equipment. The electrical contractor is responsible for verifying that supports are adequate for the load supported, based upon weight, stresses which may be applied to the support (including when installing equipment, pulling wiring, physical impacts to equipment, and seismic/earthquake loads as per IBC Section 1613), vibration, etc. Submit calculations for any supports where requested by the engineer.

6.5 In new concrete structure, engineer approved cast-in-place type inserts (furnished and installed by the electrical contractor and coordinated with and under the direct supervision of the general contractor) may be utilized in concealed locations, unfinished spaces, and other locations where approved by the architect and owner. Inserts may be of the spot or continuous types. Continuous type may be used to directly support raceways.

6.6 For all telephone and equipment backboards indicated on the drawings and wherever plywood backboards are installed to support and/or mount electrical equipment, utilize only fire resistant plywood.

6.7 Where the contractor installs fasteners or supports not meeting specified requirements (without prior written approval) the contractor shall remove the fasteners and supports and install new fasteners and supports as specified at no cost to the owner.

7. CHASES, RECESSES, AND OPENINGS

7.1 Provide, including all excavation, cutting, patching, fire stopping, sealing, backfill, surface restoration, and painting, all required openings, chases, and recesses in the construction for all work.

7.2 Where openings are required in new or modified structure, furnish the exact location, size, and other necessary information to the contractor installing or modifying the structure in ample time to have them incorporated during construction as approved by the architect and engineer. If the electrical contractor fails to comply with these information requirements, then the electrical contractor shall perform the necessary cutting and patching at his own expense under the direct supervision of the general contractor.

7.3 Where openings in masonry are required, make by coring only.

7.4 Locate and provide all openings (including openings for junction and outlet boxes and luminaires) in such a manner to maintain any required fire/smoke rating, waterproof, and sound transmission integrity in accordance with all applicable codes and standards (including, but not limited to IBC/BOCA, NFPA, and UL). Where boxes are located in opposite sides of fire/smoke/sound rated walls, maintain minimum spacing between boxes as per NEC. The general contractor shall provide fire/smoke rated enclosures around luminaires and boxes where required to comply with fire/smoke ratings.

8. CUTTING, PATCHING, FIRE STOPPING, AND PAINTING

8.1 Perform all required excavation, cutting, patching, fire stopping, sealing, backfill, surface restoration, and painting associated with the electrical installation. Perform in accordance with general construction specifications and as indicated elsewhere in this specification. Coordinate all requirements with the general contractor. This includes cutting and patching associated with suspended ceiling tiles and grid.

8.2 Completely restore (including painting where applicable) all surfaces to match existing condition as directed and approved by the owner, architect, and engineer.

8.3 Completely seal and fire stop all penetrations of all fire and/or smoke rated walls, floors, ceilings and any other construction (including all construction required to be rated by any code) to a rating matching or exceeding the fire rating of the construction. Refer to architectural drawings and specifications for information on fire ratings of building construction and include all costs in bid. Provide the complete installation (including fire stopping methods and materials) complying with all applicable fire rating codes and standards (including the NEC, NFPA, IBC/BOCA, and UL (including the UL "Fire Resistance Directory").

8.4 Completely seal and weatherproof all penetrations of exterior, at or below grade, and wet location walls and floors and roof penetrations.

8.5 Paint all exposed raceways, boxes, enclosures, etc. as directed by the owner and architect.

8.6 Provide baked enamel painted finish for all equipment and materials as directed by the owner and architect. Wherever finish colors are indicated on the drawings (including symbol list and luminaire schedule) as being selected by the architect ("as per architect", etc.), include costs in bid to utilize any of the available standard and/or optional colors listed in manufacturers' catalogs (excluding any colors identified in manufacturers' catalogs as "custom" or "premium").

8.7 Touch up damages to prime and/or finished paint coats on equipment. This includes touching-up stainless steel surfaces to avoid superficial surface rust (i.e. at cut surfaces and welds).

9. SLEEVES

9.1 Provide sleeves in all construction. Provide sleeves of minimum 0.85 mm (22 ga.) galvanized steel, sized for passing raceway/cable, and of the proper design for sealing and flashing around the sleeves where required. Locate and set sleeves extending approximately 51 mm (2") above floor in concealed locations, unfinished rooms, and mechanical spaces. Locate and set all sleeves flush with finished surfaces in finished areas unless otherwise directed by the owner and architect.

9.2 Seal the space between the raceway/cable and sleeve and between the sleeve and structure in an engineer and code approved manner. Seal and fire-stop all penetrations to a fire rating not less than the wall, ceiling, floor, or member penetrated. Completely seal and waterproof all penetrations of exterior walls, roofs, mechanical room floors, or any other area subject to weather or water.

10. FLASHING AND ACCESS PANELS

10.1 Where a general contractor is present, base flashing is by the general contractor, otherwise base flashing is by the electrical contractor. Counter flashing (provide of 0.47 mm (28 ga.) copper) is by the electrical contractor under all circumstances.

10.2 Provide access panels for all items requiring accessibility for operation and maintenance or where required by code. Provide access panels of not less than 1.6 mm (16 ga.) steel frame and not less than 1.9 mm (14 ga.) steel panel, with tamper-proof fasteners, and compatible with the type of construction in which they are installed. Where installed in fire rated walls or ceilings, provide access panels with fire rating matching or exceeding the fire rating of the wall/ceiling involved.

10.3 Where a general contractor is present, the electrical contractor shall furnish all access panels and the general contractor shall install access panels under the direction of the electrical contractor.

11. LOCATIONS AND MOUNTING HEIGHTS

11.1 The approximate locations of luminaires, pipes, switches, radiation, receptacles, outlets and other equipment and materials are indicated on the drawings. Provide actual locations and mounting heights as determined by, confirmed with, and approved by the owner and architect during field construction (prior to rough-in). Where equipment or devices are installed without prior approval/confirmation or without prior written notification (see below) and the location or mounting height is not acceptable to the owner and architect, relocate the equipment and all associated wiring as directed by the owner and architect at no cost to the owner.

11.2 Provide mounting heights complying with all applicable federal, state, and local disabled ("handicapped") access codes, standards, and requirements, including the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

11.3 Provide mounting heights for all equipment as follows. Utilize standard mounting heights indicated below for all equipment, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings or otherwise directed by the owner and architect. Where installation conditions and/or obstructions make it

impossible to install equipment at the standard height, the mounting height may be adjusted to suit conditions, provided the mounting height falls within the listed maximum and minimum heights. Notify the architect and engineer in writing of all conditions where deviating from standard mounting heights. Provide mounting heights not greater than the maximum mounting height and not less than the minimum mounting height under any circumstance, unless specifically approved in writing by the owner, architect, and engineer.

11.4 All mounting heights listed below are above finished floor (AFF), unless indicated otherwise. Mounting heights listed as "to bottom" are measured to the lowest operable part of the equipment or the lowest visual indicating device on the equipment. Mounting heights listed as "to top" are measured to the highest operable part of the equipment or the highest visual indicating device on the equipment.

		Mounting Heights	
	Standard	Minimum	Maximum
Control Devices			
Wall Switches & lighting controls	46" (1.17m) to ctr.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Thermostats & other controls	46" (1.17m) to ctr.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Receptacles and Outlets			
Receptacles, tele/data, & similar *	18" (0.46m) to ctr.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Wall mounted telephones	46" (1.17m) to top	27" (0.69m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Electrical Equipment			
Safety switches **	See max./min.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Enclosed circuit breakers **	See max./min.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Devices with fuses/breakers **	See max./min.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Contactors **	See max./min.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Transfer Switches **	See max./min.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Time clocks, individual **	See max./min.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Annunciators and displays	46" (1.17m) to ctr.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Equip. indicated with (**) where group mounted	15" (0.38m) to 48" (1.22m)	None	78" (1.98m) to top
Equip. indicated with (**) where too large to mount at above heights	15" (0.38m) to 48" (1.22m)	None	78" (1.98m) to top
Branch panels	15" (0.38m) to 48" (1.22m)	None	78" (1.98m) to top
Wall mounted distribution panels	15" (0.38m) to 48" (1.22m)	None	78" (1.98m) to top
Controllers & grouped controls	15" (0.38m) to 48" (1.22m)	None	78" (1.98m) to top
Individual meter sockets ***	48" (1.22m) to ctr.	36" (0.92m) to ctr.	60" (1.52m) to ctr.
Meter centers ***		Contact engineer	
Fire Alarm Equipment			
Fire alarm controls	15" (0.38m) to 48" (1.22m)	None	78" (1.98m) to top
Pull stations	48" (1.22m) to top	42" (1.07m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top
Horns/speakers/strobes/bells ****	80" (2.03m) to bot.	80" (2.03m) to bot.	96" (2.43m) to bot.
All equipment mounted above counters *****		15" (0.38m) to bot.	44" (1.17m) to top
Other Equipment			
Other equipment mounted on standard electrical outlet boxes	46" (1.17m) to ctr.	15" (0.38m) to bot.	48" (1.22m) to top

Contact the engineer for any equipment not listed or similar to equipment above.

* Specifically coordinate with any wall-mounted radiation, if present

** Applies where equipment is mounted individually, see below for group mounted equipment.

*** Provide metering equipment mounting heights conforming to utility company requirements, where applicable, regardless of mounting heights indicated above.

**** For ceilings lower than 90" (2.29m), mount fire alarm signaling devices 6" (0.15m) below the ceiling. Fire alarm signaling devices may be ceiling mounted if mounted on the lowest portion of the ceiling, if mounted not higher than 9.14 m (30'0") above the lowest floor level in the room and if located and spaced in accordance with NFPA requirements.

***** Standard mounting height for above counter equipment is 6" (0.16m) above back splash or 8" (0.20m) above counter where no back splash is present, but not higher than the maximum shown above.

11.5 Where any equipment or device protrudes more than 100 mm (4") from the finished wall surface, mount at height conforming with the ADA and in accordance with the following. Contact the engineer where maximum and minimum heights listed above conflict with mounting requirements summarized below.

A. Mount so the bottom of equipment/device is 0.68 m (2'3") AFF or less.

B. Mount so the bottom of equipment/device is 2.0 m (6'8") AFF or greater.

C. Projecting equipment/devices are permitted mounted with the bottom between 0.68 m (2'3") and 2.0 m (6'8") AFF where protected with a suitable warning barrier in accordance with ADA requirements.

D. Projecting equipment/devices are permitted mounted with the bottom between 0.68 m (2'3") and 2.0 m (6'8") AFF without warning barrier protection only where specifically approved in writing by the engineer.

12. ELECTRIC SERVICE

12.1 Perform all electrical service work complying with applicable electric utility company standards and requirements, including metering equipment locations, equipment specifications, service/meter applications, inspections, notification, scheduling, and service pole/manhole.

12.2 Utility service-related work shown on the drawings is approximate as a guide to pricing only and is not fully coordinated with respective utility companies. Submit to utility companies for approval all required service/meter application forms and shop drawings on all service-related equipment and materials (service drop, lateral, and entrance conductors and raceways, metering equipment of any kind, any equipment containing a service disconnect or service overcurrent device, any equipment on the line side of a service disconnect, pole risers, transformer pads, transformer connections, any equipment subject to utility company standards/regulations, and any other equipment requested by utilities). Fully coordinate all service-related work in detail with utility companies, and obtain written approval (specifically including formal response to service/meter application) from utility companies, before releasing equipment and before associated rough-in of work. The electrical contractor is solely responsible to fully coordinate and verify service requirements with utility companies (include all costs in bid). No extra

consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with failure to fully coordinate with or obtain full approvals from utility companies.

12.3 Reference single line diagram for description of the proposed electrical system.

12.4 Where pole risers are indicated on the drawings, provide a complete riser in accordance with all applicable utility company requirements. Verify exact riser requirements with utility company prior to submitting bid (include all costs in bid). Provide riser including all ancillary equipment as directed by the utility company, including (but not limited to) raceways stubbed and/or run up pole, molding, grounding, suitable slack conductors, location of riser around circumference of pole, etc..

12.5 Provide protective bollards for all pad mounted outdoor equipment. Provide quantity and location as per utility company standards (for both utility and customer owned equipment) unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide consisting of not smaller than 102 mm (4") steel RMC filled with concrete, protruding at least 1.2 m (4'0") above finished grade, set in not less than 0.3 m (1'0") diameter x 0.9 m (3'0") deep concrete base, and in no case less than the minimum construction required by utility company standards. Provide bollards even if not shown on electrical drawings.

13. UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

13.1 Provide complete power wiring and final connections for utilization equipment as indicated on the drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, all mechanical, kitchen, elevator, manufacturing, computer, medical, office, copier, fixed, and portable equipment and apparatus. Coordinate all requirements with the contractor supplying the equipment (the supplying contractor).

13.2 Provide connections complete and including power wiring from the electrical contractor provided local disconnecting means to each piece of equipment. If required, pass power wiring through supplying contractor furnished control equipment (including thermostats, relays, timers, integrated controllers, starters, contactors, VFD's, etc.). Provide a single point connection or multiple-point connections (by separating one larger circuit into smaller circuits at controller and/or equipment) as applicable (include all costs in bid). The electrical contractor is responsible for taking deliveries of all control equipment (which power wiring passes through) from the supplying contractor and for mounting and passing power wiring through this control equipment. Locate control equipment as indicated on mechanical or other trades documents or as otherwise coordinated with and approved by the owner, architect, mechanical engineer, and the supplying contractor.

13.3 All control wiring and associated raceway is by the supplying contractor (regardless of voltage), unless specifically indicated on the drawings. All central/common control panels are by the supplying contractor (power wiring is by the electrical contractor), unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

13.4 Provide safety switches as local disconnecting means at all equipment. Provide switches regardless of whether shown on the drawings or not. Provide switches regardless of whether or not the equipment includes integral unit switches or circuit breakers. Provide outdoor switches as NEMA-3R and indoor switches as NEMA-1.

13.5 For all equipment rated 120 V or 277 V and 20 A or less, provide either direct connection,

including thermal overload switch where disconnecting means is required, or suitable receptacle where equipment is supplied with cord and plug (combination of plug and receptacle serves as disconnecting means), include all costs in bid.

13.6 Prior to rough in of raceway or purchasing any associated electrical equipment, obtain shop drawings from the supplying contractor and verify all requirements. The electrical contractor is fully responsible for contacting and obtaining copies of approved shop drawings from the supplying contractor. This includes fully coordinating the locations of all equipment and wiring in/serving elevator shafts, pits, and machine rooms.

13.7 Where equipment is served by variable frequency drives (VFD's), other solid-state controllers, or other special starters or controllers, wiring indicated on the drawings is as a guide to pricing only. Prior to rough in of raceway or purchasing associated electrical equipment, verify all requirements in writing with the supplying contractor. Provide exact circuit breaker trip amperes (or fuse amperes, where applicable) for circuits feeding this equipment as coordinated with and directed and approved by the manufacturer, include all costs in bid. Where the required circuit breaker/fuse amperes exceed the ampacity of the specified wiring, notify the engineer in writing. Provide all safety switches connected on the load side of VFD's with auxiliary contacts and interconnect (including providing all required wiring in separate 21 mm (3/4") raceway from power wiring) with VFD controls (to prevent and stop operating VFD with load disconnected). Provide all power wiring on the load side of any VFD as a dedicated circuit (from individual VFD to motor served) with no other circuit or wiring (of any kind) in the same raceway.

13.8 Where heat trace, control power transformers and control power supplies (rated 500 VA and less), electric alarm bells, plug-in condensate pumps, ultraviolet germicidal lamps in HVAC equipment, electrically operated security devices, door hardware, dampers (including smoke and fire dampers), and valves (including sinks/toilets/urinals), switchgear/switchboard strip/space heaters, etc. are specified on mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, electrical, or architectural drawings or specifications, provide appropriate wiring and power connections (whether shown on electrical drawings or not). Verify and coordinate voltage and wattage/amperes in field and provide wiring accordingly. Obtain power from a suitable nearby branch circuit. Include all disconnecting means switches, junction boxes, receptacles, and other equipment as per code or manufacturer recommendations. Provide ground fault protection (utilizing protective devices complying with the NEC) for all heat tracing.

13.9 For ductless split ("mini") style HVAC equipment the electrical contractor shall coordinate in detail with the supplying mechanical contractor before submitting bid to ensure that the equipment is compatible with power wiring shown on the electrical drawings. The supplying contractor shall furnish only equipment which is capable of separate and independent power supply to indoor and outdoor ductless split units (powering indoor unit from outdoor unit is not acceptable, unless specifically indicated on the electrical drawings). The supplying contractor shall furnish only equipment which is arranged so the incoming power wiring is energized all of the time and so the incoming power wiring is not used to control any of the equipment involved. All control wiring between indoor and outdoor units (and branch controllers, where applicable) is by the supplying contractor (see specifications section 13.3 above). Where ductless split equipment is supplied which is normally arranged to control one unit from another by directly switching power wiring, the supplying contractor shall include any necessary suitable relays (and associated wiring and modifications) to accommodate independent power supply. The electrical contractor is responsible for ensuring that this is coordinated in advance and that the ductless split style HVAC equipment, control wiring, and relaying is furnished by the supplying contractor accordingly. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any

circumstance associated with coordination of interconnection of ductless split style HVAC equipment.

14. DEMOLITION, REMOVAL, RELOCATION, AND RE-FEEDING

14.1 Disconnect, remove, relocate, and/or re-feed existing wiring and electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings (including, but not limited to, as indicated in electrical notes on the drawings) and otherwise provided in contract documents. Assume that all demolition and new construction requires disconnecting, removing, relocating, and re-feeding unless verified otherwise in the field. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted for any alleged misunderstanding of the scope of disconnecting, removing, relocating, and re-feeding or as a result of failure to verify existing conditions.

14.2 Fully verify all requirements associated in any way with demolition, removals, relocations, and re-feeding and include all costs in bid. Visit site prior to submitting bid and investigate and verify all existing conditions (including verifying conditions above all accessible "drop" ceilings and in accessible chases). Completely remove from the site and properly dispose of all equipment and materials removed.

14.3 Prior to commencing any removals, completely verify all conditions and exact requirements related to re-feeding, maintaining, or affecting service to existing electrical equipment, devices, and wiring and mechanical, architectural, and other equipment and system in the field during construction. Where equipment or wiring is removed which is required to re-feed equipment, maintain service, or effects systems to remain, replace or reinstall the equipment and wiring. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted to re-feed, reinstall, replace, reconfigure, etc. wiring and equipment where removed without first verifying all conditions.

14.4 Wherever electrical equipment and wiring is removed from visible finished surfaces, patch and restore the surface to the original condition matching existing adjacent surfaces. This includes all required painting, filling all openings (including channels and filling holes left from supports), etc..

14.5 Where existing ceilings are removed and reinstalled (either partly or entirely), remove all existing electrical equipment (including lighting fixtures, fire alarm devices [including, but not limited to, smoke and heat detectors, signaling devices, indicators, etc.], security/CCTV cameras, motion detectors, speakers, and all other electrical devices, equipment, and apparatus) from the ceiling grid and ceiling tiles. Leave in place at the ceiling and temporarily support (in a code approved and local authorities having jurisdiction approved manner) to facilitate ceiling removal. Once ceiling is reinstalled, permanently reinstall all electrical equipment in the ceiling. Where new equipment is shown on the drawings, completely disconnect and remove existing equipment (being replaced) and all associated wiring and provide all new equipment and associated wiring as shown on the drawings. Ceilings may be left open for a long period of time (i.e. there may be several months or more between the time of removal and the time of reinstalling ceilings). When ceilings are not in place, maintain (as operational) all fire alarm devices and equipment and normal and emergency lighting (temporarily install fire alarm devices, supported from structure and provide temporary lighting or temporarily support existing lighting from structure as applicable). When ceilings are not in place, safely secure everything which is exposed by the absence of ceilings (new and existing) and keep all areas clean when occupied. This ceiling work is not shown on electrical plans (see architectural drawings and ceiling plans and other trades drawings for information). This ceiling work applies regardless of the party removing the ceiling

and regardless of whether or not ceiling removal is shown on drawings. Coordinate with all contractors and trades to confirm the extent of ceiling work and include all costs in bid. This ceiling work also applies where any contractor chooses to install new ceiling in lieu of reinstalling the existing ceiling.

14.6 Where existing ceilings are removed and new ceilings are installed (either partly or entirely), remove all existing electrical equipment (including lighting fixtures, fire alarm devices [including, but not limited to, smoke and heat detectors, signaling devices, indicators, etc.], security/CCTV cameras, motion detectors, speakers, and all other electrical devices, equipment, and apparatus) from the ceiling grid and ceiling tiles. Leave in place at the ceiling and temporarily support (in a code approved and local authorities having jurisdiction approved manner) to facilitate ceiling removal. Once new ceiling is installed, permanently reinstall all electrical equipment in the ceiling. Where new equipment is shown on the drawings, completely disconnect and remove existing equipment (being replaced) and all associated wiring and provide all new equipment and associated wiring as shown on the drawings. Ceilings may be left open for a long period of time (i.e. there may be several months or more between the time of removal and the time of installing new ceilings). When ceilings are not in place, maintain (as operational) all fire alarm devices and equipment and normal and emergency lighting (temporarily install fire alarm devices, supported from structure and provide temporary lighting or temporarily support new or existing lighting from structure as applicable). When ceilings are not in place, safely secure everything which is exposed by the absence of ceilings (new and existing) and keep all areas clean when occupied. This ceiling work is not shown on electrical plans (see architectural drawings and ceiling plans for information).

14.7 Where electrical work involves removal and reinstallation of existing ceilings, removal and relocation is the responsibility of the electrical contractor. As an alternative (at the electrical contractor's option) to reinstalling ceilings removed to facilitate electrical work, the electrical contractor may install a new ceiling of a type matching the existing ceiling provided there is no cost change to the contract (wherever new ceiling involves additional cost to the contract, new ceiling is not acceptable).

15. EXCAVATION, BACK-FILLING, AND RESTORATION

15.1 Perform all required excavation, cutting, patching, backfill, surface restoration, and painting associated with the electrical installation, perform in accordance with general construction specifications. Coordinate all requirements with the general contractor. Refer to the section of this specification "Cutting, Patching, Fire-Stopping, and Painting" for additional information.

15.2 Install all underground wiring to maintain a minimum cover of 0.8 m (2'7") to top of raceways. Where field obstructions do not facilitate the above minimum cover, minimum cover as indicated in NEC Article 300.5 is permitted.

15.3 Perform all excavation and work in and associated with excavation in accordance with all applicable safety codes, standards, regulations, and requirements (refer to specifications section "Safety" of specifications division 260100, General Electrical).

15.4 Completely restore all surfaces to a condition matching or exceeding the original condition to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, and engineer. Back-filling and restoration below does not supersede or serve as a substitute for concrete encasement of raceways specified elsewhere. Reference Pennsylvania Department of Transportation (PA DOT) Electrical Distribution standards as a guide for additional information and details on the excavation types

indicated below.

A. Earth (and other unpaved surfaces) excavation (i.e. PA DOT type I): Backfill with suitable on-site material, preferably utilizing excavated material, and compact during backfill. Provide additional material to provide a flush surface after compacting or settlement. Provide seeding (as directed by the owner and architect) to restore grass surfaces.

B. Sidewalk (and other paved surfaces not subject to vehicular traffic) excavation (i.e. PA DOT type II): Where pavement construction joints are spaced not greater than 1.8m (6'0") apart, remove complete blocks of paving to the construction joints to facilitate excavation. Where construction joint spacing exceeds 1.8 m (6'0"), either saw cut pavement at a convenient location or remove to construction joints to facilitate excavation. Backfill with suitable on-site material, preferably utilizing excavated material and compact during backfill. Replace pavement sub-base with new materials to match existing sub-base materials. Replace pavement with new materials to match existing pavement.

C. Roadway and parking lot (and other surfaces subject to vehicular traffic) excavation (i.e. PA DOT type IV): Saw cut pavement 76 mm (3") deep prior to excavation. Remove pavement 300 mm (1'0") beyond the edges of below grade excavation ("cut-back" pavement 300 mm (1'0") on both sides of trench). Backfill with suitable on-site material, preferably utilizing excavated material and compact during backfill. Replace pavement sub-base with new materials to match existing sub-base materials. Replace pavement with new materials to match existing pavement, filling the entire width of the excavation with "cut-backs".

D. Optional roadway and parking lot (and other surfaces subject to vehicular traffic) excavation (i.e. PA DOT type III): The following may be substituted for the methods indicated in item "C" above at the contractor's option. Saw cut pavement 76 mm (3") deep prior to excavation. Remove pavement to the same width as the edges of below grade excavation (without any "cut-back"). Back fill with concrete only to the bottom of the sub-base. Replace pavement sub-base with new materials to match existing sub-base materials. Replace pavement with new materials to match existing pavement.

15.5 Completely remove and properly dispose of any material excavated and not utilized for backfill, include all costs in bid.

16. HOUSEKEEPING AND EQUIPMENT PADS

16.1 Mount all fully or partially freestanding electrical equipment on pads as follows. Where equipment is installed without pad (without prior written approval) the contractor shall remove the equipment, provide a suitable approved pad, and reinstall the equipment (including providing temporary power [including the use and cost of a generator if required] to maintain service) at no cost to the owner.

16.2 Provide all floor/roof mounted equipment on 100 mm (4") concrete housekeeping pad.

16.3 Provide all outdoor ground mounted equipment on a suitable pad. Level grade around pad. Provide top of pad 155 mm (6") nominal above finished grade (100 mm (4") minimum at any point).

16.4 Provide all housekeeping and equipment pads in complete accordance with equipment

manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. This includes, but is not limited to anchor bolts, reinforcement, minimum thickness, pad openings/cutouts, raceway stubs, overall dimensions/shape, steel leveling channels, concrete characteristics, grounding (including grounding grids and loops), and structural details. Where applicable, provide pads as per utility company standards. For any equipment exceeding 500 kg (1,100 lb), submit shop drawings of exact pad construction, fabrication, and characteristics. This includes sealing (by a registered professional engineer) these shop drawings where requested by local authorities having jurisdiction for review.

16.5 Where approved by the manufacturer, engineer, and utility company (where applicable), pre-cast concrete pads and foundations may be utilized for outdoor installation. Install and set all pre-cast concrete pads on a smooth, compacted, and level base of not less than 155 mm (6") of crushed stone (or sand, for manhole style vault foundations 1.2 m (4'0") or deeper) according to manufacturer's (and utility company, where applicable) recommendations.

16.6 Where the project schedule, shutdown considerations, or other project conditions do not allow the time required for a cast-in-place indoor housekeeping pad, utilize a suitable custom pre-cast housekeeping pad (include all costs in bid). Pre-cast housekeeping pads may also be used under other conditions where approved in writing by the engineer and owner. Submit shop drawings for review and approval. Provide complete with openings pre-cast or cored in advance to facilitate conduit stub-ups (where applicable). Secure pad to the floor utilizing suitable concrete anchors. Set pad on wet bed of grout/mortar (to provide a firm and level surface regardless of floor surface conditions/irregularities) and utilize shims (to level pad and avoid pad settling before/while grout/mortar cures). Where a new cast-in-place pad will be poured adjacent to a new pre-cast pad, provide 10 mm (3/8") (minimum) reinforcement cast into and stubbed out from the pre-cast pad (extending at least 230 mm (9") and spaced not farther than 230 mm (9") on center) in the direction of proposed poured pad.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260300 - ELECTRICAL MATERIALS

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The applicable requirements and conditions of specifications section "General Provisions" of specifications division 260100, General Electrical, are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 The work governed by these specifications includes but is not limited to that as defined in specifications section "Scope of Work" of specifications division 260100, General Electrical.

1.3 Provide all materials and equipment (products) as new, the best in grade and quality, and manufactured in the United States of America with standards and ratings as specified herein. No substitution or deviation from the materials and equipment specified is permitted except by written permission from the engineer. Provide all materials and equipment listed and/or labeled where applicable.

1.4 Replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the owner, any materials and equipment damaged before or after installation.

1.5 Materials and equipment manufacturers and catalog numbers specified constitute the type and quality of design, material, workmanship, ruggedness of construction, resistance to vandalism, exact operating and performance characteristics, features, configuration, dimensions, etc.. Where multiple manufacturers are shown in the drawings and/or specifications, not all manufacturers shown may be capable of providing materials and equipment meeting the specifications, field conditions, etc.. Manufacturers not specifically shown on the drawings or specifications shall be considered, provided the products are equivalent or superior to the requirements of the drawings and specifications (including equivalent or superior to products and/or manufacturers specifically shown on drawings and specifications). Manufacturers, whether shown on the drawings or specifications or not, are acceptable only if they can meet the specifications, conditions, and requirements specific to this project. The terms "equivalent", "equal", "equaling", and "approved equal" mean "equivalent or superior to the item/process specified when approved by the engineer", unless otherwise noted.

2. RACEWAYS

2.1 Steel Rigid Metal Conduit (RMC) and Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

A. Provide steel RMC as full weight, heavy wall, mild steel pipe, galvanized inside and outside.

B. Provide steel IMC as standard wall steel pipe; otherwise the same as steel RMC.

C. Provide fittings for steel RMC and steel IMC of high grade steel, having rust resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, having smooth round edges, and having full threaded hubs.

D. Utilize only fully threaded screw-on fittings with steel RMC and steel IMC (coat field-cut threads as per NEC Article 300.6(A)). Compression, set screw, bolt on, or other thread-less fittings are not permitted.

2.2 Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

A. Provide EMT of high grade steel and galvanized inside and outside. Enamel coating only is not acceptable.

B. Provide fittings for EMT of high-grade steel, having rust-resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, having smooth round edges, and of the thread-less compression type without set screws. Die cast, set screw, and indenter fittings are not permitted.

2.3 Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC) and Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC)

A. Provide FMC ("Greenfield") of high-grade steel, galvanized inside and outside, having a smooth interior, and providing a continuously effective ground. Provide fittings for FMC of high grade steel, having rust resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, having smooth round edges, of the two (2) screw type, listed and NEC approved for grounding.

B. Provide LFMC ("Sealtite") with an overall PVC sheath; otherwise the same as FMC. Provide fittings for LFMC of high grade steel, having rust resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, having smooth round edges, listed and NEC approved for grounding, and of the sealing compression gland type.

C. Where applicable, provide FMC and LFMC manufactured to comply with NEC Article "Places of Public Assembly".

2.4 Polyvinyl Chloride Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit (PVC RNC)

A. Provide PVC RNC of virgin PVC (or material reground from the manufacturer's own products), heavy wall, schedule 40 or schedule 80.

B. Provide fittings for PVC RNC of schedule 40 virgin PVC, providing ample wiring space, and having smooth round edges. Make all interfaces between PVC RNC and raceways, enclosures, boxes, other conduit types, etc., utilizing adapter fittings designed for the purpose.

C. Make all joints utilizing solvent welding method, installed to be completely watertight and pressure-tight to 172 kPa (25 p.s.i.).

D. High density polyethylene (HDPE) conduit and type "EB" encased burial and type "A" PVC conduits are not permitted under any circumstance.

2.5 Surface Raceway

A. Surface raceway with integral wiring devices: Provide steel or aluminum type as indicated on the drawings. Utilize one (1), two (2), or three (3) compartment types (with dividers as applicable) as indicated on the drawings.

B. Surface raceway without integral wiring devices: Provide steel type. Utilize Wiremold types #V700, #V2000, #V2100, or #V2400 (or approved equal) sized according to the number of conductors to be run in the raceway. Utilize the smallest size raceway facilitating conductors. Raceway smaller than #V700 type is not acceptable.

C. Surface raceway plug-in strips: Provide steel type, Wiremold #V2000 series (or approved equal). Provide with #12 AWG through wiring suitable for use on 20 A branch circuits.

Provide with 15 A, 120 V single receptacles 300 mm (12") on center, unless indicated otherwise. Provide one (1) or two (2) circuit type as indicated on the drawings.

D. Provide all steel surface raceways in factory ivory finish. Provide final painting (over the ivory factory finish) as directed by the owner and architect in the field. Provide all aluminum surface raceways in natural brushed aluminum finish.

E. Nonmetallic surface raceways are not permitted, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

F. Provide all installations of surface raceways complete including all required fittings, accessories, details of installation, etc.. Include costs in bid for installing surface raceways around all obstructions encountered.

G. Provide fittings for surface raceways manufactured by the surface raceway manufacturer and specifically designed to be used with and compatible with the surface raceway and the actual installation conditions encountered. Provide fittings for surface raceways having rust resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, and having smooth round edges. Provide device box type fittings as per the section of this specification "Outlet, Switch, and Junction Boxes".

H. Perform all cutting, bending, and offsetting of surface raceways and components utilizing tools specifically designed and manufactured for the purpose by the surface raceway manufacturer. Cutting with hacksaws and bending/offsetting with standard conduit benders is not acceptable. Where the manufacturer does not manufacture or supply tools to perform work required (as indicated in manufacturer's standard catalogs), use only tools specifically recommended and approved for the purpose by the manufacturer.

I. Fasten and secure all surface raceways utilizing hardware concealed by the surface raceway. Visible securing and fastening hardware is not acceptable except that Wiremold #V5703 (or approved equal) supporting "back clip" type fasteners are permitted with #V700 style surface raceway without integral wiring devices only. One (1) or two (2) hole straps over the raceway are not acceptable.

J. Specifications are based on equipment as manufactured by Wiremold. Equipment as manufactured by Hubbell and Mono-Systems (or approved equal) shall be considered.

3. OUTLET, SWITCH, PULL, AND JUNCTION BOXES

3.1 Provide boxes of proper types and sizes to facilitate installation and as per code at all outlets and junctions indicated on the drawings and as otherwise required.

3.2 In unfinished areas, mount boxes flush or exposed. In finished areas, mount boxes flush in ceilings, walls, and floors, include all required cutting and patching. Where impossible to mount flush in finished areas or where surface wiring is required to serve equipment in finished areas, finished style (Wiremold #V5730 to #V5760, equipment as manufactured by Hubbell or Thomas & Betts (or approved equal) shall be considered) surface boxes are permitted. Standard style pressed steel boxes are not permitted in finished areas. Where the contractor installs improper boxes in finished locations (without prior written approval), the contractor shall remove the boxes and install new boxes flush mounted (including cutting and patching to flush mount boxes and wiring and including replacing or reinstalling wiring) at no cost to the owner.

3.3 Utilize boxes of either unit or ganged construction and sized for devices and wiring installed and not smaller than the minimum sizes as per the drawings and specifications (and in no case smaller than the minimum size permitted by the NEC). Provide boxes as galvanized pressed steel (unless indicated otherwise), not less than 4" square, and with the proper size knockouts to facilitate wiring.

3.4 For flush mounted boxes, provide box shape permitting surfacing materials to be on straight lines and to fit closely around the box. Provide boxes in plastered, drywall (GWB), and similar walls, partitions, and ceilings with suitable plastering rings.

3.5 Utilize cast and/or malleable rust-resisting steel boxes for wiring in exterior, wet, or damp locations and for exposed visible steel RMC and IMC runs. Utilize aluminum or alloy boxes only where aluminum conduit is permitted by the specifications and used.

3.6 For all boxes in floors, utilize only boxes specifically designed, NEC approved, and listed for floor installation (including maintaining fire rating of the floor).

3.7 Provide all boxes for lighting outlets with studs of a size suitable for the weight of the luminaire supported (in no case less than 10 mm (3/8")). Provide the stud of integral construction with the box or of the type inserted from the back of the box. Studs held to the box with bolts to support luminaire weight are not permitted.

3.8 100 mm (4") diameter "octagon" boxes are not acceptable, except under the following conditions. Octagon boxes are permitted in conjunction with luminaire mounting studs where studs are required above. Octagon boxes are permitted where required to mount equipment where equipment is not compatible with square or ganged type boxes (including the use of adapter rings on square boxes).

3.9 Secure boxes firmly in place and set true, square, and flat or flush (as applicable) with finished surfaces. Keep all unused knockouts closed or close with suitable threaded plugs (for threaded knockouts or hubs) or knockout seals (for unthreaded knockouts). Install flush mounted boxes so the covers are flush with the finished surface.

3.10 Provide all boxes with cover plates as specified below.

4. COVER PLATES

4.1 Provide cover plates for switches, receptacles, outlet and junction boxes, and other devices of 1.0 mm (0.04") thick metal with paint finish or of stainless steel (as directed by the owner and architect, include costs in bid for painted or non-magnetic stainless steel), unless indicated otherwise.

4.2 Utilize suitable pressed galvanized steel code gauge raised covers for exposed wiring methods in unfinished areas and accessible hidden locations. Flat pressed galvanized steel code gauge covers may be utilized on junction boxes (where devices are not installed) or for ganged devices (three (3) gang or greater only). Tile and/or plastering rings style covers are not permitted for exposed wiring methods under any circumstance.

4.3 Utilize cast rust-resisting steel or #302 stainless steel covers with gaskets for boxes in wet, damp, or exterior locations or other locations where cast steel boxes are utilized.

4.4 Provide suitable blank covers on all unused boxes and boxes for future use (including boxes where devices are not installed at the time that electrical work is completed; specifically including telephone/data outlets where jacks and covers are not installed).

5. CONDUCTORS AND CABLE (600 V)

5.1 Provide all wiring (for all systems) utilizing multiple single conductors in raceway, unless indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes indicated in the specifications and on the drawings are the minimum that will be accepted (conductor sizes are identified based on the NEC, as either American Wire Gauge [AWG] or thousands of circular mils [MCM or kcmil]). Where the contractor installs conductors smaller than the minimum size, the contractor shall remove conductors and install new conductors of the specified size at no cost to the owner.

5.2 Provide all conductors (including conductors in cables, where permitted) as 600 V, having flame retardant, heat resistant, and moisture resistant insulation, and listed and marked in accordance with industry standards and the NEC. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all conductors identified both as type "THHN" and as type "THWN" ("THHN/THWN"), rated 90 degrees C for dry and damp locations and rated 75 degrees C for wet locations. Conductors identified as type "XHHW" (in lieu of type "THHN/THWN") are permitted only where conductors are of the compact stranded type (type "XHHW" is not permitted for solid conductors or for standard concentric or compressed stranded conductors). Provide all conductors for all systems of a type suitable for installing in dry, damp and wet locations. Conductors suitable for dry locations only and conductors suitable for dry and damp locations only are not acceptable (except as specifically otherwise provided for plenum rated systems cables).

5.3 Provide all conductors of soft drawn copper (Cu, CU) wire of 98% conductivity. Aluminum (Al, AL) conductors are not acceptable, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings.

5.4 For wiring installed in high temperature locations subject to temperature exceeding 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), utilize conductors with special heat resistant insulation based on and listed for exact temperature conditions and location classifications encountered (consult engineer for exact conductor type; include costs in bid to utilize any of types "FEPB" (glass braid type only), "MI", "PFA", "SA", "THWN-2", "Z", and "ZW"). Install wiring in high temperature locations in conduit raceways (surface raceways and cable wiring methods without conduit are not permitted, except type "MI" cable); provide respective conduit sizes in accordance with NEC raceway fill requirements. Transition to standard conductor types are permitted (in a suitable junction box) beyond the minimum distance as per NEC Article 310.15(A)(2), Exception, measured from the first point where normal ambient temperature occurs.

5.5 Where permitted elsewhere in this specification, provide metal clad cable (type "MC") having interlocked steel or aluminum cladding and having conductors as specified above, including an insulated grounding conductor. Provide conductors #10 AWG and smaller as solid and conductors #6 A.W.G and larger as stranded. Conductors #8 AWG may be solid or stranded. Provide type "MC" cable listed and NEC approved to provide an acceptable grounding path. Provide fittings for type "MC" cable of suitable pressure pad/clamp type, high grade steel, having rust resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, having smooth round edges, and having full threaded hubs. Fittings utilizing set screws are not acceptable. "Snap-in" fittings of any kind (including, but not limited to, fittings designed to fasten in knockouts or hold cable with spring tension, fittings without treaded hubs, and fittings designed to be installed without the use of tools) are not acceptable. Provide type "MC" cable as listed and install in complete accordance

with NEC Article 330. Where permitted by the NEC (including Article 604), listed manufactured wiring systems consisting of cables identified as type "MC" may be utilized wherever specifications allow the use of type "MC" cables. Where permitted by the NEC (including Articles 725 and 770), listed type "MC" cables containing Class 2 and Class 3 cable and/or optical fiber members in addition to power conductors may be utilized wherever specifications allow the use of type "MC" cables.

5.6 Where permitted elsewhere in this specification, provide armored cable (type "AC") having interlocked steel or aluminum armor and having conductors as specified above along with a code sized copper or aluminum (compatible with armor material) armor bonding wire. Provide conductors #10 AWG and smaller as solid and conductors #6 A.W.G and larger as stranded. Conductors #8 AWG may be solid or stranded. Provide type "AC" cable listed and NEC approved to provide an acceptable grounding path. Provide fittings for type "AC" cable of suitable pressure pad/clamp type, high grade steel, having rust resistant finish, providing ample wiring space, having smooth round edges, and having full threaded hubs. Fittings utilizing set screws are not acceptable. "Snap-in" fittings of any kind (including, but not limited to, fittings designed to fasten in knockouts or hold cable with spring tension, fittings without treaded hubs, and fittings designed to be installed without the use of tools) are not acceptable. Provide type "AC" cable as listed and install in complete accordance with NEC Article 320. Where permitted by the NEC (including Article 604), listed manufactured wiring systems consisting of cables identified as type "AC" may be utilized wherever specifications allow the use of type "AC" cables.

5.7 Where direct buried cables/conductors are specifically indicated on the drawings, provide conductors as 600 V, having flame retardant, heat resistant, moisture resistant, and sunlight resistant insulation and identified and listed as types "RHH/RHW-2/USE-2". Where messenger supported aerial multiplex cables are specifically indicated on the drawings, provide conductors as 600 V (with flame retardant, heat resistant, moisture resistant, and sunlight resistant insulation of a type in accordance with the NEC) with bare messenger to support the cable (hard drawn for copper conductors or ASCR for aluminum conductors).

6. SPLICES, TAPS, AND CONNECTIONS

6.1 Make all splices, taps, and connections at locations indoor and above ground only. Splices, taps, and connections are not permitted below grade (including below any floor level where the floor is in direct contact with earth, i.e. basement slabs, slabs on grade, etc.), or where subject to being submerged (except as specifically provided as follows). Route raceways and wiring accordingly and include all costs in bid. Where physically impossible to install wiring to make splices/taps above grade, splices/taps below grade shall be considered where specifically requested in writing in advance (prior to installing conductors) by the contractor and where approved in writing by the engineer. Specifically and individually identify each and every case involved for below grade splices/taps in the request(s) and submit shop drawings for splices/taps (as indicated below). Where below grade splices/taps are installed by the contractor (without prior written approval) the contractor shall remove the raceways, wiring, splices, and taps and install new raceways and wiring in such a manner to completely avoid below grade splices/taps at no cost to the owner.

6.2 Perform all splices/taps in suitable code sized outlet and junction boxes only, not in raceways, conduit bodies, or equipment cabinets. Clean each strand of conductors carefully before connecting.

6.3 Where aluminum wiring is permitted elsewhere in this specification or where connecting to

existing aluminum wiring, utilize only suitable crimp-on compression connectors/lugs. Bolted pressure type connectors/lugs are not acceptable under any circumstance. Where aluminum wiring terminates in factory installed bolted pressure lugs at equipment, utilize suitable crimp-on compression adapters (Ilsco #CPM, #ACM, and #ACO types or approved equal).

6.4 Insulation piercing type splices, taps, and connections of any kind are not permitted under any circumstance (including where applied after removing insulation).

6.5 Provide connections at equipment, apparatus, and devices for a complete installation and as follows. Coordinate all requirements with equipment to connect.

A. Where equipment includes factory "pig tails" for connections, make connections as specified above for splices and taps.

B. For stranded wiring #10 AWG and smaller, utilize suitable crimp-on "Stacon" type terminals. Where equipment terminals include pressure pads, wiring may terminate directly at equipment without crimp-on terminals. Connecting stranded wiring directly at wire binding screw terminals (i.e. wrapped around screw) is not permitted under any circumstance.

C. For solid wiring #8 AWG and smaller, provide wiring connecting directly at terminals.

D. For wiring #6 AWG and larger and #8 AWG stranded wiring, utilize suitable crimp-on compression lugs. Where equipment is provided with factory-installed lugs, wiring may connect directly at factory lugs.

6.6 Where equipment (including equipment furnished by other contractors or the owner) is provided with factory installed lugs and the factory-installed lugs do not facilitate the specified wiring sizes, provide complete connections as summarized for the following options. Options "A" and "B" apply where the specified conductors are either larger than the maximum conductor for the lug or smaller than the minimum conductor for the lug. Option "C" applies where the specified conductors are larger than the maximum conductor for the lug.

A. Remove factory lugs and provide new suitable field-installed lugs. This option is not permitted where removal and replacement of lugs would violate equipment listing or where factory lugs are not removable.

B. Utilize suitable crimp-on compression reducing adapters to splice between specified conductors and conductors compatible with factory lugs. Perform this splice within the equipment enclosure containing the factory lugs (where there is sufficient NEC required space for splices) or in a code sized junction box outside of the equipment enclosure (where sufficient space is not available). Install splices as indicated above for splices and taps. Provide conductors between the reducing adapters and the factory lugs insulated, as short as practical, and sized as per the NEC and the factory lugs. Utilize Burndy types #YSV, #YRV-L, #Y-R (Cu), and #YRB (Cu/Al) reducing adapters (or approved equal). Coordinate exact types and sizes with actual conductors involved.

C. Utilize suitable crimp-on compression pin type adapters on the end of conductors connecting in the factory-installed lugs. Utilize Burndy types #YE-P, #YE-P-FX (Cu), #AYP, and #AYPO (Al) pin adapters (or approved equal). Coordinate exact types and sizes with actual conductors and factory lug size involved.

6.7 Provide splices and taps at indoor locations and outdoor locations above ground (excluding exposed outdoor splices/taps) as follows.

A. For stranded wiring #10 AWG and smaller and solid wiring #8 AWG and smaller, make splices/taps by twisting conductors together and utilizing suitable pressure type "wire nut" connectors. Tightly over-wrap with vinyl insulating tape. Utilize listed wire nuts with internal coiled square metal binding spring ("all plastic" and porcelain wire nuts are not acceptable under any circumstance). For splices/taps in wet locations, utilize only "self-sealing" wire nuts with integral water repellent non-hardening sealant (Ideal #60 "DB Plus" or approved equal).

B. For wiring #6 AWG and larger and for #8 AWG stranded wiring, make splices/taps utilizing suitable crimp-on compression connectors. Bolted type connectors are not permitted, except where available crimp-on compression connector configurations do not correspond to combinations and arrangement of conductors to be connected. Wrap with rubber insulating tape or vinyl mastic of type, thickness, and insulation level equaling or exceeding the original insulation then tightly over wrap the entire assembly with vinyl insulating tape covering all rubber tape/mastic without gaps or voids.

6.8 Provide all splices and taps underground, below grade, and subject to being submerged (where specifically approved in writing by the engineer) as follows. Provide splices/taps of direct buried and open aerial wiring (where specified elsewhere) as follows. Submit shop drawings for all proposed splice/tap products and methods. Where any splice/tap is installed in any underground, below grade, submerged, or exposed wet or outdoor location for which shop drawings are not previously submitted, the contractor shall disconnect and remove the installed splices/taps and provide new acceptable splices/taps (as directed by the engineer) at no cost to the owner.

A. Utilize manufactured or pre-engineered splices/taps specifically designed and listed for the application, including being suitable for installation underground, direct buried, submerged, and in wet locations. Provide outdoor exposed splices/taps also as sunlight resistant. Pre-molded, heat-shrink, and cold-shrink manufactured kits and engineer approved pre-engineered hand-wrapped tape kits shall be considered.

B. For underground splices/taps of stranded wiring #10 AWG and smaller and solid wiring #8 AWG and smaller only, splices/taps may be made as follows. Permanently electrically connect conductors by either of the following options:

1) Twist conductors together then solder conductors. Utilize suitable pressure type wire nut connectors with integral water repellent non-hardening sealant (Ideal #60 "DB Plus" or approved equal) to mechanically bind the soldered splice/tap and tightly over wrap with vinyl insulating tape.

2) Splice/tap conductors with suitable insulated crimp-on connectors and tightly over wrap with vinyl insulating tape.

Once electrically connected, embed splices/taps in sealant compound. Utilize only engineer approved hardening flexible sealant (i.e. "Bondo" traffic detector loop style sealant; contact the engineer for information and submit shop drawings for approval). Place sealant (uncured liquid) in a suitable container, immerse splices/taps in sealant in the container, and rigidly support splices, taps, and conductors in place until sealant has set.

C. Self-sealing wire nuts (used alone and/or when over wrapped with vinyl insulating tape) are not an acceptable substitute for splices/taps as specified in items "A" and "B" above.

6.9 Splices, taps, and connections (and associated materials) as manufactured by Burndy, Elastimold, G&W, Homac, Ideal, Ilsco, Mac Products, O-Z/Gedney, Plymouth, Raychem, Skotch/3M, and Thomas and Betts/Blackburn (or approved equal) shall be considered.

7. GROUNDING MATERIALS

7.1 Provide all material used for grounding of non-ferrous copper. Aluminum is not acceptable, unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

7.2 Provide all driven (made) grounding rod electrodes of copper or copper clad steel, minimum 19 mm (3/4") diameter by 3.0 m (10'0") long.

7.3 Provide all grounding conductors in accordance with the section of this specification "Conductors and Cable (600 V)", except as follows. Grounding conductors may be insulated or bare, except as follows. Wherever grounding conductors #6 AWG and smaller are insulated, provide insulation colored green. Provide "isolated" grounding conductors as insulated only (green with yellow tracer). Provide grounding conductors run in raceway/cable with wiring as insulated only (bare conductors are not permitted for grounding conductors run with wiring, except cable wiring methods permitted elsewhere in the specifications where insulated grounding conductors are not available).

7.4 Provide all grounding connections as per the section of this specification "Splices and Taps", except as modified below. Grounding connections do not require insulation.

7.5 For wiring #4 AWG and larger, provide all grounding connections utilizing exothermic weld process (Erico/Cadweld, Thermoweld, Thomas & Betts, or approved equal). Crimp-on compression type connectors may be used only where available exothermic weld process connection configurations do not correspond to combinations and arrangement of conductors to be connected. Bolted type connectors are not permitted, except where available exothermic weld process and crimp-on compression connector configurations do not correspond to combinations and arrangement of conductors to be connected. Where equipment is provided with factory installed lugs, #4 AWG and larger wiring may terminate directly at factory lugs.

7.6 Utilize only exothermic weld process connections for all concealed grounding connections (compression, mechanical, and other grounding connections are not permitted concealed). Where available exothermic weld process connection configurations do not correspond to combinations and arrangement of conductors to be connected in concealed locations, utilize combinations and arrangement of conductors necessary to facilitate exothermic weld process connections and extend from the concealed connection location to an accessible location where crimp-on compression or bolted type connections may be utilized (as permitted above).

7.7 Accessible connections of wiring #6 AWG and smaller to piping and similar materials/equipment may utilize multiple-bolt type ground clamps. Accessible connections of wiring #6 AWG and smaller to driven (made) grounding rod electrodes may utilize one-piece, single bolt "acorn" type ground clamps.

7.8 Provide conduit grounding bushings of galvanized malleable iron with integral screw pressure

connector or provisions to accept factory or field installed lug where required.

8. IDENTIFICATION, NAMEPLATES, AND TAGS

8.1 Provide all new electrical equipment with engraved three (3) layer laminated plastic nameplates describing the equipment, load/device served, ratings, circuit(s) feeding the equipment, etc. as indicated below. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for existing electrical equipment where modified or connected to as part of this project or where specifically indicated on the drawings. Provide these engraved plastic nameplates in addition to any code required or manufacturers' standard nameplates.

8.2 Provide engraved plastic nameplates for all electrical equipment, including, but not limited to, safety switches, enclosed circuit breakers, branch panels, distribution panels (including branch circuit breakers and circuit breaker spaces), transformers, any equipment containing fuses, power outlets, thermal overload switches, contactors, time clocks, photocells, meter sockets, modular meter centers, fire alarm equipment and devices, lighting controllers, dimming cabinets, capacitors, snow melting equipment, generators, motor control centers, motor controls (starters, variable frequency drive [VFD] units, etc.) where furnished by the electrical contractor, high voltage equipment, etc. (where applicable). Provide engraved plastic nameplates for all receptacles and switches where dedicated to serving specific equipment. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for convenience receptacles (only where indicated on the drawings).

8.3 Secure engraved plastic nameplates with suitable screws or rivets, self-adhesive nameplates are not acceptable. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with white letters on black background, unless indicated otherwise. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 6.5 mm (1/4") minimum lettering, unless indicated otherwise. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on the front and/or cover of the equipment plainly visible when the cover (where applicable) is closed, unless indicated otherwise.

8.4 Submit shop drawings showing proposed sizes (overall and lettering sizes) and exact proposed wording (including exact arrangement of wording) of all engraved plastic nameplates for review and approval.

8.5 Provide all engraved plastic nameplates in accordance with the following example. Equipment names are the alphanumeric designation for equipment indicated on the drawings (i.e. "MDP", "PP1", "EF-1", etc.). Equipment descriptions identify the equipment in "plain English" (see example). Indicate the operating voltage of the equipment, including phase and wires (see example). Where equipment includes overcurrent devices (i.e. main breaker panels, fused switches, enclosed circuit breakers, etc.) show the appropriate amperes on the engraved plastic nameplate. Where equipment does not include overcurrent devices (i.e. main lug panels, unfused switches, contactors, transformers, etc.) show the amperes of the overcurrent device protecting the circuit serving the equipment. Remarks include information as described below.

EXAMPLE ENGRAVED PLASTIC NAMEPLATE WORDING

Equipment Name (use 10 mm (3/8") lettering):	PP1
Equipment Description:	POWER PANEL
Equipment Voltage, Phase, Amperes:	120/208V-3PH-4W, 100A
Remarks:	FED FROM MDP - CCT. 4

A. Branch Panel: Provide engraved plastic nameplate showing panel name and use (description) as indicated on the single line diagram and/or respective panel schedule. Remarks indicate the panel and circuit number or transformer feeding the panel.

B. Distribution Panel: Provide "master" engraved plastic nameplate on the front cover showing information as indicated above for branch panels. For multiple section panels, locate master nameplate on the section containing the main breaker or incoming line main lugs. Remarks indicate the panel and circuit number or transformer feeding the panel (i.e. sub-distribution panel) or indicate "Service Disconnect" if a service entrance distribution panel. Provide additional nameplates for all branch circuit breakers and circuit breaker spaces (see below).

C. Branch Circuit Breaker in Distribution Panel: Provide engraved plastic nameplate for each new circuit breaker within a distribution panel (including breakers in existing panels connected to as part of this project). Show the name and description of equipment/load fed. Voltage and phase are not required on these nameplates. Amperes are not required on these nameplates if the rating is clearly and visibly indicated on the circuit breaker. Where adjustable trip circuit breakers are used, show the proper ampere setting on this nameplate. Remarks indicate the approximate location of the equipment/panel served. Where the distribution panel includes a hinged overall cover door, provide these nameplates mounted inside the hinged door.

D. Circuit Breaker Space in Distribution Panel: Provide engraved plastic nameplate for each circuit breaker space within a new distribution panel. Show the word "SPACE" and the maximum circuit breaker poles and frame size ampere rating. Equipment name, description, voltage, and remarks are not required on these nameplates. Where the distribution panel includes a hinged overall cover door, provide these nameplates mounted inside the hinged door.

E. Safety Switch/Enclosed Circuit Breaker: Provide engraved plastic nameplate with the name and description of equipment/load fed. Remarks indicate the panel and circuit number or transformer feeding the switch/breaker. Ampere rating may be omitted if the proper rating is clearly indicated on the switch/breaker and is visible with the cover closed. Where fusible switches are used, show the fuse ampere rating. Where adjustable trip circuit breakers are used, show the proper ampere setting.

F. Fusible Device: On the inside cover of each fused device, provide an engraved plastic sign indicating the proper fuse size (as indicated on the drawings or otherwise required). Provide nameplate reading, "USE ___A FUSE ONLY" (fill in the proper fuse rating).

G. Transformer: Provide engraved plastic nameplate with the name and description of equipment/load fed. Show both the primary and secondary voltages and phase as well as the transformer kVA rating. Ampere ratings are not required. Remarks indicate the panel and circuit number feeding the transformer.

H. Metering: Wherever new metering equipment is installed (including meters, meter sockets, meter boards, digital panel metering units, etc.), provide engraved plastic nameplate showing panel name(s) served by the meter as indicated on the single line diagram and customer buying electricity (description) as verified with the owner. Remarks indicate the panel and circuit number or transformer feeding the panel (or indicate "Fed From Service" if a utility meter). Show service voltage and phase of the metered feeder (not necessarily the meter voltage). For transformer rated metering installations, show

current transformer (CT) ratio in place of ampere rating (i.e. "400:5 CT"). For self-contained metering (without CT's), show ampere rating of the metered feeder.

8.6 Provide engraved plastic nameplates for power outlets, thermal overload switches, and for receptacles and switches where dedicated to serving specific equipment. Show the equipment served, the voltage and ampere rating, and the circuit feeding the equipment. Utilize 3.2 mm (1/8") high minimum lettering. Provide as per the following example:

Equipment Name and Description:	MO-1 MICROWAVE OVEN
Equipment Voltage and Amperes:	120V, 20A - PP1-12

8.7 Where specifically indicated on the drawings only, provide engraved plastic nameplates for convenience receptacles showing the voltage and ampere rating and the circuit feeding the receptacle. Utilize 3.2 mm (1/8") high minimum lettering. Provide as per the following example:

Equipment Voltage and Amperes:	120V, 20A
Equipment Circuit:	PP1-14

8.8 Provide engineer approved wrap-around adhesive or tube type wire tags or markers for all conductors, except conductors in feeders tagged as indicated below. Provide tags/markers indicating the panel or device where the wiring originates and the conductor circuit number (or other identifying number/letter/designation unique to the conductor). Tag/mark neutral and grounding conductors with the respective circuit number(s) of the corresponding phase conductor(s).

8.9 Provide engineer approved tags for all panel feeders (regardless of ampere rating) and other circuits (600 V and less) rated 100 A and larger, at both ends and at all intermediate junction and pull boxes. Provide tags indicating the circuit designation or equipment served, panel name and circuit number (or other source of feeder), and stating the voltage, phase, and amperes of the circuit. Provide tag wording and layout similar to engraved plastic nameplates as indicated above.

8.10 Where any conductor size differs from the conductor size normally expected for the respective overcurrent device (for any reason, whether specified or not, including voltage drop, NEC "tap rule" application, ampacity de-rating, etc.), provide engineer approved tags at the point where the wiring terminates at the overcurrent device reading, "WIRING IS ADJUSTED FOR VOLTAGE DROP/TAP RULE/DE-RATING, USE MAXIMUM ___A FUSE/CB" (indicate the proper reason for the adjustment and fill in the proper overcurrent device ampere rating). For feeders, this information may be included on the tags specified above.

8.11 Provide engineer approved plastic tags for all primary feeders (over 600 V) identifying the feeder number/designation and service voltage. Provide feeder numbers and exact tag configuration and information as designated by the owner and/or engineer during construction. Apply tags after applying cable fire protection tape, where applicable.

8.12 Provide all new and existing branch panels (where connected to or modified as part of this project) with accurate and descriptive typewritten circuit directories. For existing panels, provide directories including all modifications as part of this project as well as all previous "penciled in" changes and information. Actual tracing and identifying of existing circuits is not required, unless specifically indicated on the drawings. Submit photocopies of circuit directories as part of as-built record documents.

8.13 Provide all new electrical equipment with all caution, danger, and warning signs or indications required by any applicable regulation, code, standard, or manufacturer's recommendation (refer to specifications section "Regulations and Codes" of specifications division 260100, General Electrical and provide signs as listed where applicable). This includes, but is not limited to NEC Articles 100, 110, 200, 230, 250, 450, 490, 504, 513, 516, 550-552, 585, 620, 647, 665, 669, 690, 692, 700, 705, etc., as applicable.

8.14 Identify conductors in complete accordance with the NEC and as indicated below (including identifying "high-leg", grounding, and grounded (i.e. neutral) conductors, where applicable). For conductors #6 and smaller, identify by natural insulation color. For conductors #4 and larger (and for cable wiring methods where applicable colors are not readily available from cable manufacturers), identify by natural insulation color or by a 155 mm (6") long (minimum) band of colored vinyl electrical tape on conductors at all terminations and in all boxes and enclosures. Where "tracers" are required, identify by natural insulation color including narrow stripes of the tracer color. Where conductors including tracer stripes are not readily available, provide a 25 mm (1") band of tape (apply over and in the center of the 55 mm (6") band of tape, where applicable) of the tracer color at all terminations and in all boxes and enclosures.

8.15 Identify phases of all conductors where more than one phase conductor is present (in raceways, cables, boxes, enclosures, etc.) with methods as indicated above. Utilize standard color-coding throughout the project as follows:

120/208/240 V SYSTEM

A-phase	Black
B-phase	Red (utilize orange if 120/240V-3PH-4W midpoint grounded delta (i.e. "high-leg") system)
C-phase	Blue
Neutral	White
Ground	Green

277/480 V SYSTEM

A-phase	Brown
B-phase	Orange (utilize purple where orange is used for 120/240V-3PH-4W delta system above)
C-phase	Yellow
Neutral	White with brown tracer(s)
Ground	Green

Isolated ground conductors (any system): Green with yellow tracer(s)

OVER 600 V SYSTEMS

Utilize multiple 51 mm (2") wide bands of colored tape to identify phases. Utilize yellow for 5 kV nominal, red for 15 kV nominal, and orange for 25/35 kV nominal.

A-phase	Single band
B-phase	Two (2) bands
C-phase	Three (3) bands

8.16 The electrical contractor shall provide new OSHA approved "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE" signs on all doors which directly enter any room containing exposed live parts or containing new or existing equipment operating at over 600 V (where connected to or modified as part of this project). Provide new signs even if existing signs are present (except that new signs are not required where existing signs are OSHA approved type complying with *current* OSHA standards).

9. LOCKS AND KEYS

9.1 Provide all locks for lighting and power panels, fire alarm and signaling cabinets and all other electrical systems or locked apparatus with keys which are alike.

10. RECEPTACLES AND SWITCHES

10.1 Provide all receptacles and switches as industrial and specification grade, totally enclosed in non-flammable and heat resistant heavy-duty thermoset or thermoplastic case, with terminal screws on the side of the case. Pigtail conductor connections are not permitted (except for specialty devices where side terminal screws are not available options in the manufacturer's catalog). Provide color as selected and approved by the owner and architect.

10.2 Provide receptacles as duplex, parallel blade, side wired, three (3) wire, grounding type, 20 A, 120 V, and listed as "tamper-resistant", unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings. Listed combination receptacle and separable snap-in wiring terminal assemblies (Hubbell "SNAPConnect" style, Pass & Seymour "PlugTail" style, or approved equal) may be used and may utilize pigtail connections on the wiring terminal assemblies.

10.3 Provide weatherproof receptacles listed as weather-resistant type and mounted in a weatherproof box with gasket and single spring-hinged weatherproof-while-in-use cover over both receptacle positions.

10.4 Provide receptacles at accessory buildings (at or below grade), bathrooms (including rooms containing bathtubs or showers), boat hoists, boathouses, crawl spaces, dishwashers, garages, janitor closets, kitchens, kitchenette counters, laundry areas, outdoors, rooftops, unfinished basements, wet locations, within 6'0" of any sink, and as indicated on the drawings or required by the NEC with integral ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection for personnel with trip characteristics as per the NEC and UL standards. Utilize only weather-resistant type receptacle mounted in a weatherproof outlet box with single spring-latched weatherproof-while-in-use cover for boat hoists and in all outdoor, rooftop, and wet locations. Feed-through protection of standard type receptacles from other GFCI receptacles is not acceptable (unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings). Protection of standard type receptacles in readily accessible locations from GFCI circuit breakers is not acceptable (see below for inaccessible receptacles). For inaccessible receptacles (locations which are not readily accessible as per the NEC, for example where located behind equipment, appliances, or obstacles) the use of GFCI type receptacles is prohibited and protection of standard type receptacles from GFCI circuit breaker must be used (identify receptacles as protected as per the NEC). Provide compliant GFCI protection wherever required by the NEC whether indicated on the drawings or not.

10.5 Where indicated on the drawings, provide isolated ground type receptacles with the receptacle grounding terminal electrically isolated and insulated from the receptacle mounting yoke. Where indicated on the drawings, provide with integral transient voltage surge suppressor (TVSS, with integral light emitting diode (LED) indicating integrity of TVSS protection) with TVSS components rated 150 V, 210 J (at 10 x 1,000 μs), and 13 kA (minimum) and complying with UL-1449. Provide all wiring serving isolated ground receptacles with separate equipment and isolated grounding conductors as per specifications section "Grounding" of specifications division 260200, General Electrical. Where isolated ground type receptacles are shown in nonmetallic raceways or nonmetallic boxes, either ground the metal receptacle yoke (in addition to

grounding the receptacle ground terminal) with the equipment (raceway) grounding conductor (utilizing methods approved by the NEC) or substitute a standard (i.e. non-isolated-ground) type receptacle (but with TVSS where specified) so the receptacle yoke is grounded by the isolated ground conductor, at the contractor's option.

10.6 Provide wall switches as single pole, three-way, or four-way as applicable, heavy duty flux tumbler type, UL "T" rated, specification grade, and rated 20 A, 277 V and 120 V.

10.7 Provide horsepower rated single-pole thermal overload switches (manual motor starters, O/L switches, etc.) with thermal overload heater element coordinated with equipment served. Where overload protection is not required (where the switch acts only as disconnecting means) provide overload heater element rated in excess of the branch circuit breaker amperes.

10.8 For all switches where locking provisions are required by Code or indicated on the drawings and for all thermal overload switches, provide a suitable handle locking guard capable of visibly padlocking in the open or closed position (with switch handle position visible when locked).

10.9 Provide dimmer switches of thin profile slide type ("off" when slider is in the lowest position), Lutron #NT series (or approved equal by Hubbell or Leviton), unless indicated otherwise. Dimmer switches of the rotary type, with raised profile (with raised cooling fins), and/or with on/off toggle separate from slider are not acceptable. Provide with full wattage rating as indicated on the drawings, do not "de-rate" by removing cooling fins or heat sink sections (unless specifically indicated on the drawings). Where multiple dimmer switches or dimmer switch(es) along with standard type switches (single pole, three-way, and four-way) are shown grouped together on the drawings, gang switches together with a single overall cover plate (conform with NEC Article 404.8(B) "Voltage Between Adjacent Switches", where applicable). Utilize special cover plates based on the combination of switches involved. Where ganged with dimmer switches, utilize single pole, three-way, and four-way switches of the slide type with appearance and manufacturer matching dimmer switches.

10.10 For all receptacles at any location in hospitals and in patient care and/or treatment areas in other occupancies (doctors/nurses offices, athletic training, first aid rooms, etc.) provide receptacles as hospital grade (in addition to requirements above) and provide wiring feeding the receptacles complying with NEC Article 517.13.

11. SAFETY SWITCHES

11.1 Provide all safety switches (disconnect switches) of the quick-make and quick-break type, with contacts not marked or shielded, designed to function if the operating spring fails or is removed, with mechanical interlock so operation is impossible when the cover is open (provide means to manually bypass/defeat the interlock), with provisions for padlocking in both the open and closed positions, and of the heavy duty type. Provide switches with voltage ratings equaling or exceeding the operating voltage. Provide indoor switches with NEMA-1 enclosures. Provide outdoor switches with NEMA-3R enclosures. Where NEMA-4X enclosures are specifically indicated on the drawings only, provide of the stainless steel type only.

11.2 Provide fuse clips in fusible switches to facilitate fuses as per the section of this specification "Fuses". Provide suitable "rejection" type clips to prevent replacing fuses with short circuit ratings lower than specified.

11.3 Provide safety switches with ground busses. Where neutral conductor is present, provide safety

switches with separate neutral busses (with provisions for bonding; bond where required by the NEC).

11.4 For all safety switches on the load side of variable frequency drive (VFD) units, provide safety switches with integral "electrical interlock" auxiliary contacts (one (1) N.O. and one (1) N.C., minimum) which "break" before safety switch opens. Provide two (2) #14 AWG interlock conductors run (in raceway with line side power conductors) from auxiliary contact to VFD unit. The VFD supplying contractor shall connect interlock wiring at VFD unit to shut down VFD unit if safety switch is opened to prevent operating VFD without load connected.

11.5 For safety switches serving elevators, provide safety switches with integral "electrical interlock" auxiliary contacts (one (1) N.O. and one (1) N.C., minimum) which "break" before switch opens. Provide two (2) #14 AWG interlock conductors run (in raceway with load side power conductors) from auxiliary contact to elevator controller. Elevator contractor shall connect interlock wiring at elevator controls.

11.6 Equipment as manufactured by Eaton, General Electric, Siemens, and Square-D (or approved equal) shall be considered.

12. FUSES

12.1 Provide an NEC cartridge fuse for each fuse-gap in the work. Furnish three (3) spare fuses of the rating installed to the owner for each fused device. Specifications are based on equipment as manufactured by Cooper/Bussman. Equipment as manufactured by Ferraz Shawmut and Littlefuse (or approved equal) shall be considered.

12.2 Provide fuses of the dual element time delay, current limiting, and non-renewable type with voltage rating not less than the operating voltage and coordinated with the respective fuse clips and with short circuit rating of 200,000 A. Provide fuses as class "RK1" (600 A and less, Cooper/Bussman #LPN/S-RK series) or class "L" (over 600 A, Cooper/Bussman #KRP-C series). Class "CC" fast acting (Cooper/Bussman #LP-CC series) or time delay (Cooper/Bussman #KTK-R series) fuses, as recommended by manufacturer, are permitted for control applications.

13. CIRCUIT BREAKERS

13.1 This section applies to all circuit breakers installed within or in conjunction with branch and distribution panels, enclosed circuit breakers, contactors, starters, and any other electrical equipment, unless indicated otherwise.

13.2 Provide all circuit breakers of the molded case type unless specifically indicated otherwise. Provide readily removable from the front of panels and equipment without disturbing adjacent units, having quick-make and quick-break toggle mechanisms and non-fusible contacts, having inverse time and short circuit characteristics, which trip free on overload or short circuit so that they cannot be held closed on overload, clearly indicating whether they are in the open, tripped, or closed position. Provide automatic release obtained through the medium of a bimetallic thermal type element (ambient compensated) engaged in the releasing latch of the breaker or mechanism.

13.3 Provide circuit breakers in branch and distribution panels with short circuit ratings as indicated in the respective equipment specifications. Provide circuit breakers as part of enclosed circuit

breakers, contactors, starters, and any other electrical equipment with short circuit ratings not less than the short circuit rating of the first overcurrent device on the line side of the breaker, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

13.4 Provide field-installed handle locking devices for all circuit breakers not requiring switch control, for all circuit breakers feeding emergency lighting equipment (including battery equipment) and fire alarm controls, and for all circuit breakers fed from an emergency generator system (where applicable).

13.5 Provide 15 A and 20 A circuit breakers "SWD" and "HID" rated. Provide branch panel (250 V and less) circuit breakers rated 70 A and less as "HACR" rated. Provide enclosed circuit breakers and circuit breakers in distribution panels rated 250 A and less as "HACR" rated.

13.6 For all 120 V, 20 A and 120 V, 15 A circuits (including multi-wire branch circuits feeding 120 V loads) serving any new or existing outlets (receptacle outlets, lighting outlets, fan outlets, equipment outlets, utilization outlets, etc.) in any dwelling unit family room, dining room, living room, parlor, library, den, bedroom, sunroom, recreation room, closet, hallway, or similar room or area, provide branch circuit breakers of the arc fault circuit interrupter (AFCI) type. This does not apply to circuits rated 208 V and greater or circuits rated 30 A and greater. For the purposes of this section, bedrooms include all bedrooms, hotel/motel guest rooms, dormitory rooms, and any other room capable of being converted to or used as a bedroom or for sleeping. Provide as NEC approved and listed for the purpose. Provide whether indicated on the drawings (including panel schedules) or not, include all costs in bid.

13.7 Provide all circuit breakers over 250 A of a type with interchangeable trip units. Provide all circuit breakers rated 1,000 A or larger and operating at over 250 V with integral ground fault protection for equipment. Unless alternative means for arc energy reduction are specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings or specifications, provide all circuit breakers rated 1,200 A or larger with an individual energy-reducing maintenance switch with local status indicator.

13.8 Where circuit breakers include or facilitate adjustable settings, adjust and set as follows. Set adjustable continuous current settings (where applicable) to ratings shown on drawings. For adjustable instantaneous, short time, and ground fault settings (where applicable), the electrical contractor is responsible for (include all costs) a basic short circuit and coordination study performed by the respective circuit breaker manufacturer. Set breakers as per this study. Provide study in accordance with applicable ANSI and IEEE standards. Gather all information required by the manufacturer to perform this study. Submit a written report of the study to the engineer for review prior to releasing equipment for manufacture. The basic coordination study may be limited to a minimum of coordinating each adjustable setting circuit breaker with the nearest line side overcurrent device directly feeding the breaker and all nearest load side overcurrent device(s) fed directly by the breaker. The basic short circuit study may be limited to the minimum required to complete the coordination study and confirm proper settings. Setting adjustable circuit breaker settings to the minimum or factory "default" settings (i.e. as shipped from the factory) is not acceptable.

14. ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

14.1 Provide each enclosed circuit breakers consisting of a molded case circuit breaker, with a trip rating as indicated on the drawings, with provisions for padlocking in both the open and closed positions, within a listed enclosure manufactured for the purpose of housing a circuit breaker. Provide indoor breakers with NEMA-1 enclosures. Provide outdoor breakers with NEMA-3R

enclosures.

14.2 Provide circuit breakers (including short circuit ratings) as specified elsewhere in this specification. Provide circuit breakers of the bolt-on type.

14.3 Provide enclosed circuit breakers with ground busses. Where neutral conductor is present, provide safety switches with separate neutral busses. Provide neutral bus with provisions for bonding and bond where required by the NEC.

14.4 Equipment as manufactured by Eaton, General Electric, Siemens, and Square-D (or approved equal) shall be considered.

15. BRANCH PANELS

15.1 Provide branch panels (panel boards) of dead front completely enclosed safety type construction, listed (with all components bearing labels), of a type suitable for use as service entrance, and containing thermal-magnetic "bolt-on" type circuit breaker branches as per the respective schedules on the drawings.

15.2 Provide circuit breakers as specified elsewhere in this specification.

15.3 Provide cabinets consisting of code gauge galvanized sheet steel boxes of sufficient depth, width, and length to mount the panels as indicated on the drawings and to facilitate wiring, with suitable lugs for mounting panel interiors, and with wiring gutters at top, bottom, and sides of sufficient size to adequately accommodate the raceways, conductors, and cables entering and leaving (provide all gutters at least 100 mm (4")).

15.4 Provide panel faces with adjustable indicating type clamps and of door-in-door construction, with inner door opening over the circuit breaker section and outer door over wiring space (both secured with locks and pulls as per specifications section "Locks and Keys"), hung with heavy hinges, and with faces and doors not less than 2.7 mm (12 ga.) thick.

15.5 Provide metal frame circuit directory holders welded to the inside of the cabinet doors with transparent covers. Place typewritten directories in these holders.

15.6 Provide bus bars with ampacity as indicated on the drawings (or corresponding to main breaker, where applicable) and with all current carrying parts sized per UL 67 heat rise testing.

15.7 Provide panels with copper or aluminum bus bars.

15.8 Provide panels with separate ground and neutral busses. Provide neutral bus with provisions for bonding and bond where required by the NEC.

15.9 Provide panels with 10,000 A short circuit rating (A.I.C., I_{sc}), unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Provide panels fully short circuit rated, series short circuit rating of panels are not acceptable (unless specifically indicated otherwise).

15.10 Equipment as manufactured by Eaton, General Electric, Siemens, and Square-D (or approved equal) shall be considered.

15.11 Where indicated on the drawings or required by code, provide with integral factory installed

transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS). Provide for all emergency panels whether shown on not on drawings.

15.12 Where branch wiring fed from the panel utilizes cable wiring methods (i.e. types "AC" or "MC" cables, where permitted elsewhere by the specifications) avoid visible exposed cables in electrical closets and electrical rooms by either of the following options:

A. Provide suitable sheet metal panel "skirt" enclosure(s) above and/or below the panel to completely enclose cable wiring methods so not more than a 300 mm (12") total length of each cable is visible. Provide skirt enclosures fabricated of galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.55 mm (26 ga.) thick.

B. Provide a nearby junction box for branch wiring as indicated below.

15.13 Where panels are flush mounted, provide an adjacent junction box for branch wiring as indicated below.

16. JUNCTION BOXES FOR BRANCH PANELS

16.1 Provide suitable junction boxes (and/or wiring troughs) for branch wiring at branch panels as follows. The electrical contractor must provide junction boxes for all flush mounted panels. The electrical contractor may utilize junction boxes (as an option to metal panel skirts) to avoid exposed visible cables in electrical closets/rooms. The electrical contractor may utilize junction boxes at other locations and applications if desired, but the boxes and raceways (wherever used) must comply with the following.

16.2 Locate each junction box above an accessible drop ceiling (or an access panel if ceiling is inaccessible) directly above or as close as practical to the panel. Where junction box is installed to satisfy requirements to hide cable wiring methods, locate outside of the electrical closet/room or inside the closet/room at a perimeter wall so there are no visible cables in the closet/room (except that not more than 300 mm (12") total visible length of each cable is permitted leaving the junction box).

16.3 Provide junction boxes and raceways between boxes and panel as indicated below.

Panel Size (Branch Cct. Poles)	Junction Box Min. Dimensions	Quantity and Size of Conduits
43-Poles & Over (All Double panels)	48"W x 8"H x 8"D (1.2m x 205mm x 205mm) *	(8) 53 mm (2")
31-to 42-Poles	24"W x 8"H x 8"D (0.6m x 205mm x 205mm)	(4) 53 mm (2")
19-to 30-Poles	24"W x 6"H x 6"D (0.6m x 155mm x 155mm)	(3) 53 mm (2")
18-Poles and less	18"W x 6"H x 6"D (460mm x 155mm x 155mm)	(2) 53 mm (2")

* Two (2) 24"W x 8"H x 8"D (0.6 m x 205 mm x 205 mm) junction boxes may be substituted. Provide (2) 78 mm (3") conduit nipples between the junction boxes.

16.4 Adjust wiring sizes between each junction box and panel in accordance with NEC de-rating factors. Utilize #8 AWG wiring for branch circuits rated 25 A or 30 A. Utilize #6 AWG wiring for branch circuits rated over 30 A but less than 60 A. Coordinate routing of wiring between junction box and panel with the engineer during construction for all circuits rated over 30 A.

Where wiring sizes change due to de-rating considerations, splice wiring in the junction box.

16.5 Do not pass the incoming panel feeder and any branch circuits rated 60 A and larger through junction boxes, run this wiring directly into panels. Do not terminate any branch wiring conductors (including grounding conductors associated with each branch circuit) in junction boxes. Terminate conductors only at circuit breakers, ground bus, and neutral bus in panels. Do not splice conductors in junction boxes, except straight-through splicing of two (2) conductors as provided above for de-rating.

16.6 Bond each junction box to the panel enclosure with a grounding conductor run in one of the raceways between the panel and junction box. Provide bonding conductor not smaller than the grounding conductor for the panel feeder.

17. OUTDOOR LIGHTING CONTROLS

17.1 PHOTOCELLS: Provide photocells of the utility-grade twist-lock type with integral time delay feature (nominal 3-5 s), with molded sealed infrared (IR) silicon electronic sensor and 360 J integral utility grade metal oxide varistor (M.O.V.) over-voltage surge protection, arranged to "fail-on", listed, and rated 120-305 V (suitable for 120 V, 208 V, 240 V, and 277 V operation), 1,000 W tungsten, 1,800 VA ballast, and 1,000 W LED, unless indicated otherwise. Provide a suitable twist-lock photocell receptacle and mount atop a suitable weatherproof box. Utilize Tork #5237M photocells and Tork #2223/4 photocell twist-lock receptacles (or approved equal). Provide an engraved laminated plastic nameplate at photocell twist-lock receptacles (refer to the section of this specification "Identification, Nameplates, and Tags") describing the device(s) controlled by the photocell and the circuit feeding the photocell ("SEE LIGHTING CONTROLLER IN ELECTRICAL ROOM - 120V, 5A - PP1, CCT. 4"). Nameplate may utilize 3.2 mm (1/8") letters. Specifications are based on equipment as manufactured by Tork. Equipment as manufactured by Intermatic and Paragon (or approved equal) shall be considered.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260400 - LIGHTING SYSTEM

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The applicable requirements and conditions of specifications section "General Provisions" of specifications divisions 260100, General Electrical, and 260300, Electrical Materials, are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 Provide lighting systems consisting of all components necessary for a complete installation. Refer to the lighting fixture/luminaire schedule on the drawings for additional information.

1.3 Luminaires including, but not limited to, those manufactured by the following shall be considered: Abolite, Cooper, Columbia, Contech, Elliptipar, Emergilite, General Electric, Hubbell, Insight, Kenall, Kim, Kirlin, Kurt Versen, Light Guard, Lightolier, Lithonia, LSI, Prescolite, Sim-Kar, Sterner, Stonco, Tivoli, Williams, Winona, and ZSLI (or approved equal).

2. DRIVERS, BALLASTS, AND WIRING

2.1 Completely coordinate exact lamp types (including configuration, dimensions, bases, pins, etc.), drivers, ballasts, starters, capacitors, sockets, luminaire construction and arrangement (as related to facilitating lamps and related equipment), and all applicable ancillary equipment and provide a complete and compatible installation.

2.2 Submit shop drawings of all drivers/ballasts proposed for use (multiple manufacturers and series are permitted, provided all drivers/ballasts conform to the specifications). Where luminaires are installed by the contractor which include drivers/ballasts that do not meet the specifications (without prior written approval) the contractor shall remove drivers/ballasts and provide new drivers/ballasts meeting the specified criteria at no cost to the owner.

2.3 Provide all drivers/ballasts of the high power factor solid-state electronic energy saving type, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Low power factor drivers/ballasts are not permitted unless specifically indicated on the drawings. Magnetic or any other type drivers/ballasts not identified/listed as energy saving type are not permitted under any circumstance. "Hybrid" or magnetic energy saving types are not permitted unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

2.4 Provide luminaires installed outdoors, in garages, or wherever "cold weather" drivers/ballasts are indicated on the drawings with -18 degrees C (0 degrees F) maximum rated cold weather solid state electronic energy saving drivers/ballasts, unless indicated otherwise. Provide cold weather ballasts for straight and "U-tube" fluorescent lamps meeting all other criteria specified for fluorescent ballasts serving these type lamps, except that cold weather ballasts may utilize instant starting of lamps; utilize Motorola #G1/2-RN-T8 series, Advance (Mark-V series), Magnetek (Triad series), or Valmont (Ultra-Miser series) (or approved equal).

2.5 Multiple-lamp luminaires may utilize quantity of drivers/ballasts at the contractor's discretion (i.e. one (1) multiple-lamp driver/ballast or several 1- or 2-lamp drivers/ballasts), unless indicated otherwise.

2.6 For lighting controlled by "dual switching", provide with two (2) separate drivers/ ballasts to facilitate switching. For "dual switched" three-lamp and four-lamp luminaires, provide internal wiring so the first switch controls inboard lamp(s) and the second switch controls outboard

lamps. For "dual switched" two-lamp luminaires, provide internal wiring so the first switch controls the "left side" lamp and the second switch controls the "right side" lamp. For one-lamp luminaires, multiple lamp compact fluorescent and HID luminaires available only with a single driver/ballast, and other luminaires where unable to wire lamps separately which are controlled by "dual switching", connect to one (1) of the two (2) switches as directed by the engineer during construction (coordinate with the engineer prior to rough-in). Where branch wiring serving lighting controlled by "dual switching" installed by the contractor does not comply with the above, the contractor shall modify or remove and reinstall wiring to provide proper switching at no cost to the owner. Where luminaires controlled by "dual switching" are installed by the contractor and do not have drivers/ballasts and/or internal wiring to comply with the above, the contractor shall modify or replace drivers, ballasts, internal wiring, and/or the luminaires to provide proper switching at no cost to the owner.

2.7 For lighting shown with 0-10 V dimming, provide with drivers/ballasts to facilitate dimming. For all light emitting diode (LED) and fluorescent luminaires shown or specified with 0-10 V dimmable drivers/ballasts (wherever 0-10 V dimming is indicated on the drawings [including luminaire schedule] or specifications), provide both power wiring and 0-10 V control wiring to all luminaires. Run control wiring from all lights with 0-10 V dimmable drivers/ballasts to the respective dimmer or switch controlling the lighting. Where dimmers are shown on the drawings (including combination sensors/dimmers), interconnect control wiring with dimmers as per manufacturer. Where dimmers are not shown on the drawings, install control wiring to the switch (non-dimmed) location and safely insulate and cap off control wiring (to facilitate future replacement of non-dimmed switch with dimmer).

2.8 Provide high intensity discharge (HID) lighting where indicated on the drawings with high power factor multiple tap type ballasts, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings.

2.9 Provide all solid-state electronic energy savings ballasts for straight and "U-tube" fluorescent lamps as follows. Utilize Osram Sylvania (Motorola) "Quicktronic PROStart", General Electric (Ultra Start series), Philips Advance (Mark 5 series), or Universal (Magnetek/Triad series), and series ballasts (or approved equal). Provide only ballasts meeting or exceeding the criteria specified below (Note: Not all ballasts of the manufacturers' and series' listed above meet the following criteria, only ballasts meeting the criteria are acceptable).

A. Minimum power factor: 0.90
B. Maximum total harmonic distortion (THD): 15%
C. Minimum ballast factor: 0.85
D. Maximum lamp crest factor: 1.5
E. Rating: UL-P, "A" sound rated
F. Provide arranged for rapid starting (or programmed rapid starting) of lamps, instant starting is not acceptable.
G. Maximum input watts shall not exceed the following:

One (1) 31/32 W T-8 lamp:	32 W
Two (2) 31/32 W T-8 lamps:	61 W
Three (3) 31/32 W T-8 lamps:	88 W
Four (4) 31/32 W T-8 lamps:	112 W
One (1) 25 W T-8 lamp:	26 W
Two (2) 25 W T-8 lamps:	46 W
Three (3) 25 W T-8 lamps:	70 W
Four (4) 25 W T-8 lamps:	86 W
One (1) 17 W T-8 lamp:	19 W

Two (2) 17 W T-8 lamps:	34 W
Three (3) 17 W T-8 lamps:	52 W
Four (4) 17 W T-8 lamps:	62 W

3. LAMPS (LIGHT ENGINES)

3.1 Provide all lamps (the term "lamp" includes all light engines of any type which directly emit illumination) as follows. Completely coordinate exact lamp types (including configuration, dimensions, bases, pins, etc.), ballasts, drivers, starters, capacitors, sockets, luminaire construction and arrangement (as related to facilitating lamps and related equipment), and all applicable ancillary equipment and provide a complete and compatible installation.

3.2 Provide lamps for luminaires as indicated on the drawings. Provide all luminaires with lamps (even if lamp types and/or quantities are not shown on drawings) to provide a complete installation.

3.3 Acceptable lamp manufacturers include Osram/Sylvania, General Electric, and Philips (or approved equal). For high intensity discharge (HID) lamps only, lamps as manufactured by Venture are acceptable in addition to the manufacturers listed above. For tungsten halogen T-lamps, utilize only lamps as manufactured by Osram/Sylvania or Ushiu (or approved equal).

3.4 Maintain compatibility and consistency of lamp types and manufacturers (as well as lamp colors, except where different lamp colors are indicated on the drawings) throughout the project as much as possible. Provide luminaires so lamps are completely interchangeable between different luminaire types shown on the luminaire schedule with the same type lamps, wherever possible. For each combination of lamp type and color utilized on the project, provide all lamps of a single manufacturer. Different manufacturers are permitted for different lamp type and color combinations (except that for this provision, all straight and "U-tube" fluorescent lamps are considered as a common type and all compact fluorescent lamps are considered as a common type; i.e. provide all 32 W, 25 W, 17 W, and U31 W T-8 lamps of the same manufacturer). Utilizing more than one (1) manufacturer for any lamp type and color combination is not permitted (except where specifically approved in writing by the engineer and owner).

3.5 Provide all lamps (of all types) of the energy saving type, unless specifically indicated otherwise on the drawings. Lamps which are not energy saving are not permitted (unless specifically approved in writing by the owner, architect, and engineer. Provide all lamps of a type suitable for use ("burning") in any position (unless specific burning positions are indicated on the drawings).

3.6 Provide fluorescent lamps where indicated on the drawings. Provide lamp color temperature of 3,500 degrees K, unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Provide straight and "U-tube" lamps of the T-8 type (unless indicated otherwise).

3.7 Provide screw-in lamps where indicated on the drawings and as specified below. Provide of the medium base type, unless indicated otherwise. Utilize light emitting diode (LED) lamps unless incandescent is specifically indicated on the drawings.

A. Provide all A-lamps of the energy saving type. For incandescent, utilize only General Electric "Watt-Miser" and "Watt-Miser Plus" series (or approved equal).

B. Provide all PAR-lamps of the energy saving type. Provide standard flood beam spread ("FL") unless indicated as "NFL" (narrow flood), "SP" (spot), or "NSP" (narrow spot), or as otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. For incandescent, utilize only energy saving tungsten halogen capsule type.

C. Provide all incandescent R-lamps of the energy saving type. Provide standard flood beam spread ("FL") unless indicated as "NFL" (narrow flood), "SP" (spot), or "NSP" (narrow spot), or as otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. For incandescent, utilize only General Electric "Watt-Miser" and "Watt-Miser Plus" series (or approved equal).

D. Provide all MR-lamps of the energy saving type. Provide standard flood beam spread ("FL") unless indicated as "NFL" (narrow flood), "SP" (spot), or "NSP" (narrow spot), or as otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. For LED, provide of a type with no ultraviolet (UV) emissions. For incandescent, utilize only tungsten halogen capsule type (where luminaires include protective shield/lens, utilize the type with integral "ultraviolet stop" capsule with average lamp life not less than 4,000 hours; where luminaires do not include protective shield/lens, utilize the covered type with average lamp life not less than 3,500 hours).

E. Provide all T-3 lamps of the double-ended RSC-base type (utilize either T-2.5 or T-3). Provide all T-4 lamps of the double contact bayonet (DC bay) base type (utilize either T-3.5 or T-4). Screw-in miniature candelabra (mini-can) base is not acceptable (unless luminaire is not available with RSC or DC-bay base). Utilize only T-lamps of a type suitable for use ("burning") in any position. For incandescent, utilize only quartz halogen with average lamp life not less than 2,000 hours.

4. LUMINAIRES

4.1 Provide luminaire types and manufacturers as indicated on the drawings. Where a luminaire type designation (i.e. letter) is not shown at a luminaire symbol, include costs in bid to provide any applicable type of luminaire used for the same symbol anywhere else on the drawings.

4.2 Support all luminaires (including outlet boxes and/or conduits used to support luminaires, where permitted) in complete accordance with all applicable requirements of the NEC (including, but not limited to, code requirements for mounting and support of luminaires, outlet and other boxes, conduits, raceways, and devices). Provide all required mounting hardware, including pendant kits, fasteners, hangers, wall mounted brackets, concrete foundations, conduits, supplementary supports, grounding, etc., for a complete installation. Support all luminaires completely independent of suspended ceilings and direct from the structure (suspended ceilings are permitted to provide supplemental lateral support to luminaires which are vertically supported direct from the structure), except as follows. Luminaires are permitted to be supported from/by suspended ceilings only where both the general contractor's suspended ceiling installation and the electrical contractor's method of securing luminaires to the suspended ceiling are in complete accordance with NEC requirements for supporting luminaires. Supporting luminaires with or from conduits or raceways is not permitted, except that luminaires specifically designed for conduit support may be supported utilizing only rigid steel conduit (supporting with any other type conduit or raceway, including IMC, EMT, PVC, surface raceway, and flexible conduit, is not permitted under any circumstance). Supporting luminaires from screw shells of lamp holders is not permitted under any circumstance. Supporting luminaires or wiring from trees or vegetation is not permitted under any circumstance.

4.3 Refer to architectural drawings, reflected ceiling plans, and details for exact locations of all luminaires. Verify final location of all luminaires with the owner, architect, and lighting designer (where applicable) prior to rough-in.

4.4 Perform field measurements, verify proper clearances, and verify all exact mounting and installation conditions and requirements prior to ordering luminaires.

4.5 Provide integral thermal protection for all recessed luminaire housings.

4.6 Perform aiming of all adjustable interior luminaires. Include all costs to aim to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, and engineer. This aiming may be performed during normal working hours.

4.7 For surface mounted luminaires wired utilizing surface mounted wiring methods, provide wiring entering the side of luminaires. Where fixtures do not facilitate side entry of wiring, provide fixture with manufacturer's back mounting adapter (so wiring enters side of adapter and then enters rear of fixture by passing through adapter). Installing the fixture on surface outlet boxes (in such a way that there is a significant "gap" between the fixture and the wall/ceiling surface) is not acceptable.

4.8 Wherever finish colors are indicated on the drawings (including symbol list and luminaire schedule) as being selected by the architect ("as per architect", etc.), include costs in bid to utilize any of the available standard and/or optional colors listed in manufacturers' catalogs (excluding any colors identified in manufacturers' catalogs as "custom" or "premium").

4.9 Where luminaires are specified or furnished by the contractor with tamper resistant hardware (including, but not limited to, torx, spanner, allen/torx with center reject pin, etc.) which must be removed in order to access lamps or drivers/ballasts for replacing or servicing, furnish and turn over to the owner not less than two (2) tamper resistant screw drivers of each type required.

4.10 Where track lighting, continuous linear lighting, and similar luminaires are indicated on the drawings, provide complete and coordinated installation. Install in continuous lengths with even appearance as shown on the drawings utilizing general sections as shown on the drawings (or if not shown as otherwise required and available from the manufacturer). Include all joining/extension fittings (corners, tees, crosses, straight extensions, etc., with lens and/or louver where applicable), end caps, aligning/attaching hardware, ceiling flanges, grid rails, yokes, etc. (where applicable). For luminaires installed continuous between building members (walls, ceiling soffits, or other architectural structures and details), individually measure exact dimensions at each and every locations and order and install luminaires accordingly. Fully coordinate the installation with the architect and general contractor.

5. EXTERIOR LIGHTING

5.1 All provisions of the section of this specification "General Lighting" apply to exterior lighting as modified herein.

5.2 Provide all pole mounted and "bollard" type ground mounted luminaires with suitable concrete foundations complete with embedded (during pour) "J-hook" anchor bolts. Anchors installed or set after foundations are cast are not acceptable under any circumstance. Notify the owner, architect, and engineer after excavation and prior to pouring concrete to facilitate inspection. Provide conduit mounted ground luminaires with conduit secured in minimum 300 mm x 300

mm x 300 mm (12" x 12" x 12") concrete poured below grade and embedding conduit 90 degree bends at luminaire locations. Provide embedded conduit bends, conduit exposed above grade, and conduit between embedded bends and the portion exposed above grade as rigid steel only.

5.3 Install luminaire poles and bollard luminaires on foundations utilizing leveling nuts (nuts above and below base); shims are not acceptable. Grout between the foundation and pole/bollard base utilizing suitable non-shrink mortar finished vertically to the outside of the base, with a drain hole. Where grouting is not required or recommended by the pole/bollard manufacturer, grouting may be omitted where pole base cover or bollard housing completely covers the space between foundation and base.

5.4 For all concrete pole and bollard foundations, submit shop drawings (based on foundations shown on the drawings) of exact foundation construction, fabrication, and characteristics. Base pricing on foundation dimensions below grade as shown on foundations detail(s) on the drawings. Dimensions below grade may be reduced from the width/diameter and depth dimensions shown on the detail(s) where approved by the lighting manufacturer and in accordance with structural foundation shop drawings. Prepare and submit structural foundation shop drawings (sealed by a registered professional engineer from the state where the project is located) showing that the foundation is sufficient to fully support the forces involved based on actual soil conditions present at each respective foundation location (whether or not dimensions are reduced). Provide soil boring test results at each foundation location. The electrical contractor is fully responsible for all costs associates with engaging the services of structural registered professional engineer and performing soil borings for this purpose.

5.5 For all luminaire poles and bollards, provide approved tags for wiring (inside hand holes, where applicable). Provide tags indicating the panel name and circuit number (or other source of feeder), and stating the voltage, phase, and amperes of the feeder. Provide feeder tags wording and layout similar to engraved plastic nameplates (see specifications section "Identification, Nameplates, and Tags" of specifications division 260300, Electrical Materials).

5.6 Perform night aiming of all adjustable exterior luminaires. Include all costs in bid (including overtime costs for work at night) to aim to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, and engineer.

6. EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

6.1 Provide all emergency and exit lighting as indicated on the drawings.

6.2 Verify exact mounting, quantity of faces, and directional arrows of all exit signs prior to ordering.

6.3 Install all exit signs at general locations as shown on the drawings. Coordinate and obtain approval for exact locations with the architect and local authorities having jurisdiction before installation. Install exit signs to ensure they are completely and clearly visible from the entire covered areas and egress paths.

6.4 Perform aiming of all adjustable emergency luminaires. Include all costs to aim to the satisfaction of the owner, architect, engineer, and local authorities having jurisdiction. This aiming may be performed during normal working hours.

6.5 Wherever any battery units or battery packs are installed (including batteries integral to luminaires), connect power to the battery units/packs on the line side of all lighting and other control switches so it is impossible to de-energize by turning any switch off.

6.6 Where indicated on the drawings (see also the luminaire schedule), provide emergency luminaires with integral and/or field-installed driver/ballast generator transfer device (BGTD). Provide as Philips/Bodine #GTD (or approved equal). Provide incoming emergency source wiring from emergency panel to light as shown on drawings (3 #10, 3/4" C, unless otherwise noted). Provide incoming normal source wiring (with constantly energized un-switched "constant hot" conductor, switch controlled "switched hot" conductor, neutral conductor, and grounding conductor) run from the normal switch location to the first normal-only light controlled by the switch then to the driver/ballast generator transfer device at emergency luminaires (4 #12, 3/4" C, unless otherwise noted). Provide internal luminaire wiring run from generator transfer device to controlled driver/ballast within each emergency luminaire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM (ALTERNATE #E1)

1. GENERAL

1.1 The applicable requirements and conditions of specifications section "General Provisions" of specifications divisions 260100, General Electrical, and 260300, Electrical Materials, are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 Extent of fire alarm, detection, voice alarm, and fire communications system work is indicated on the drawings and schedules. Types of fire alarm and detection equipment includes the following:

A. Control panel (with integral annunciation and voice and communications control)
B. Audio/visual speaker/strobes and visual strobes
C. Manual pull stations
D. Smoke, heat, and other automatic fire detectors
E. Duct type smoke detectors
F. Fire suppression (i.e. sprinklers, etc.) system flow, tamper, pressure, and other supervisory switch connections
G. Magnetic door holders
H. Firefighters telephone jacks

1.3 Provide the fire alarm system (including operation, equipment, devices, wiring, installation, and manufacturer's representative services [programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions]) in complete accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local codes and standards (including National Electrical Code (NEC), Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), National Electrical Contractors' Association (NECA) "Standard of Installation", Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), all local municipal authorities having jurisdiction (local authorities), etc.). Provide fire alarm system controls and all new and existing system components (including devices, equipment, modules, interfaces, etc.) listed to operate together. Provide all signaling devices of an ADA approved type providing ADA approved audible and visual coverage throughout all areas of the project.

1.4 These specifications are based on a fire alarm system of the addressable analog type with voice evacuation and fire communications.

1.5 Equipment as manufactured by Edwards/EST/UTC, Honeywell (Fire Control Instruments (FCI) and Notifier product lines only), Siemens, and Simplex/Grinnell/Tyco (or approved equal) shall be considered.

1.6 Only fire alarm equipment which can be programmed by any approved service vendor and which utilizes non-proprietary coding/programming shall be considered. Only fire alarm manufacturers authorizing at least three (3) independent service vendors in the project area shall be considered. Submit a list of local approved service vendors with shop drawings. Perform manufacturer's representative services (specifically including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) throughout the entire duration of the project, up through final testing and

acceptance of the system by the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction, include all costs in bid. *No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for manufacturer's representative services (including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) during the project (specifically including where associated with changes to the scope of work, alternates, unit prices, allowances, etc.) performed before final testing and acceptance of the system.* Extra claims and/or compensation shall only be considered for changes which are initiated after final testing and acceptance of the system.

1.7 Where existing fire alarm devices connect to or interface with the new fire alarm system, only fire alarm equipment (i.e. the control panel where devices directly connect to the control panel or interface modules which connect between the control panel and devices) which is listed as compatible with the existing devices shall be considered. The electrical contractor is fully responsible for verifying all requirements and all exact existing devices in the field before submitting shop drawings and shall provide the system accordingly. Include all costs in bid.

2. SUBMITTALS

2.1 Submit shop drawings including, but not limited to, shop drawings on equipment and devices (specifically showing manufacturers, model numbers, and listing information), rough in diagrams, detailed project-specific riser and wiring diagrams (specifically showing conductor/cable types and sizes), installation layout drawings (specifically showing locations of all equipment and devices on floor plans [drawn to scale], equipment, and wiring and information on ceiling height and construction [on architectural background plans which shall be made available to the contractor for this purpose], information showing ADA compliant signaling device audible and visual coverage (specifically show all audible device decibel (dB) and visual device candela (cd) settings), and specifically showing interfaces with all fire suppression systems [sprinklers, etc.]), installation instructions, written warranty, detailed zone or addressable device lists (showing each system point identifiable from the control panel and the associated numbered address and detailed description), sequence of operation, power supply wiring information, and power consumption/supply/battery sizing and voltage drop calculations. Submit quantity as indicated elsewhere in the specifications to the engineer for review and approval. In addition to submitting to the engineer, submit additional sets (quantity as per local authorities) to the local authorities having jurisdiction for review, approval, and permits.

2.2 Include all costs in bid associated with preparing and submitting shop drawing information. This includes sealing (by a registered professional engineer) diagrams if required by local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals (include with other project O&M manuals). Submit at least three (3) original copies of all fire alarm system software.

2.4 Upon project completion, submit certification of the entire system to the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction.

3. FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

3.1 Provide Class "B" alarm and detection system products of types, sizes and capacities indicated,

which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, and components.

3.2 The fire alarm riser diagram on the drawings is approximate as a general guide to system architecture and functioning. Quantities of devices shown on the riser are approximate. Provide exact quantities as specified (based on floor plan drawings, etc.).

3.3 Additional/Spare Devices: Include providing (furnish, install, and wire including manufacturer's representative services [programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions]) additional devices (in addition to devices shown on drawings or otherwise required by specifications) as follows. Include at least of 10% (of the respective quantity of each type device specified or otherwise used on the project) of each respective type notification, initiation, supervisory, and control device from specifications section 260500-4 (excluding control panel and annunciator), but in no case less than a minimum of two (2) of each type device); where additional and/or spare device quantities greater than zero (0) are specifically shown on the drawings those quantities take precedence over the percentage above. Include 15.2 m (50'0") of the appropriate type of fire alarm wiring for each additional device. If additional devices are not completely used by the conclusion of the project (after final acceptance by the owner), turn any remaining additional fire alarm devices over to the owner as spares. Additional devices may be used at any time during the project, include all costs in bid.

3.4 Provide a complete fire alarm system with the following sequence of operation and functions.

A. Fire Alarm Activation: Actuation of any initiating device (including manual pull stations, automatic smoke, heat, and other fire detectors [including duct detectors, except as specifically provided below], and automatic sprinkler flow switches, etc.) initiates a "fire alarm" and activates all fire alarm signaling, output, and notification devices (including, but not limited to, horns and strobes, elevator interfaces, HVAC equipment shut-downs, door releases, and central station and fire department alarm notification).

B. Trouble Alarm Activation: Any trouble conditions in the fire alarm system (including actuation of fire suppression system tamper/status supervisory switches) initiates a "trouble alarm" and activates central station (and fire department where required) trouble notification and an audio and visual signal at the control panel and remote annunciator (where applicable). "Trouble alarms" do not activate alarm signaling devices or output devices (do not activate elevator interfaces or door releases [or HVAC equipment shut-downs, except as specifically provided as follows]). Only where code officials specifically require in writing that duct smoke detectors NOT initiating a general "fire alarm", duct detectors shall initiate a "duct smoke supervisory alarm" audio and visual signal at the control panel and remote annunciator and activate appropriate central station (and fire department where required) trouble notification.

C. Elevator Interfaces: Provide detectors, devices, wiring, conduit, relaying, final connections, and associated equipment between fire alarm controls, elevator controls, and shunt trip devices for the functions below. Perform all connections at elevator controls under the supervision of the elevator supplier. Functions below summarize operation only. Provide exact operation in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards (including fire and elevator codes) and as directed by local authorities having jurisdiction. Functions shown are typical of each elevator. Provide individual and distinct signals from the fire alarm system to elevator controls for each of the following functions:

1) Recall, Designated Floor: Recall elevator to the "designated" level upon one (1) of the following two (2) options, as directed by the local authorities having jurisdiction (contact authorities and verify which option is required during construction, include all costs in bid):

   a) Option #1: Upon any "fire alarm"
   b) Option #2: Upon activation of elevator lobby (except the designated level, see below). See also shaft/machine room recall below.

2) Recall, Alternate Floor: Recall elevator to the "alternate" level upon activation of designated level elevator lobby smoke detector(s).

3) Recall, Shaft/Machine Room: Recall elevator to the designated level upon activation of elevator pit or elevator machine room smoke detector(s) (except as follows). Where the alternate level is above the designated level, recall to the alternate level upon activation of pit detector(s). Where the elevator machine room is located on the designated level, recall to the alternate level upon activation of machine room detector(s). This signal shall be made via a supervised relay having multiple output contacts to facilitate initiating the required elevator functions and to facilitate activating elevator indicating lights (lights and all wiring by the elevator supplier) indicating fire in the elevator shaft and/or machine room.

4) Shut-Down: Operate shunt trip device(s) to disconnect incoming power to elevator(s) upon either of the following.

   a) Heat Detectors: *Provide the following heat detectors (whether or not shown on the drawings), unless the use of sprinkler flow switches is specifically shown on electrical/fire protection drawings.* Provide location and quantity of heat detectors as follows (locations/quantity are not shown on drawings). Locate so there is a heat detector within 610 mm (2'0") of every sprinkler head. Utilize only heat detectors having minimum listed spacing rating of 7.6 m (25'0") and lower temperature rating and higher sensitivity (i.e. lower response time index (RTI)) than elevator shaft/room sprinkler heads. Fully coordinate all requirements with the sprinkler contractor and provide detectors accordingly (include costs in bid for special heat detectors). Heat detectors may be of the addressable type or may be of the conventional type connected to the fire alarm system through a common addressable interface module (minimum one (1) module for each individual shaft/room opening).

   b) Sprinkler Flow Switches: *Where specifically shown on electrical/fire protection drawings, the following may be utilized in lieu of heat detectors.* Where sprinkler piping is dedicated to serving elevator shafts/machine rooms and where this dedicated sprinkler piping is provided with code-approved flow/pressure sensing switch(es), utilize switch(es) to activate shut-down function.

5) Any means to bypass or override recall/shut-down functions are part of elevator controls (not the fire alarm system, N.I.C.).

D. HVAC Equipment Shut-Down: Upon any "fire alarm" (or duct smoke detector activation where duct detectors do not activate fire alarm), shut down HVAC equipment (including all

air handling equipment operating at 0.94 m^3/s (2,000 cfm) or greater and any other equipment specifically indicated on the drawings or mechanical/ATC specifications) and open/close motorized dampers in accordance with all applicable codes and standards. Provide wiring, conduit, relaying, and final connections from the fire alarm system to ATC controls. Perform all connections at the ATC controls under the supervision of the mechanical/ATC contractor. For equipment operating at 7.08 m^3/s (15,000 cfm) or greater provide at least two (2) detectors per unit (supply and return).

E. Door Release: Upon any "fire alarm", release all magnetic door holders.

F. Central Station and Fire Department Notification: Provide the fire alarm system to facilitate notifying the local fire department in accordance with codes and local authorities having jurisdiction, through the services of an appropriate and central station. Coordinate all requirements (relating to fire alarm system equipment and wiring) with the owner, the owner's central station vendor (where applicable), and local authorities having jurisdiction. As a minimum, provide an individual and distinct signal from the fire alarm system for each of the following functions in addition to any other functions required by code:

1) Fire Alarm: Upon any "fire alarm" condition initiated any fire alarm device (excluding fire suppression flow/activation and duct smoke detection).

2) Sprinkler Alarm: Upon any "fire alarm" condition initiated by any fire suppression flow/activation switch.

3) Duct Detector Supervisory: Upon activation of any duct smoke detector.

4) Trouble Alarm: Upon any "trouble alarm" condition.

G. Smoke Control: Where smoke control systems (i.e. atrium and/or stairwell smoke control) are *specifically shown on the drawings (only)*, provide the fire alarm system arranged to send a signal to the HVAC/ATC controls (at a control interface point(s) located at the controlled mechanical equipment) to activate the smoke control system as follows. Send one (1) signal, with two (2) states (state #1 is the normal condition, with the smoke control system inactive and state #2 is with the smoke control system operating). Provide an approved hand-off-auto switch mounted directly adjacent to the fire alarm control panel with an engraved laminated plastic nameplate reading "ATRIUM SMOKE CONTROL SYSTEM" (properly describe the system) and functioning as follows.

1) When in the "hand" position, activate the smoke control system (state #2) regardless of the status of the fire alarm system and regardless of the status of other ATC controls. Sound a trouble alarm in the fire alarm system whenever the switch is in the "hand" position.

2) When in the "off" position, the smoke control system shall not operate (state #1), regardless of the status of the fire alarm system and regardless of the status of other ATC controls. Sound a trouble alarm in the fire alarm system whenever the switch is in the "off" position.

3) When in the "auto" position, the fire alarm system shall automatically operate (state #2) the smoke control system upon activation of any automatic fire detector or sprinkler flow switch in or serving the smoke control system area, regardless of the

status of other ATC controls. Coordinate exact devices involved with the mechanical engineer during construction. Resetting the fire alarm system shall automatically reset the smoke control system to the normal (state #1) condition. Activation of any manual pull station (anywhere in the building) or activation of automatic fire alarm devices not in or associated with the atrium shall not activate the smoke control system.

4) When in the "auto" position and when the fire alarm system is not in an alarm condition as noted above, equipment may be controlled by HVAC/ATC controls. However, any activation of the fire alarm system or of the hand/off/auto switch must override HVAC/ATC controls.

5) The HVAC/ATC system (not by the E.C.) shall operate and respond to signals from the fire alarm system as indicated in the mechanical specifications and as directed by the mechanical engineer.

6) The electrical contractor shall provide all wiring associated with the smoke control system from the fire alarm control panel to and from the hand-off-auto switch and from the fire alarm control panel to supervised fire alarm control relays located at each piece of controlled HVAC equipment. All wiring from relays to HVAC unit control circuits shall be by the mechanical/ATC contractor.

H. Pre-Action Sprinkler Releasing Service: Where specifically shown on the drawings (only), provide the fire alarm system arranged to *directly* enable and activate all of the pre-action sprinkler fire suppression systems present in the building. Include all equipment and wiring (by the electrical contractor) to the pre-action controllers (controllers furnished and installed by the sprinkler contractor) for operation and according to code. Refer to fire suppression specifications for additional information and fully coordinate all work and all requirements with the sprinkler contractor and fire suppression engineer. These provisions do not apply where sub-panels (installed by the fire suppression contractor) are used to control pre-action sprinklers. These provisions only apply where building fire alarm system detectors are used to initiate pre-action release and where **NO** automatic fire alarm initiating devices (smoke or heat detectors) directly connect to any pre-action controller (i.e. where the only initiating devices are part of this fire alarm system (by the E.C.) and these devices activate the pre-action controls).

4. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND DEVICES

4.1 CONTROL PANEL, FIRE ALARM FUNCTIONS: Provide fire alarm control panel surface mounted where indicated on the drawings and including the following items and/or features:

A. Addressable analog type
B. UL Listed
C. Modular design, solid-state construction
D. Visual alarm and trouble indicators
E. Automatic ground detection
F. Double supervision
G. Alarm verification
H. Dead front construction
I. Supervised signal circuit modules (complete and including modules to synchronize visual

indicating devices), Class B type

J. Output devices (elevator interfaces, HVAC equipment shut-downs, door releases, etc.) relaying, field programmable
K. Complete power supply including incoming power overvoltage surge (lightning) protection
L. Battery backup (to operate the system under "normal", "trouble", and "alarm" conditions as per code, but not less than a minimum of 24 hours and then operate the system in "alarm" condition for a minimum of 15 minutes at the end of the 24 hour period), including charger and batteries, fully supervised and automatic
M. Auxiliary contacts, minimum of 10, field programmable
N. Equipment, devices, modules, and wiring for central station and fire department notification and tie-in; including telephone dialer, telephone line interface, transmitter, telephone line wiring, etc.. Provide a telephone/data outlet (see symbol list on drawings) at control panel for tie-in.
O. Device termination module
P. Detector loop module, Analog type
Q. Integral keyboard display and interface module
R. Provide power to (obtain from power circuit for main control panel) and smoke detector(s) located to provide protection/coverage (in accordance with NFPA-72 requirements) for the main fire alarm control panel, all sub- or slave- control panels, all power supplies, all remote indicating controllers, and related equipment, whether shown on the drawings or not.

Where remote indicating control appliance relays and/or modules are required for control of ADA signaling devices, mount integral to the control panel enclosure or in a single separate enclosure directly adjacent to the control panel. Batteries may be mounted in the control panel enclosure or in a separate single enclosure.

4.2 CONTROL PANEL, VOICE/COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTIONS: Provide fire alarm control panel including the following voice/communications items and/or features:

A. Pre-recorded evacuation messages using solid-state electronics
B. Voice evacuation system paging from any fire fighters' telephone
C. Dual channel functioning
D. Speaker/telephone zone select switches
E. Audio amplifiers, including standby and backup amplifiers
F. Field recorded digital message
G. All call feature

4.3 COMBINATION SPEAKER AND STROBE ASSEMBLIES: Provide combination speaker and flashing strobe audible and visual notification appliances with code approved wording "FIRE". Provide listed, flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), ADA approved type wired using Class "B" supervised circuits. Provide listed for wall or ceiling mounting as applicable. Only appliance types featuring both listed wall mounting models and listed ceiling mounting models or models listed for both wall and ceiling mounting shall be considered. Provide visually synchronized (utilizing synchronized type appliances in conjunction with suitable synchronizing control modules in signaling circuits) to prevent photosensitive reactions. Provide with adjustable output settings (78, 82, 84, 87, 90, 93, and 95 dBA audible and 15, 30, 75, and 95 or 110 cd visual). Base pricing and wiring and power supply sizing on maximum settings. Lower output settings shall be considered only where they provide audible and visual coverage meeting or exceeding ADA and code requirements (throughout all areas of the project where coverage is required or otherwise shown on the drawings) and where the manufacturer submits

calculations/criteria showing compliant coverage. Include costs in bid to provide additional signaling appliances where necessary to provide compliant coverage.

4.4 STROBE ONLY ASSEMBLIES: Provide flashing strobe visual notification appliances with code approved wording "FIRE". Provide listed, flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), ADA approved type wired using Class "B" supervised circuits. Provide visually synchronized (utilizing synchronized type appliances in conjunction with suitable synchronizing control modules in signaling circuits) to prevent photosensitive reactions. Provide with adjustable output settings (15, 30, 75, and 95 or 110 cd). Base pricing and wiring and power supply sizing on maximum settings. Lower output settings shall be considered only where they provide audible and visual coverage meeting or exceeding ADA and code requirements (throughout all areas of the project where coverage is required or otherwise shown on the drawings) and where the manufacturer submits calculations/criteria showing compliant coverage. Include costs in bid to provide additional signaling appliances where necessary to provide compliant coverage.

4. 5 SPEAKER ONLY ASSEMBLIES: Provide speaker audible notification appliances with code approved wording "FIRE". Provide listed, flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), ADA approved type wired using Class "B" supervised circuits. Provide listed for wall or ceiling mounting as applicable. Only appliance types featuring both listed wall mounting models and listed ceiling mounting models or models listed for both wall and ceiling mounting shall be considered. Provide with adjustable output settings (78, 82, 84, 87, 90, 93, and 95 dBA). Base pricing and wiring and power supply sizing on maximum settings. Lower output settings shall be considered only where they provide audible and visual coverage meeting or exceeding ADA and code requirements (throughout all areas of the project where coverage is required or otherwise shown on the drawings) and where the manufacturer submits calculations/criteria showing compliant coverage. Include costs in bid to provide additional signaling appliances where necessary to provide compliant coverage.

4.6 MANUAL PULL STATIONS: Provide station semi-flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), of the non-coded double-action type with key reset switch. Provide each pull station individually addressed and interfaced to addressable fire alarm system utilizing a suitable addressable monitor module (integral to station or a separate module mounted in the station outlet box).

4.7 SMOKE DETECTORS: Provide detector of the dual chamber, solid state photoelectric, addressable, and analog type arranged for two-wire, non-polarized installation. Provide detector of low profile design, white in color, and with twist-lock base for mounting on standard flush outlet box.

4.8 HEAT DETECTORS: Provide detector functioning on both fixed temperature (rating as indicated on the drawing, unless otherwise required as noted below) and rate-of-rise principals of operation. Provide addressable and analog type arranged for two-wire, non-polarized installation, of low profile design, white color finish, and with twist-lock base for mounting on standard flush outlet box. For areas where ambient temperatures may normally exceed 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), such as unconditioned attic spaces or spaces which are not insulated, utilize detectors with temperature ratings as recommended by the detector manufacturer for the application (detectors rated 80 degrees C (175 degrees F) or greater may utilize fixed temperature sensing only [rate-of-rise sensing is not required for these detectors]). Verify all requirements associated with temperature ratings with manufacturer in detail before purchasing detectors or rough-in (no extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with temperature ratings of heat detectors).

4.9 DUCT TYPE SMOKE DETECTORS: Provide suitable duct housing with detector (as indicated above), sampling tubes (coordinate with ductwork), addressable relay for HVAC shutdown interface, and remote mounted test/reset/indicating station. Arrange addressable relay to shutdown HVAC equipment upon addressable signal from the fire alarm control panel. Provide addressable HVAC shutdown relay either integral to (and part of) duct housing or separately mounted directly adjacent to the duct housing. Detector or housing auxiliary contacts or relay operating only when the individual duct smoke detector is in alarm condition are not acceptable. Where either the HVAC equipment and/or any associated ductwork are new or modified, mechanical contractor shall install detector on ductwork and provide all HVAC shutdown interface wiring from relay to HVAC equipment. Where both the HVAC equipment and all associated ductwork are existing to remain, electrical contractor shall install detector on ductwork (as directed by and under the supervision of the mechanical contractor and mechanical engineer) and provide all HVAC shutdown interface wiring from relay to HVAC equipment (making final connections at HVAC equipment as directed by and under the supervision of the mechanical contractor and mechanical engineer). Electrical contractor shall furnish detector and associated equipment, provide all wiring and connections to fire alarm system, and install the remote test/reset/indicating station in all circumstances.

4.10 FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPERVISORY AND OTHER ACTUATION DEVICES: Interconnect and monitor every fire suppression system (including systems utilizing sprinklers [including fire pump where applicable], carbon dioxide, foam, chemical, halogen, deluge, pre-action, standpipes, etc. where applicable) supervisory device (including flow, pressure, tamper, etc. switches) to the fire alarm system. Interconnect and monitor every fire actuation device part of or installed along with architectural or mechanical equipment and apparatus (including smoke and/or fire dampers [including those in ducts, at shafts, and for ceiling radiation], smoke and/or fire doors, gates, grills, and shutters, fan control, and other similar equipment/apparatus) to the fire alarm system. Provide suitable addressable monitor modules and all wiring for complete connections between each monitored device and the fire alarm system. Supervisory and actuation devices shall be furnished and installed on fire suppression systems, equipment, and apparatus by the respective installing contractor and wired to the fire alarm system by the electrical contractor. Connect supervisory and actuation devices whether shown on the electrical drawings or not. Review fire protection, mechanical, and architectural drawings and coordinate with fire protection, mechanical, and general contractors before submitting bid and include all costs in bid.

4.11 SUPERVISORY AND CONTROL DEVICES: Interconnect each supervisory and control device (other than fire suppression system devices) specifically indicated on the drawings to the fire alarm system. Provide suitable addressable monitor modules and all wiring for complete connections between each monitored device and the fire alarm system.

4.12 RELAY INTERFACES: Provide a suitable addressable output module for control relay interconnection to the addressable fire alarm system. Provide all wiring for complete connections to the respective controlled device. Provide output modules for all HVAC/elevator recall and shutdown connections, magnetic door holders, etc..

4.13 Wherever non-addressable ("conventional") style devices remain, are specified, or are otherwise required for the project (i.e. to satisfy code requirements or where addressable devices are not approved by NFPA, UL, or FM for the application) in conjunction with the addressable system, provide each device individually addressed utilizing a suitable addressable monitor module. Verify all requirements before submitting bid and include all costs in bid.

5. LOCKS AND KEYS

5.1 Refer also to the section of this specification "Locks and Keys" of specifications section 260300 "Electrical Materials".

5.2 Provide all fire alarm equipment cabinets and enclosures with locking covers/doors. Provide enclosures and key operated devices (including pull stations and duct detector test/reset stations) keyed alike.

6. INSTALLATION

6.1 Provide fire alarm wiring in complete accordance with all requirements of other sections of the electrical specifications, except as modified below. Utilize wiring methods in accordance with specifications section 16200 "Electrical Work Practices".

6.2 Provide all fire alarm system wiring as directed, recommended, and approved by the system manufacturer and meeting all system manufacturer minimum requirements (including where manufacturer's requirements exceed the requirements of the specifications and the NEC). #14 AWG conductors are the minimum permitted. Provide all wiring utilizing solid conductors. Stranded conductors are permitted only where in accordance with NEC Article 760. The fire alarm system may utilize individual conductors wiring in conduit and/or multi-conductor cables (in conduit where otherwise required by the specifications).

6.3 Provide multi-conductor cables (where utilized) as follows. Provide insulation rated not less than 300 V. Utilize only cables having an overall red jacket and approved by the NEC and NFPA for use with fire alarm systems. Plenum rated cables may be utilized, but only in dry locations (plenum cables, even when installed in conduit, are prohibited in damp and wet locations). In damp locations, utilize only cables specifically listed and identified for use in damp or wet locations. Provide all cables in wet locations (including underground and embedded in concrete slabs at or below grade) specifically designed for outdoor and submerged use and specifically listed and identified for use in wet locations.

6.4 Provide raceways for the fire alarm system dedicated to fire alarm wiring. Fire alarm raceways may not contain wiring of any other system (including power, lighting, controls, telecommunications, etc.). Where fire alarm wiring is recommended or required by the manufacturer to be separated from other fire alarm wiring due to noise, interference, or other concerns, install wiring in separate raceways (or physically separate wiring as per manufacturer recommendations where wiring is permitted elsewhere to run without raceway). Paint outlet, junction, device, and other boxes, conduit bodies, and covers associated with the fire alarm system red. Paint exposed fire alarm raceways red.

6.5 Identify fire alarm equipment, devices (as listed below), and wiring as indicated in specifications section "Identification, Nameplates, and Tags" of specifications division 260300, Electrical Materials.

A. Provide an engraved laminated plastic nameplate on the front cover of the fire alarm control panel reading, "FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL - 120V, 20A - PP1, CCT. 4"). Indicate the panel and circuit number feeding the control panel. Provide similar nameplates at all power supply units, auxiliary power supplies, and signaling circuit power extender

modules.

B. Provide red engraved laminated plastic nameplates with 6.5 mm (1/4") high (minimum) white letters at each pull station reading "IN CASE OF FIRE: SOUND ALARM AND CALL 911" (or "IN CASE OF FIRE: SOUND ALARM AND CALL THE FIRE DEPARTMENT" where the building telephone system does not facilitate directly dialing 911), "FIRE ALARM DOES NOT CALL FIRE DEPARTMENT", or with other wording as directed by the local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide two (2) engraved laminated plastic nameplates for each duct type smoke detector, one (1) on the detector housing and one (1) on the remote test/reset/indicating station. List the name and description of the equipment served (i.e. "#AHU-1 - AIR HANDLING UNIT", etc.). Utilize 3.2 mm (1/8") high minimum lettering.

D. Suitably label (in an engineer and owner approved method) all addressable fire alarm devices (manual pull stations, smoke detectors, heat detectors, duct type smoke detector housings, duct smoke detector test/reset/indicating stations, supervised output relay modules, identification modules, etc.) with the respective system address. Labeling annunciator(s) is not required. Labeling signaling devices and magnetic door holders is not required, except that labeling is required for any associated addressable relays.

6.6 For all existing fire alarm devices (initiating or signaling, of any kind), components, and functions required to remain active and/or operational (by code, by the owner, or by the local authorities having jurisdiction) which are not shown as new or replaced by the new fire alarm system, interface and connect (utilizing wiring and new system modules, etc.) existing devices, components, and functions to the new fire alarm system to maintain operation. Provide whether shown on the drawings or not.

6.7 Where replacing existing fire alarm devices with new devices, existing locations may be used where practical, provided NFPA required coverage is maintained and provided it does not represent a change in scope of work. Where replacing devices in existing drop ceilings which remain, reuse existing ceiling tiles and install new devices in existing holes in tiles (reuse existing holes). Relocate tiles within ceiling for proper device locations. Removing existing devices in such a manner which leaves exposed openings (holes) in tiles is not acceptable. Patching holes in tiles and using blank cover plates to close holes in tiles are not acceptable. Where required to avoid leaving holes, patching, and blank covers, provide (at the electrical contractor's expense) new ceiling tiles to match existing (submit shop drawings [and samples, if requested] of ceiling tiles to the architect and owner for review and approval).

6.8 Locate the fire alarm and voice alarm/communications control panels (and equipment directly associated with the control panels; displays sprinkler and fire pump status) at the building's fire command station. Whether shown on the drawings or not, provide generator system annunciator and controls, at least one (1) telephone/data outlet, public address system controls, at least one (1) emergency receptacle, and at least one (1) emergency light located at the fire command station. Elevator contractor shall locate the elevator car status annunciator at the fire command station. Mechanical/ATC contractor shall locate air handling system status indicators and controls and controls for smoke control equipment at the fire command station. Security vendor shall locate stairway door unlocking controls at the fire command station. Owner shall post schematic plans of the building and provide a work table at the fire command station. Fully coordinate with all trades and the architect to prepare a coordination drawing showing the exact fire command station layout for review and approval the architect and code officials.

7. QUALITY ASSURANCE

7.1 Completely test the entire system as per "Testing" in specifications section 260100 "General Electrical". Perform the following additional testing.

7.2 Completely test the entire system to demonstrate proper operation, functioning, capability, and compliance with all code and specification requirements. Inspect equipment, devices, relays, signals, etc. for malfunctioning. Correct malfunctions and retest to demonstrate satisfying the above requirements. Perform all testing in complete accordance with all applicable NFPA-72 standards and testing procedures.

7.3 The electrical contractor and manufacturer's representative shall fully certify (in writing) the entire system and system operation, including documenting successful testing of the system. Submit copies of certification to the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction.

7.4 Provide manufacturer's representative services performed by specially trained personnel employed by the fire alarm system manufacturer's representative. Perform manufacturer's representative services (specifically including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) throughout the entire duration of the project, up through final testing and acceptance of the system by the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction, include all costs in bid. *No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for manufacturer's representative services (including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) during the project (specifically including where associated with changes to the scope of work, alternates, unit prices, allowances, etc.) performed before final testing and acceptance of the system.* Extra claims and/or compensation shall only be considered for changes which are initiated after final testing and acceptance of the system.

7.5 Provide a demonstration period of two (2) full working days to instruct owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system.

8. WARRANTY AND SERVICE CONTRACT

8.1 Provide a written warranty on all equipment in accordance with "Guarantee and Warranties" in specifications section 260100 "General Electrical".

8.2 Make a service contract available to the Owner after the warranty expires. The owner may accept or decline service contract at the owner's discretion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260510 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM MODIFICATIONS (BASE BID)

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The applicable requirements and conditions of specifications section "General Provisions" of specifications divisions 260100, General Electrical, and 260300, Electrical Materials, are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 Extent of fire alarm and detection system work is indicated on the drawings and schedules. Fire alarm work includes modifying the existing fire alarm system to facilitate new fire alarm devices as indicated on the drawings. Types of fire alarm and detection equipment includes the following:

A. Control panel modifications
B. Audio/visual horn/strobes and visual strobes
C. Manual pull stations
D. Smoke, heat, and other automatic fire detectors
E. Duct type smoke detectors
F. Fire suppression (i.e. sprinklers, etc.) system flow, tamper, pressure, and other supervisory switch connections
G. Magnetic door holders

1.3 Provide the fire alarm system (including operation, equipment, devices, wiring, installation, and manufacturer's representative services [programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions]) in complete accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local codes and standards (including National Electrical Code (NEC), Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Underwriter's Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual (FM), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), National Electrical Contractors' Association (NECA) "Standard of Installation", Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), all local authorities having jurisdiction, etc.). Provide fire alarm system controls and all new and existing system components (including devices, equipment, modules, interfaces, etc.) listed to operate together. Provide all signaling devices of an ADA approved type providing ADA approved audible and visual coverage throughout all areas of the project.

1.4 Specifications are based on equipment indicated on the Electrical Symbol List on the drawings. Only equipment matching and fully compatible with (including maintaining NFPA, UL, FM, and other applicable listings and approvals) the existing fire alarm controls will be considered. The electrical contractor is fully responsible for verifying all compatibility requirements and all exact existing devices in the field before submitting shop drawings and shall provide the system accordingly. Include all costs in bid. Manufacturer and catalog numbers of equipment indicate the type and quality of the equipment required.

1.5 Submit a list of local approved service vendors with shop drawings. Perform manufacturer's representative services (specifically including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) throughout the entire duration of the project, up through final testing and acceptance of the system by the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction, include all costs in bid. *No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any*

circumstance for manufacturer's representative services (including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) during the project (specifically including where associated with changes to the scope of work, alternates, unit prices, allowances, etc.) performed before final testing and acceptance of the system. Extra claims and/or compensation shall only be considered for changes which are initiated after final testing and acceptance of the system.

2. SUBMITTALS

2.1 Submit shop drawings including, but not limited to, shop drawings on equipment and devices (specifically showing manufacturers, model numbers, and listing information), rough in diagrams, detailed project-specific riser and wiring diagrams (specifically showing conductor/cable types and sizes), installation layout drawings (specifically showing locations of all equipment and devices on floor plans [drawn to scale], equipment, and wiring and information on ceiling height and construction [on architectural background plans which shall be made available to the contractor for this purpose], information showing ADA compliant signaling device audible and visual coverage (specifically show all audible device decibel (dB) and visual device candela (cd) settings), and specifically showing interfaces with all fire suppression systems [sprinklers, etc.]), installation instructions, written warranty, detailed zone or addressable device lists (showing each system point identifiable from the control panel and the associated numbered address and detailed description), sequence of operation, power supply wiring information, and power consumption/supply/battery sizing and voltage drop calculations. Submit quantity as indicated elsewhere in the specifications to the engineer for review and approval. In addition to submitting to the engineer, submit additional sets (quantity as per local authorities) to the local authorities having jurisdiction for review, approval, and permits.

2.2 Include all costs in bid associated with preparing and submitting shop drawing information. This includes sealing (by a registered professional engineer) diagrams if required by the local authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals (include with other project O&M manuals). Submit at least three (3) original copies of all fire alarm system software.

2.4 Upon project completion, submit certification of the entire system to the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction.

3. FIRE ALARM AND DETECTION SYSTEMS

3.1 Provide all components of the system matching and maintaining current operation, functioning, and system arrangement for a complete installation.

3.2 Perform all modifications to maintain current fire alarm system operation and operation as per code.

3.3 The fire alarm riser diagram on the drawings is approximate as a general guide to system architecture and functioning. Quantities of devices shown on the riser are approximate. Provide exact quantities as specified (based on floor plan drawings, etc.).

3.4 Additional/Spare Devices: Include providing (furnish, install, and wire including manufacturer's representative services [programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions]) additional devices (in addition to devices shown on drawings or otherwise required by specifications) as follows. Include at least of 10% (of the respective quantity of each type device specified or otherwise used on the project) of each respective type notification, initiation, supervisory, and control device from specifications section 260510-4 (excluding control panel and annunciator), but in no case less than a minimum of two (2) of each type device); where additional and/or spare device quantities greater than zero (0) are specifically shown on the drawings those quantities take precedence over the percentage above. Include 15.2 m (50'0") of the appropriate type of fire alarm wiring for each additional device. If additional devices are not completely used by the conclusion of the project (after final acceptance by the owner), turn any remaining additional fire alarm devices over to the owner as spares. Additional devices may be used at any time during the project, include all costs in bid.

3.5 Provide the following sequence of operation and functions for new initiating and signaling devices.

A. Fire Alarm Activation: Actuation of any initiating device (including manual pull stations, automatic smoke, heat, and other fire detectors [including duct detectors, except as specifically provided below], and fire suppression flow/activation switches, etc.) initiates a "fire alarm" and activates all fire alarm signaling, output, and notification devices (including, but not limited to, horns and strobes, elevator interfaces, HVAC equipment shut-downs, door releases, and central station and fire department alarm notification).

B. Trouble Alarm Activation: Any trouble conditions in the fire alarm system (including actuation of fire suppression system tamper/status supervisory switches) initiates a "trouble alarm" and activates central station (and fire department where required) trouble notification and an audio and visual signal at the control panel and remote annunciator (where applicable). "Trouble alarms" do not activate alarm signaling devices or output devices (do not activate elevator interfaces or door releases [or HVAC equipment shut-downs, except as specifically provided as follows]). Only where code officials specifically require in writing that duct smoke detectors NOT initiating a general "fire alarm", duct detectors shall initiate a "duct smoke supervisory alarm" audio and visual signal at the control panel and remote annunciator and activate appropriate central station (and fire department where required) trouble notification.

C. Elevator Interfaces: Provide detectors, devices, wiring, conduit, relaying, final connections, and associated equipment between fire alarm controls, elevator controls, and shunt trip devices for the functions below. Perform all connections at elevator controls under the supervision of the elevator supplier. Functions below summarize operation only. Provide exact operation in strict accordance with all applicable codes and standards (including fire and elevator codes) and as directed by local authorities having jurisdiction. Functions shown are typical of each new elevator only (*except where updated/upgraded functions for existing elevators are specifically indicated on the drawings*). Provide individual and distinct signals from the fire alarm system to elevator controls for each of the following functions:

1) Recall, Designated Floor: Recall elevator to the "designated" level upon one (1) of the following two (2) options, as directed by the local authorities (contact local authorities and verify which option is required during construction, include all costs

in bid):

a) Option #1: Upon any "fire alarm"
b) Option #2: Upon activation of elevator lobby (except the designated level, see below). See also shaft/machine room recall below.

2) Recall, Alternate Floor: Recall elevator to the "alternate" level upon activation of designated level elevator lobby smoke detector(s).

3) Recall, Shaft/Machine Room: Recall elevator to the designated level upon activation of elevator pit or elevator machine room smoke detector(s) (except as follows). Where the alternate level is above the designated level, recall to the alternate level upon activation of pit detector(s). Where the elevator machine room is located on the designated level, recall to the alternate level upon activation of machine room detector(s). This signal shall be made via a supervised relay having multiple output contacts to facilitate initiating the required elevator functions and to facilitate activating elevator indicating lights (lights and all wiring by the elevator supplier) indicating fire in the elevator shaft and/or machine room.

4) Shut-Down: Operate shunt trip device(s) to disconnect incoming power to elevator(s) upon either of the following.

a) Heat Detectors: *Provide the following heat detectors (whether or not shown on the drawings), unless the use of sprinkler flow switches is specifically shown on electrical/fire protection drawings.* Provide location and quantity of heat detectors as follows (locations/quantity are not shown on drawings). Locate so there is a heat detector within 610 mm (2'0") of every sprinkler head. Utilize only heat detectors having minimum listed spacing rating of 7.6 m (25'0") and lower temperature rating and higher sensitivity (i.e. lower response time index (RTI)) than elevator shaft/room sprinkler heads. Fully coordinate all requirements with the sprinkler contractor and provide detectors accordingly (include costs in bid for special heat detectors). Heat detectors may be of the addressable type or may be of the conventional type connected to the fire alarm system through a common addressable interface module (minimum one (1) module for each individual shaft/room opening).

b) Sprinkler Flow Switches: *Where specifically shown on electrical/fire protection drawings, the following may be utilized in lieu of heat detectors.* Where sprinkler piping is dedicated to serving elevator shafts/machine rooms and where this dedicated sprinkler piping is provided with code-approved flow/pressure sensing switch(es), utilize switch(es) to activate shut-down function.

5) Any means to bypass or override recall/shut-down functions are part of elevator controls (not the fire alarm system, N.I.C.).

D. HVAC Equipment Shut-Down: Upon any "fire alarm" (or duct smoke detector activation where duct detectors do not activate fire alarm), shut down HVAC equipment (including all air handling equipment operating at 0.94 m^3/s (2,000 cfm) or greater and any other equipment specifically indicated on the drawings or mechanical/ATC specifications) and open/close motorized dampers in accordance with all applicable codes and standards.

Provide wiring, conduit, relaying, and final connections from the fire alarm system to ATC controls. Perform all connections at the ATC controls under the supervision of the mechanical/ATC contractor. For equipment operating at 7.08 m^3/s (15,000 cfm) or greater provide at least two (2) detectors per unit (supply and return).

E. Door Release: Upon any "fire alarm", release all magnetic door holders.

4. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND DEVICES

4.1 CONTROL PANEL MODIFICATIONS: Modify the existing fire alarm control panel to facilitate all new devices specified. Visit the site and verify exact existing control system conditions and requirements in field before submitting bid and include all costs for modifications in bid. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with fire alarm control panel modifications or resulting from the failure to fully verify all control system conditions and requirements before submitting bid.

A. Existing system components may be reused as much as practical where they support new devices
B. Where necessary to facilitate new signaling devices, provide supervised signal circuit modules (complete and including modules to synchronize all new visual indicating devices)
C. Where necessary to facilitate new output functions (elevator interfaces, HVAC equipment shut-downs, door releases, etc.) provide relaying
D. Modify, upgrade, and/or replace the power supply and control panel main circuitry where necessary to facilitate new devices
E. Modify, upgrade, and/or replace batteries and related components to provide battery backup to operate the system under "normal", "trouble", and "alarm" conditions as per code, but not less than a minimum of 24 hours and then operate the system in "alarm" condition for a minimum of 15 minutes at the end of the 24 hour period.
F. Where necessary to facilitate new initiating devices, provide suitable device termination, zone, and/or loop modules as applicable
G. Where necessary (i.e. due to limitations of existing controls for expansion), provide a slave sub-panel interconnected with the existing control panel.
H. As an alternative to modifying the existing fire alarm control panel, a new fire alarm control panel may be installed to replace the existing control panel (and may re-feed existing peripheral devices), provided there is no additional cost to the project. No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with the contractor's election to utilize this alternative (include all costs in bid, where this alternative is desired). For this alternative, equipment as manufactured by GE Infrastructure (Edwards/EST), Honeywell (Fire Control Instruments (FCI) and Notifier product lines only), Siemens, and Simplex/Grinnell/Tyco (or approved equal) shall be considered.
I. Where not existing, provide smoke detector(s) located to provide protection/ coverage (in accordance with NFPA-72 requirements) for the main fire alarm control panel, all sub- or slave- control panels, all power supplies, all remote indicating controllers, and related equipment, whether shown on the drawings or not.
J. Provide power to (obtain from power circuit for main control panel) and smoke detector(s) located to provide protection/coverage (in accordance with NFPA-72 requirements) for the main fire alarm control panel, all sub- or slave- control panels, all power supplies, all remote indicating controllers, and related equipment, whether shown on the drawings or not.

4.2 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR: Modify annunciator to match applicable control panel modifications for annunciation as per code.

4.3 COMBINATION HORN AND STROBE ASSEMBLIES: Provide combination horn and flashing strobe audible and visual notification appliances with code approved wording "FIRE". Provide listed, flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), ADA approved type wired using Class "B" supervised circuits. Provide listed for wall or ceiling mounting as applicable. Only appliance types featuring both listed wall mounting models and listed ceiling mounting models or models listed for both wall and ceiling mounting shall be considered. Provide audibly and visually synchronized (utilizing synchronized type appliances in conjunction with suitable synchronizing control modules in signaling circuits) to prevent photosensitive reactions and ensure distinct audible patterns. Provide with adjustable output settings (90, 95, and 99 dBA audible and 15, 30, 75, and 95 or 110 cd visual). Base pricing and wiring and power supply sizing on maximum settings. Lower output settings shall be considered only where they provide audible and visual coverage meeting or exceeding ADA and code requirements (throughout all areas of the project where coverage is required or otherwise shown on the drawings) and where the manufacturer submits calculations/criteria showing compliant coverage. Include costs in bid to provide additional signaling appliances where necessary to provide compliant coverage.

4.4 STROBE ONLY ASSEMBLIES: Provide flashing strobe visual notification appliances with code approved wording "FIRE". Provide listed, flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), ADA approved type wired using Class "B" supervised circuits. Provide visually synchronized (utilizing synchronized type appliances in conjunction with suitable synchronizing control modules in signaling circuits) to prevent photosensitive reactions. Provide with adjustable output settings (15, 30, 75, and 95 or 110 cd). Base pricing and wiring and power supply sizing on maximum settings. Lower output settings shall be considered only where they provide audible and visual coverage meeting or exceeding ADA and code requirements (throughout all areas of the project where coverage is required or otherwise shown on the drawings) and where the manufacturer submits calculations/criteria showing compliant coverage. Include costs in bid to provide additional signaling appliances where necessary to provide compliant coverage.

4.5 MANUAL PULL STATIONS: Provide station semi-flush mounted (mount on flush outlet box), of the non-coded double-action type with key reset switch. For addressable systems, provide including suitable addressable monitor module.

4.6 SMOKE DETECTORS: Provide detector of the dual chamber, solid-state photoelectric type arranged for two-wire, non-polarized installation. Provide detector of low profile design, white in color, and with twist-lock base for mounting on standard flush outlet box. For addressable and addressable/analog systems, provide detectors of the addressable and addressable/analog types, respectively.

4.7 HEAT DETECTORS: Provide detector functioning on both fixed temperature (rating as indicated on the drawing, unless otherwise required as noted below) and rate-of-rise principals of operation. Provide arranged for two-wire, non-polarized installation, of low profile design, white color finish, and with twist-lock base for mounting on standard flush outlet box. For areas where ambient temperatures may normally exceed 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), such as unconditioned attic spaces or spaces which are not insulated, utilize detectors with temperature ratings as recommended by the detector manufacturer for the application (detectors rated 80 degrees C (175 degrees F) or greater may utilize fixed temperature sensing only [rate-of-rise sensing is not required for these detectors]). Verify all requirements associated with

temperature ratings with manufacturer in detail before purchasing detectors or rough-in (no extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance associated with temperature ratings of heat detectors).

4.8 DUCT TYPE SMOKE DETECTORS: Provide suitable duct housing with detector (as indicated above), sampling tubes (coordinate with ductwork), supervised fire alarm control relay (to shutdown HVAC equipment), and remote mounted test/reset/indicating station. Provide HVAC shutdown relay either integral to (and part of) duct housing or separately mounted directly adjacent to the duct housing. Where either the HVAC equipment and/or any associated ductwork are new or modified, mechanical contractor shall install detector on ductwork and provide all HVAC shutdown interface wiring from relay to HVAC equipment. Where both the HVAC equipment and all associated ductwork are existing to remain, electrical contractor shall install detector on ductwork (as directed by and under the supervision of the mechanical contractor and mechanical engineer) and provide all HVAC shutdown interface wiring from relay to HVAC equipment (making final connections at HVAC equipment as directed by and under the supervision of the mechanical contractor and mechanical engineer). Electrical contractor shall furnish detector and associated equipment, provide all wiring and connections to fire alarm system, and install the remote test/reset/indicating station in all circumstances.

4.9 FIRE SUPPRESSION SUPERVISORY AND OTHER ACTUATION DEVICES: Interconnect and monitor every fire suppression system (including systems utilizing sprinklers [including fire pump where applicable], carbon dioxide, foam, chemical, halogen, deluge, pre-action, standpipes, etc. where applicable) supervisory device (including flow, pressure, tamper, etc. switches) to the fire alarm system. Interconnect and monitor every fire actuation device part of or installed along with architectural or mechanical equipment and apparatus (including smoke and/or fire dampers [including those in ducts, at shafts, and for ceiling radiation], smoke and/or fire doors, gates, grills, and shutters, fan control, and other similar equipment/apparatus) to the fire alarm system. Provide all wiring for complete connections between each monitored device and the fire alarm system. Supervisory and actuation devices shall be furnished and installed on fire suppression systems, equipment, and apparatus by the respective installing contractor and wired to the fire alarm system by the electrical contractor. Connect supervisory and actuation devices whether shown on the electrical drawings or not. Review fire protection, mechanical, and architectural drawings and coordinate with fire protection, mechanical, and general contractors before submitting bid and include all costs in bid. For addressable systems, provide including suitable addressable monitor module.

4.10 SUPERVISORY AND CONTROL DEVICES: Interconnect each supervisory and control device (other than fire suppression system devices) specifically indicated on the drawings to the fire alarm system. For addressable systems, provide including suitable addressable monitor module.

4.11 RELAY INTERFACES: Provide a suitable output relays for control relay interconnection to the fire alarm system. Provide all wiring for complete connections to the respective controlled device. Provide output modules for all HVAC/elevator recall and shutdown connections, magnetic door holders, etc..

4.12 Wherever non-addressable ("conventional") style devices remain, are specified, or are otherwise required for the project (i.e. to satisfy code requirements or where addressable devices are not approved by NFPA, UL, or FM for the application) in conjunction with an addressable system, provide each device individually addressed utilizing a suitable addressable monitor module. Verify all requirements before submitting bid and include all costs in bid.

5. LOCKS AND KEYS

5.1 Refer also to the section of this specification "Locks and Keys" of specifications section 260300 "Electrical Materials".

5.2 Provide all fire alarm system equipment enclosures and keyed and/or key operated devices (including pull stations and duct detector test/reset stations) utilizing keys which are alike and which match existing fire alarm system keys.

6. INSTALLATION

6.1 Provide fire alarm wiring in complete accordance with all requirements of other sections of the electrical specifications, except as modified below. Utilize wiring methods in accordance with specifications section 260200 "Electrical Work Practices".

6.2 Provide all fire alarm system wiring as directed, recommended, and approved by the system manufacturer and meeting all system manufacturer minimum requirements (including where manufacturer's requirements exceed the requirements of the specifications and the NEC). #14 AWG conductors are the minimum permitted. Provide all wiring utilizing solid conductors. Stranded conductors are permitted only where in accordance with NEC Article 760. The fire alarm system may utilize individual conductors wiring in conduit and/or multi-conductor cables (in conduit where otherwise required by the specifications).

6.3 Provide multi-conductor cables (where utilized) as follows. Provide insulation rated not less than 300 V. Utilize only cables having an overall red jacket and approved by the NEC and NFPA for use with fire alarm systems. Plenum rated cables may be utilized, but only in dry locations (plenum cables, even when installed in conduit, are prohibited in damp and wet locations). In damp locations, utilize only cables specifically listed and identified for use in damp or wet locations. Provide all cables in wet locations (including underground and embedded in concrete slabs at or below grade) specifically designed for outdoor and submerged use and specifically listed and identified for use in wet locations.

6.4 Provide raceways for the fire alarm system dedicated to fire alarm wiring. Fire alarm raceways may not contain wiring of any other system (including power, lighting, controls, telecommunications, etc.). Where fire alarm wiring is recommended or required by the manufacturer to be separated from other fire alarm wiring due to noise, interference, or other concerns, install wiring in separate raceways (or physically separate wiring as per manufacturer recommendations where wiring is permitted elsewhere to run without raceway). Paint outlet, junction, device, and other boxes, conduit bodies, and covers associated with the fire alarm system red. Paint exposed fire alarm raceways red.

6.5 Identify all new (and existing equipment as specifically indicated below of as specifically indicated on the drawings) fire alarm equipment, devices (as listed below), and wiring as indicated in specifications section "Identification, Nameplates, and Tags" of specifications division 260300, Electrical Materials.

A. Provide an engraved laminated plastic nameplate on the front cover of the existing fire alarm control panel reading, "FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL - 120V, 20A - PP1, CCT. 4"). Indicate the exact panel and circuit number feeding the control panel (trace existing circuit

in field if required to determine proper circuit). Provide similar nameplates at all power supply units, auxiliary power supplies, and signaling circuit power extender modules.

B. Provide red engraved laminated plastic nameplates with 6.5 mm (1/4") high (minimum) white letters at each new pull station reading "IN CASE OF FIRE: SOUND ALARM AND CALL 911" (or "IN CASE OF FIRE: SOUND ALARM AND CALL THE FIRE DEPARTMENT" where the building telephone system does not facilitate directly dialing 911), "FIRE ALARM DOES NOT CALL FIRE DEPARTMENT", or with other wording as directed by the local authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Provide two (2) engraved laminated plastic nameplates for each new duct type smoke detector, one (1) on the detector housing and one (1) on the remote test/reset/indicating station. List the name and description of the equipment served (i.e. "#AHU-1 - AIR HANDLING UNIT", etc.). Utilize 3.2 mm (1/8") high minimum lettering.

D. For addressable systems, suitably label (in an engineer and owner approved method) all new addressable fire alarm devices (manual pull stations, smoke detectors, heat detectors, duct type smoke detector housings, duct smoke detector test/reset/indicating stations, supervised output relay modules, identification modules, etc.) with the respective system address. Labeling annunciator(s) is not required. Labeling signaling devices and magnetic door holders is not required, except that labeling is required for any associated addressable relays.

6.6 Where replacing existing fire alarm devices with new devices, existing locations may be used where practical, provided NFPA required coverage is maintained and provided it does not represent a change in scope of work. Where replacing devices in existing drop ceilings which remain, reuse existing ceiling tiles and install new devices in existing holes in tiles (reuse existing holes). Relocate tiles within ceiling for proper device locations. Removing existing devices in such a manner which leaves exposed openings (holes) in tiles is not acceptable. Patching holes in tiles and using blank cover plates to close holes in tiles are not acceptable. Where required to avoid leaving holes, patching, and blank covers, provide (at the electrical contractor's expense) new ceiling tiles to match existing (submit shop drawings [and samples, if requested] of ceiling tiles to the architect and owner for review and approval).

7. QUALITY ASSURANCE

7.1 Completely test the entire system as per "Testing" in specifications section 260100 "General Electrical". Perform the following additional testing.

7.2 Completely test the entire system to demonstrate proper operation, functioning, capability, and compliance with all code and specification requirements. Inspect equipment, devices, relays, signals, etc. for malfunctioning. Correct malfunctions and retest to demonstrate satisfying the above requirements. Perform all testing in complete accordance with all applicable NFPA-72 standards and testing procedures.

7.3 The electrical contractor and manufacturer's representative shall fully certify (in writing) the entire system and system operation, including documenting successful testing of the system. Submit copies of certification to the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction.

7.4 Provide manufacturer's representative services performed by specially trained personnel

employed by the fire alarm system manufacturer's representative. Perform manufacturer's representative services (specifically including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) throughout the entire duration of the project, up through final testing and acceptance of the system by the owner and local authorities having jurisdiction, include all costs in bid. *No extra consideration, claims, charges, or compensation will be granted under any circumstance for manufacturer's representative services (including programming, testing, adjustment, equipment start-up, as-built documentation, and operation and maintenance documentation and instructions) during the project (specifically including where associated with changes to the scope of work, alternates, unit prices, allowances, etc.) performed before final testing and acceptance of the system*. Extra claims and/or compensation shall only be considered for changes which are initiated after final testing and acceptance of the system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260550 - SYSTEMS PATHWAYS

1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 The applicable requirements and conditions of specifications section "General Provisions" of specifications divisions 260100, General Electrical, and 260300, Electrical Materials, are hereby made an integral part of this section.

1.2 This specifications section applies to all pathways and related work for communications systems wiring (including only telecommunications, data, sound, security, and CCTV, where applicable), whether the wiring of each respective system is installed by the electrical contractor, the owner, the owner's vendor(s), or other contractors. The term "wiring installer" applies to the party installing wiring of the respective system. The installer of each system shall be as indicated elsewhere in these specifications and/or the drawings.

1.3 This specifications section does <u>not</u> apply in any way to wiring as part of power, lighting, emergency, over 600 V, control, fire alarm, and any other systems.

2. RACEWAYS AND SLEEVES

2.1 Provide all raceways and sleeves (including all fittings, conduit bodies, boxes, supports, etc.) for communications systems wiring in complete accordance with other sections of this specification except as modified below and unless specifically indicated otherwise.

2.2 Provide minimum sizes for conduits and sleeves as follows, unless indicated otherwise. Provide pull strings in all raceways.

A. 103 mm (4") for main service, trunk line, and primary pathway conduits/sleeves.
B. 21 mm (3/4") for branch secondary pathway conduits.
C. 27 mm (1") for branch secondary sleeves, unless indicated otherwise.

2.3 Install conduits so bends in conduit runs do not exceed a maximum total of 180 degrees between manholes, pull boxes, junctions boxes, conduit bodies, etc..

2.4 Flexible conduit is not permitted for communications systems wiring, unless specifically approved in writing under the following circumstances only. Where flexible conduit is utilized, minimum sizes permitted are 129 mm (5") for main service, trunk line, and primary pathways and 27 mm (1") for branch secondary pathways.

A. Where existing walls are fished.
B. Where physically impossible to install rigid/fixed (non-flexible) conduit.

3. SEALING AND FIRE-STOPPING

3.1 Seal and fire-stop all raceways and sleeves in complete accordance with other sections of this specification and as per code except as modified below and unless specifically indicated otherwise.

3.2 Seal once wiring is installed. Where wiring is not installed at this time, seal all empty conduits.

3.3 Seal all underground conduits and conduits entering the building with suitable rubber conduit plugs as soon as conduits are installed and prior to installation of wiring in conduits. Once wiring is installed, reseal conduits with suitable rubber conduit plugs, water plugs, or duct sealer. Provide all seals water and gas tight.

4. GROUNDING

4.1 Provide all grounding as per other sections of this specification and as per code except as modified below and unless specifically indicated otherwise.

4.2 Provide a ground bus at all communications rooms and backboards. Provide one (1) ground bus assembly for every linear 2.4 m (8'0") of backboard at each respective location. Provide Ilsco #NB-350-42 ground bus assembly with #R16 mounting block (Burndy, Ideal, Thomas and Betts/Blackburn, or approved equal). Bond each ground bus to the building electrical service grounding electrode system with #6 AWG minimum conductors. The ground bus facilitates connecting systems cable surge protectors, where used.

4.3 Provide a #4/0 bare copper ground wire the length of all telephone and data risers, bond to the building grounding electrode system.

4.4 Maintain complete mutual separation between the communications systems grounding system, and the electrical power grounding system, except at a single point of connections to the electrical power grounding electrode system as close a possible to the grounding electrode and/or electrical service.

4.5 Bond all raceways, conduits, cable trays, messengers, etc. to the communications systems ground busses or ground wires.

5. RECEPTACLES/LIGHTING/EQUIPMENT IN COMMUNICATIONS ROOMS

5.1 Locate all equipment to avoid conflicts with risers and cabling. Confirm all exact receptacles, luminaires, smoke detectors, and other equipment locations in writing with the owner prior to rough in.

6. OUTLET BOXES

6.1 Provide minimum depth of outlet boxes as 70 mm (2.75") to facilitate terminating category-5 and similar cables. Smaller boxes are permitted only with written approval and only where construction will not allow use of 70 mm (2.75") deep boxes.

7. WIRING ACCESS PATHWAYS

7.1 Provide complete pathways for communications systems wiring. This includes all raceways, sleeves, cable trays, and other wiring access. Provide pathways as specified below. Provide pathways extending between communications rooms, closets, and backboards and from these locations to each and every communications systems outlet. Refer to the drawings for additional information.

7.2 Prior to rough in, coordinate all proposed cable routing with the owner and wiring installer.

7.3 Service Pathways: Provide incoming service wiring access pathways as indicated on the drawings, refer to the riser diagram.

7.4 Trunk Pathways: Provide trunk line wiring access pathways between communications closets, rooms, and backboards as indicated on the drawings, refer to the riser diagram.

7.5 Primary Pathways: Provide primary wiring access pathways out from communications closets, rooms, and backboards to serve branch outlets as follows:

A. Provide steel strand supporting messengers along all proposed routes of primary wiring access pathways. This includes all corridors used for telephone, data, and security wiring access. Suitably secure messengers at intervals not exceeding 2.4 m (8'0") utilizing "J" clips or other approved hardware. Messenger installation and routing is not shown on the drawings, provide installation and routing as applicable. Securely support all messenger ends and bends utilizing suitable strain relief clamps. Size messengers as per NEC requirements. Messengers are not required where cable trays and conduits are installed (see below).

B. Provide conduits and cable trays for primary wiring access pathways where indicated on the drawings.

7.6 Secondary Pathways: Provide secondary wiring access pathways from each individual branch outlet to the nearest primary pathway as follows:

A. Provide conduits from each respective outlet, from communications compartments of surface raceways, and from communications raceways of modular furniture stubbed and capped into corridor drop ceiling spaces (or other primary pathway locations) or into communications closets, as indicated on the drawings, refer to the symbol list.

B. Conduits are permitted to stub into accessible ceiling spaces in other rooms, away from primary pathway locations. Where conduits do not stub directly into corridors or other primary pathway locations, provide sleeves through all walls and obstructions leading from the conduit stub location to the primary pathway location. Provide sleeve sizes based on the quantity of outlets to be wired as follows. Provide multiple sleeves to facilitate the total quantity of outlets.

Sleeve Size	Maximum Quantity of Outlets
27 mm (1")	2
35 mm (1.25")	3
41 mm (1.5")	5
53 mm (2")	9
63 mm (2.5")	13
78 mm (3")	19
91 mm (3.5")	26
103 mm (4")	34

C. The wiring installer shall provide support for secondary pathway cable runs, except that where quantity of outlets served exceeds twelve (12), the electrical contractor shall provide supports as indicated above for primary pathways.

8. WIRING

8.1 The wiring installer (the electrical contractor, the owner, the owner's vendor(s), or other contractors as applicable to each respective system) shall provide only wiring complying with the all of the following.

8.2 Provide wiring for each respective system as directed, recommended, and approved by the respective system manufacturer and meeting all minimum requirements of the system manufacturer (including where manufacturer's requirements exceed the requirements of the specifications and the NEC).

8.3 Provide all cables as multi-conductor style having an overall jacket (of a color other than red; red is reserved for fire alarm) and utilize only cables approved by the NEC for use with the respective system.

8.4 Provide all wiring in plenum spaces in complete accordance with the NEC. In dry location plenum ceilings, utilize only plenum rated cables. For damp and wet location plenum ceilings and in all other duct and plenum spaces, run wiring (utilize a non-plenum type suitable for the damp/wet location) in metal conduit. Plenum rated cables may be utilized for other (i.e. non-plenum) applications, but only in dry locations. Plenum cables, even when installed in conduit, are prohibited in damp and wet locations.

8.5 In damp locations, utilize only cables specifically listed and identified for use in damp or wet locations. Provide all cables in wet locations (including underground and embedded in concrete slabs at or below grade, whether in conduit or direct buried) specifically designed for outdoor and submerged use and specifically listed and identified for use in wet locations.

END OF SECTION